

1 William Averill (m) Abigail

They were in Ipswich no later than
2 March 1637
they are supposed to have migrated
from Broadway, Worcestershire, Eng.

2 William Averill (m) Hannah Jackson ^{II 31 July 1661} of Ipswich (daughter of John Jackson?)

3 Isaac Averill (m) Esther Walker ^{16 May 1709} daughter of Philip Walker Jr. of Rehoboth, Mass.

4 Moses Averill (m) Martha Cogswell daughter of Edward Cogswell of Ipswich.

5 Philo Averill (b. Conn.) (m) Rebecca Rice (b. N.Y.) daughter of ^{Capt.} George Rice widow of Henry James Cropsey.

Philo had been married twice before; both wives died. It interests me that Philo's and Rebecca's first daughter was named Charlotte Baker after an earlier wife and their first son was named Henry James Cropsey Averill after her former husband. Both children were born long enough after their marriage that she would not have been a pregnant widow when they married. I also wonder if Cropsey, Carpsey and Crosby may be variations of the same name. Gabriel Carpsey is found in early New Netherlands records, I think in Albany.

6 Norman Chancellor Averill (m) Martha Clayton Jan 8, 1844 in McDonough Co., Ill.

7 Sarah Jane Averill (m) John Wesley White

9/15/1867

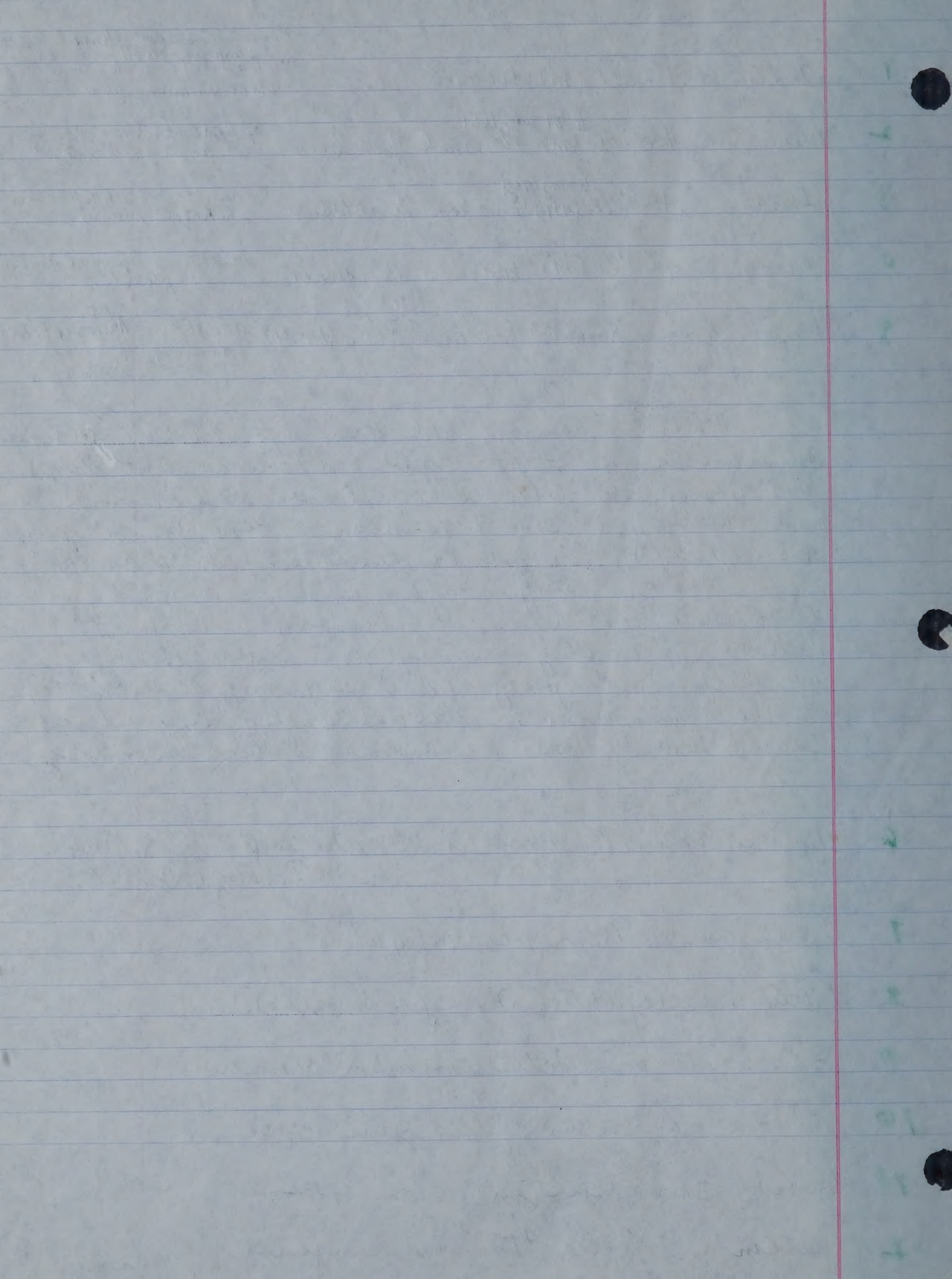
8 William Wesley White (m) Mary Lydia (Liddie) Dunn

9 Ada White (m) Victor Emanuel Hansen

10 Norma Hansen (m) John Zaniewski

11 Janine Zaniewski (m) Sten Gruna

12 Nathan and Elise, ^{Gruna} son and daughter of Janine



Date _____

The first day of the journey was a day of preparation. We packed our gear and said good-bye to our families. The weather was clear and the air was fresh. We set out at dawn, feeling a sense of adventure and excitement. The road ahead was long and winding, but we were determined to reach our destination.

Date _____

The second day was a day of travel. We traveled through a beautiful landscape of rolling hills and green fields. The sun was shining brightly, and the birds were singing. We stopped for a picnic under a large tree. The food was delicious, and we enjoyed the peaceful surroundings.

Date _____

The third day was a day of discovery. We reached a small village where we were welcomed with warm hospitality. The people were friendly and helpful. We stayed in a simple inn and enjoyed a hearty meal. The village was a beautiful sight, with its stone buildings and cobblestone streets.

Date _____

The fourth day was a day of reflection. We sat on a bench and looked back at the journey we had made. We thought about the challenges we had faced and the triumphs we had achieved. We felt a sense of accomplishment and a deep appreciation for the journey.

Date _____

The fifth day was a day of hope. We looked forward to the future and the possibilities that lay ahead. We felt a sense of optimism and a belief in our ability to overcome any challenges. We knew that the journey was not over, but we were ready for whatever came next.

Date _____

The sixth day was a day of rest. We took a break from our journey and enjoyed the quiet. We slept peacefully, knowing that we had made great progress. We were looking forward to the next day and the adventures that awaited us.

4 A2 #8
Family No.
AVERILL

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	6	Mar	1724	Preston		CT	→ New Preston b. 1744	
Death	22	Jun	1754	New Preston	Kent (Washington)	CT		
Buried				See below	(on Aveill homestead farm)	Will on file at Lifespan		
Married		ca	1748-9					

He & his bros. were granted lands in VT by Gov. Benning Wentworth
(as part of "Nine Partners" corporation)
considered, sleazebag, deacon, very Ch. farmer, Capt of Torrington Band of
militia, State Representative from Kent to CT State Legislature 17X (American) ("Before that" deports "Ch. Leg. 1770, 71, 72, 76 (When it was Amero-")

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	11	Nov	1727 ^P	Ipswich		MA		
Death	30	July	1791	New Prosta		CT		
Buried				her grave then husband's. His bro Samuel grave nearby				

Her Father's Name Edward
Her Mother's Maiden Name Hannah (Brown) Copswell

[illegible]

☐ Additional children listed on the reverse side.

Patty Averill was married in a sky blue short sleeved silk dress with fleecy white clouds printed on it. She wore long gloves "with pink buttons in the sleeves." The buttons are in the possession of descendants.

^{Averill}
"History of Ancient Woodbury" by Cuthbert says Gen. Elisha ^{Averill} settled at "Farmington, near Lake Erie."
Actually, Farmington/Mohegan area is at North tip of Lake Canadagou, South of Palmyra, about 75 or 80 miles east of Buffalo, which is on Lake Erie.

Family Record

A2 #4 (5)

Family No.

AVERILL

Surname

Father - Philo AVERILL

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	20	Mar	1768	New Milford	Litchfield	Connecticut		
Death	22	Oct	1844		McDonough	Illinois		
Buried								
Married	ca.	1790	ca. 1795	(earlier?)			(Rutland Co) - places unknown - perhaps Vermont or New York	
Occupation				Military	War of 1812	Church		
Places Lived	} See other sheet							
Other Wives								

His Father's Name Captain Moses Averill

His Mother's Maiden Name Marthe Cogswell

Mother - Betsy Gardner

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth								
Death								
Buried								
Occupation				Military		Church		
Places Lived								
Other Husbands								

Her Father's Name

Her Mother's Maiden Name

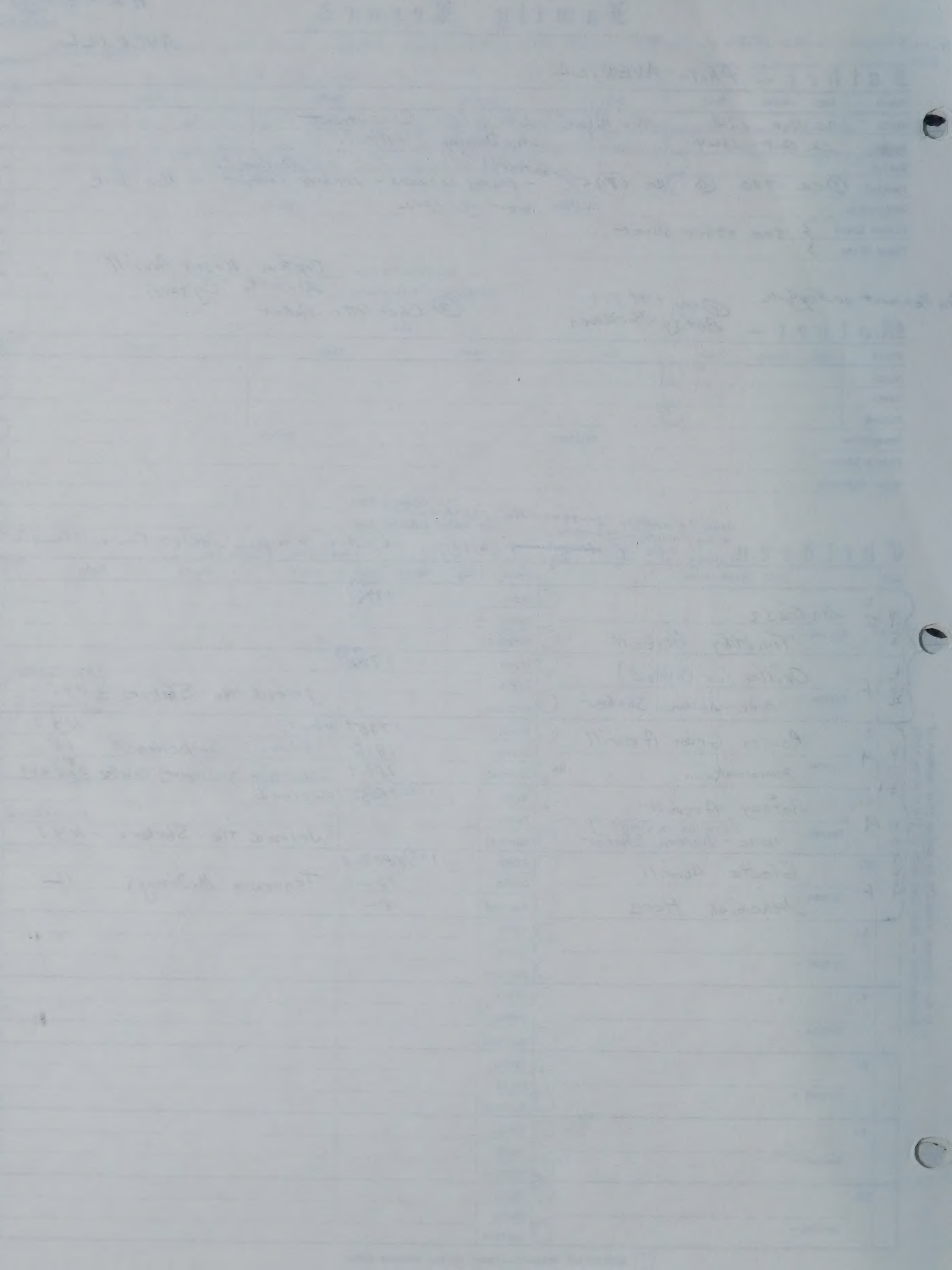
Children

Averill family "passes" these children to be much younger.
 shows widow's age of children adjusted to compare with 1800 Census, Columbia Co NY
 10-16, 1 boy 2 girls under 10

Sex	Full Given Name	Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Source No.
F	1. Malissa	Birth			1789				
	Spouse - Timothy Haskell	Married							
F?	2. Orilla (or Orville?)	Birth			1790				
	Spouse - none - became Shaker	Married						joined the Shakers (New Lebanon NY? Columbia Co)	
M	3. Rowlen Green Averill	Birth			1793?			NY?	
	Spouse - name unknown	Married			1816			Veray? Switzerland? NY	
	4. Betsey Averill	Birth			1795				
	Spouse - (Died Jk m. Smith?) none - became Shaker	Married						Joined the Shakers - NY? New Lebanon	
F	5. Electa Averill	Birth			1797				
	Spouse - Nehemiah Heald	Married			18-?			Tennessee McDonough IL	
	6.	Birth							
	Spouse -	Married							
	7.	Birth							
	Spouse -	Married							
	8.	Birth							
	Spouse -	Married							
	9.	Birth							
	Spouse -	Married							
	10.	Birth							
	Spouse -	Married							

Additional children listed on the reverse side.

In the circles, identify by number your sources of information - then list each on the reverse side.



Family Record

42#4

Family No.

AYERILL

Surname

Father - Philo Averill

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	20	Mar	1768	New Milford	Litchfield	Connecticut		
Death	22	Oct	1844		McDonough	Illinois		
Buried								
Married	16	Apr	1808	Saratoga Spgs.	Saratoga	New York		
Occupation	Real Est. Dev, Surveyor, Innkeeper Military 1812 (under Wm Henry Harrison) Church							
Places Lived	New Milford CTs NY to Ohio Fall 1813 (per Henry Averill) 1814 Veray IN 1818 Ellettsville IN							
Other Wives	① Betsy Bordenman ② Charlotte Baker (1844 McDonough Co. Macomb)							

His Father's Name Capt Moses Averill

His Mother's Maiden Name Martha Caspell

Mother - Rebecca Rice

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	27	Apr	1775			New York		
Death	9	Sep	1844		McDonough	Illinois		
Buried		Sep	1844					
Occupation	Innkeeper, house wife Military - Church							
Places Lived								
Other Husbands	yes - widow of James Caspell - no children							

Her Father's Name George Rice

(Captain)

Her Mother's Maiden Name

Children

Sex	Full Given Name	Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Source No.
1.	Henry James Caspell	Birth	20	July	1809	Stillwater	Saratoga	NY	
	Spouse - ① Harriet Ann Warren ② Mrs. Sarah Jack (Liggett)	Death	19	Nov	1844	Brownsville	Linn	Oregon	
		Married	1-10	Sep	1840	Brownsville	Mercer	Illinois	
			2-1	Jan	1861		Linn	Oregon	
2.	Charlotte Baker	Birth		Feb	1811	Saratoga Springs		N.Y.	
	Spouse - Nicholas Royal Teys	Death	16	Oct	1901	Eric		Kansas	
		Married	27	May	1833		McDonough	Illinois	
3.	Eliza	Birth			1813			NY?	
	Spouse - Zeri Warren	Death							
		Married							
4.	Norman Chancellor	Birth	11	Jan	1815	Veray	Switzerland	IN	
	Spouse - Martha E. Clegton	Death			1880+	Lane	Miami	KS	
		Married	1	Aug	1844		McDonough	IL	
5.	Allen Wiley	Birth	9	July	1818	Veray	Switzerland	IN	
	Spouse - ① Sarah Clegton ② Mary Ann Delbridge	Death	26	Dec	1891				
		Married	27	Jan	1847				
6.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
7.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
8.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
9.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
10.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							

Additional children listed on the reverse side.

In the circles, identify by number your sources of information -- then list each on the reverse side.

x Indian Wars Pension 50 936 - 27 Sep 1892
enlist 1832 (died 1897?) per "Index to Indian Wars Pensions"
both - death date does not
match reverse)

Family Record

Family No. (2)

Father - William Averill Jr ("Will")

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth		ca	1637 ² (1632?)	Ipswich	Essex	MA		
Death	23	Apr	1691	Topshfield	"	MA		
Buried								
Married	31	June	1661	Ipswich	"	MA		
Occupation	Surveyor, Carpenter			Military		Church		
Places Lived								
Other Wives								
				His Father's Name				
				His Mother's Maiden Name				

Mother - Hannah Jackson

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth		ca	1641	Ipswich		MA		
Death		?	1735 +	Praeton (Griswold)		CT		
Buried								
Occupation				Military		Church		
Places Lived								
Other Husbands								
Her Father's Name						John Jackson		
Her Mother's Maiden Name						Catherine		

Children

Sex	Full Given Name	Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Source No.
8 ch.	1. William	Birth	1	May	1662				
	Spouse - w/died Mar. Mary (1729 Topshfield)	Death			before 1729	disciplined for intemperance. by church Sarsaparilla & grave digger			
		Married		ca	1688				
7 ch.	2. Nathaniel	Birth	13	Oct	1664				
	Spouse -	Death	3	Apr	1751	Topshfield			
	① Sarah Howland - 1729 ② Lydia French (d. 31 May 1746)	Married	31	Dec	1698	② 17 June 1730 Topshfield			
6 ch.	3. John "Serge"	Birth	1	Jan	1666				
	Spouse -	Death	bef	13	Apr	1724	-will adm - owned 200 acres in "The Offings" on Apr 1735 his 4 children (and wife) placed under guardianship of John Wilder, Jr. - his cousin		
	① Anne Greenleaf of Topsh. (163 - 1744)	Married	8	June	1710				
7 ch.	4. Job	Birth	1	Jan	1666/7	Topshfield			
	Spouse -	Death	bef	1	June	1730	Middleton (subdiv. of Topshfield)	MA	
	Susanna Brown of Topsh. (162 - bef 16 Dec 1712)	Married	1	Feb	1702/3	Topshfield			
	5. Hannah	Birth	18	Dec	1667				
	Spouse -	Death	14	May	1737	d unmarried			
10 ch.	6. Ebenezer	Birth	14	Oct	1669	Topshfield			
	Spouse - born in Eng? (1675 - 19 May 1749)	Death	22	Dec	1717	"			
	① Susanna Harvey (16 - 1699) ② Mchitable Foster	Married	31	Dec	1700	"			
	7. Thomas	Birth	9	Dec	1672				
	Spouse -	Death				was in Praeton CT (ack deed 30 May 1724)			
	Abigail Cogswell	Married	28	Nov	1712	Ipswich			
	8. Abigail	Birth	3	Mar	1673/4				
	Spouse -	Death				after 1721 - Northam Rahineth, Bristol MA			
	Jonathan Bishop (d. 1752 Rahobeth)	Married	9	July	1699/1700	Beverly or Ipsw			
12 ch.	9. Ezechieel	Birth	24	July	1675				
	Spouse -		1	May	1679	d young			
5 ch.	10. Peal	Birth	21	June	1677				
	Spouse (1685 - 16 Oct 1732) w/died	Death			after 5 Aug 1751	moved from Middleton MA to Killingly CT when they moved			
	① Sarah Andrews ② Mary Symonds of Wrentham	Married	27	Mar	1706	② 3 Feb 1736/7			

2 More on reverse, including our ancestor Isaac Averill

In the circles, identify by number your sources of information - then list each on the reverse side.

+ (13) Isaac

b 10 Nov 1680 m 16 May 1709 Esther Walker (21 Dec 1688 Rehoboth - after 1749
d after 1749 in Rehoboth, Bristol Co. MA Near Arington Ct.)
New Preston.
This couple purchased land in New Preston 1749 in
New Arington when it was part of the Wampanoag Reserve in
Ancient Woodbury & probably shared residence with
son Samuel.

(14) Mary

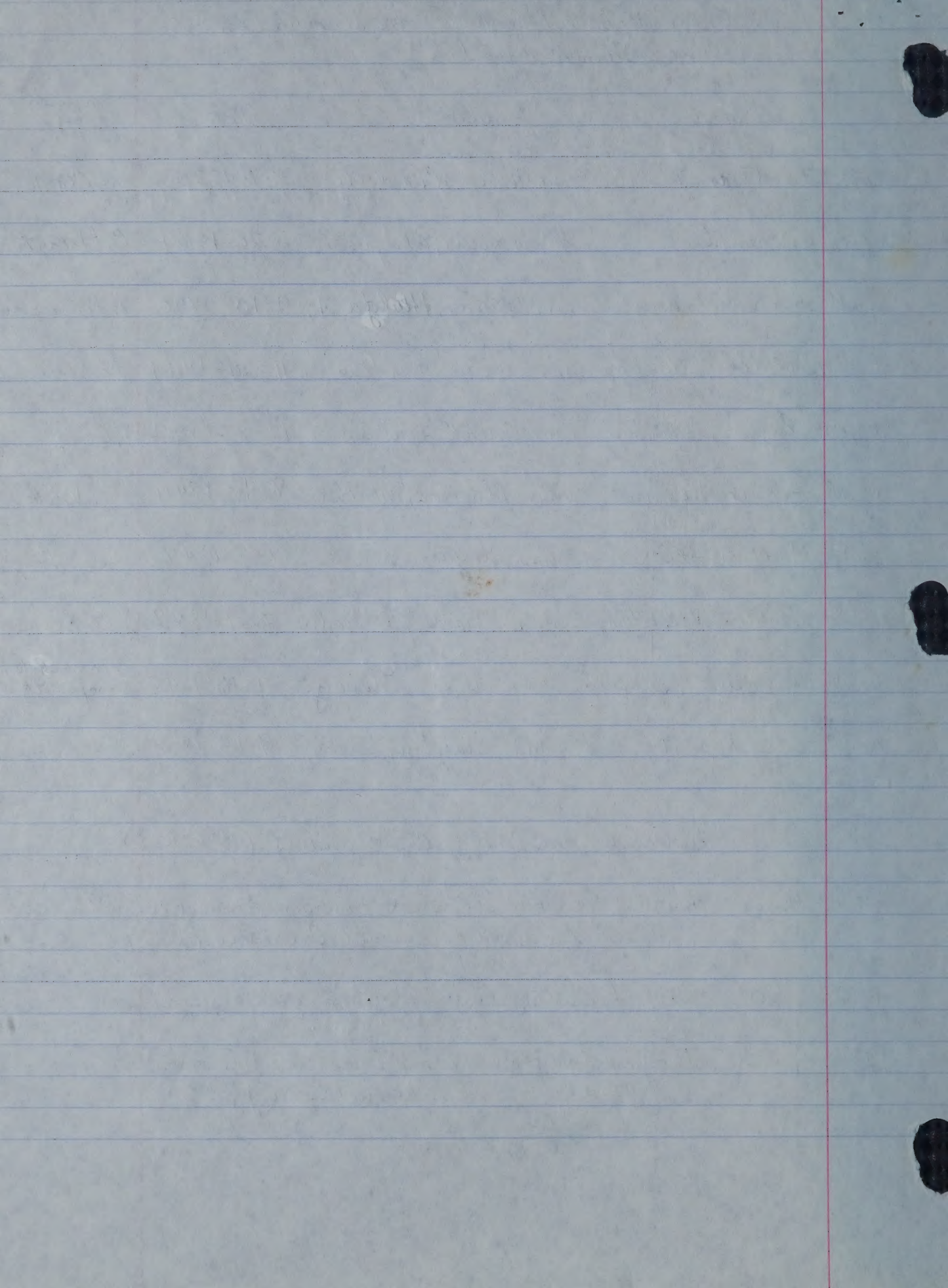
b 1682 m 16 Feb 1710
in Rehoboth Silas Titus. They exchanged deeds at Norton, Bristol Co.
in June 1724.

From "Vital Records of Mc Donough Co., Ill."
microfilmed by L.D.S.

	Groom	Bride	Date	married by:
pg. 2	Fees (Teco? Nicholas?) m. Averill, Charlotte	(ACERILL)	3-7-1833	Jas. Clark, 10-14-1971
pg. 8	Warren, Levi	m. Averill, Eliza	3-20-1839	C. Hobart
pg. 11	Averill, Henry	m. Warren, Hulda A.	9-10-1840	J. Harrison
pg. 13	Averill, Patterson	m. Moore, Martha	11-24-1841	Fulkerson
pg. 15	Clayton, William	m. Monk, Louisa	12-8-1842	J. Chapman
pg. 18	Averill, Norman	m. Clayton, Martha	8-1-1844	F. Kirk
pg. 23	Averill, Allen	m. Clayton, Sarah	1-7-1847	John Long
pg. 24	Clayton, Valentine	m. Monk, Mahala	7-21-1847	John Lover
pg. 25	Chancellor, Sanford	m. Wear, Nancy	11-16-1847	Left blank perhaps ditto above
pg. 32	Cox, Robert	m. Clayton, Susan	9-15-1850	L. Mourning

"Index to Mc Donough Co., Ill., wills" (to 1850?)

- pg. 2 lists Henry J. C. Averill and Norman Averillas witnesses to the will of Samuel Caldwell. (pg. 24)
- pg. 3 lists J. C. Averill (I missed looking this page)
- pg. 2 lists Thomas Clayton as witness to the will of Jones Farmer Reynolds (pg. 25)



1768 Philo Averill b 1768 (New Preston?) Litchfield Co CT
Did he live a while in Rutland Co VT - Daultney area?

1788-9? M. 1st wife Betsy Boardman age 20?
ca 1789? dtr Melissa born (she m. Timothy Haskell) 21?
ca 1790? dtr Orilla (or was it son Orville?) born (he joined Shakers in NY) 22?
ca 1791? 1st wife died
ca 1793? m. 2nd wife Charlotte Baker 25?
ca 1794-5 son Rowley Green born (he d. in Indiana in 1876. his widow + son Charles went back to NY) 26-7?
ca 1797 dtr Betsy born (she joined Shakers in NY) 29?
ca 1799 dtr Electa born (m. Nicholas Teyss 1833 - 1st wife Charlotte died?) 31?
1800 US Census Columbia Co NY shows widower + 5 ch (1 boy 1 girl 10-16 yrs 1 boy 2 girls under 10) 32

16 Apr 1808 m 3rd wife, Rebecca (Rebekah) Rice 40
Greenfield, Saratoga Co, NY

26 Jul 1809 son, Henry James Cropsey born (Saratoga Co - or Chondaga Co NY?) 41
Feb 1811 dtr Charlotte Baker born (New York or Ohio?) 43

1811 Philo fought in Battle of Tippecanoe under Gen (Gen) Wm. Henry Harrison age 43
" " in War of 1812 " " " 44

1813 dtr Eliza born (New York or Ohio) (prob. Ohio - place not known) 45

1814 Family moved to Veray, Switzerland Co IN (wilderness town) (on Ohio River) (ran tavern) 46

11 Jan 1815 son Norman Chancellor born (first "white child" (real estate developer + surveyor) born there) 46 1/2

4 Feb 1817 son Allen Wiley born " " " 49

1818 Family moves to Elizabethtown IL Pope (now Hardin) Co 50
So tip of IL - off River

1824 " " to Sangamon Co IL (Springfield area) 56

ca 1831 " " McDonough Co IL (Albion area) (Electa married there) 63
(Rest of children married there - see reverse) 1833

9 Sep 1844 Rebecca (Rice) Averill died, age 69

22 Oct 1844 Philo Averill died, age 76.

1759 April 11, 1759
1759 April 11, 1759

1760 M. ...
1760 M. ...

1761 ...
1761 ...

1762 ...
1762 ...

1763 ...
1763 ...

1764 ...
1764 ...

1765 ...
1765 ...

1766 ...
1766 ...

1767 ...
1767 ...

1768 ...
1768 ...

1769 ...
1769 ...

1770 ...
1770 ...

1771 ...
1771 ...

1772 ...
1772 ...

For Avicell data in loose end Reuses,
(See Clayton data) (Norman Avicell in Martin Clayton)

Also see Massachusetts file, especially Essex Co. material (Worcester, Topsfield etc).

This material applies to ¹ many of our family lines that it must stay there.

New York binder ditto except that the type of data we need is shown in comparison.

San Diego County history

Tom of Greenfield + Stillwater

Must stop this as belly cramps.

There is some mention of Amsell or their kin in
Colombia & history but including Phil's brothers but
not what we are looking for. There are
crops in white & etc.

NY in Recreation ^{entitled now} ~~State~~ ^{list} ~~e~~ ^{John & George} ~~George~~ ^{here}

14th Sept Albany Co.

one other Room + some time for in right City

Also fees, which I finally paid (we not on)

Phil's brother was living at Holly in 1800.

shows the by 1902 (then for Douglas Feb²⁷ 1905)

The migration of our 100 Crystal and more can to
Stevens in 1762 (See Robert Campbell) - "Yellow
Meeting House"

Re: Averill Family

Wildes

Founders of American Families - by Colket

(William Averill's daughter married Wildes - was executed for witchcraft in 1692 - Solean trials)

WILD, WILDES, WILDS, WYLD

✓ JOHN Came on "Elizabeth" 1635, Ipswich (Mass.), Topsfield ca 1644, d there 14 May 1705. Carpenter. Ancestry of Dudley Wildes 1959. Re: Averill

328

Founders of American Families - Colket R 29.2 C 696

11 Averill, Anne, Avery - William - Ipswich (Mass.) 1637, d there by 29 Mar 1653.

Commons.

Pope's Pioneers p. 497

WILD, WILDE, WILDES,

George, ae. 37, husbandman, came in the Elizabeth and Ann in May, 1635.

Joseph, m. at Roxbury Dec. 3, 1641, Mary Tompson.

William, ae. 30, Alice, ae. 40, and John, ae. 17, came in the Elizabeth in April, 1635. Settled at Ipswich; propr. 1635. Rem. to Rowley; carpenter. With wife Elizabeth sold land to James Barker 1 (3) 1649; deed made 16 (4) 1652.

Will dated 6 May, prob. 30 Sept. 1662, beq. to wife Elizabeth and kinsman John Wild and his son John.

History of The Norman People - "The Norman People and their Existing Descendants in The British Dominions and The United States of America" GPC, Baltimore - 1874, reprint 1989 LC#74-18414

page 145: (by Sir Matthew Hale?)

Averell. Hugo Arril, Normandy 1198 (MRS); Guido de Arrilla held a fief from Philip Augustus (Mem. Soc. Ant. Norm. v. 186).

(MRS = Magn. Rotul. Scaecarii Normanniae in the Mémoires de la Société des Antiquaires de la Normandie, t. 15-17)

1915

to the family

Family of American people - 1915

(The family's daughter married in 1915 - 1916)

(The family's daughter married in 1915 - 1916)

to the family

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

History of the American people - 1915

9/30/91

Critique of the attached - by Hrimen - regarding Connecticut Averills. All of the people appear to be descendants of William¹ and Abigail (Hinton) Averill, the emigrants from England in 1635 (or 38). Our ancestor Isaac³ (William² William¹) came to New Preston from Rehoboth (where he evidently was working as a carpenter/contractor when he met & married Ester Walker, daughter of Philip, Jr² (Philip¹) Walker and Mary³ (Richard² Richard¹ Bowen) Walker. Isaac was born in Topsfield. He became a real estate developer in Northwest Ct, as he had been on a smaller scale in Eastern Ct/Rehoboth MA area. Our Isaac is not the Isaac (bottom page 86) in the sketch.

Note the description of the area in the fine print. With increasing population, land became increasingly scarce. Their son, Capt. Moses Averill, got rich as a land speculator (in Great Nine Pastures, etc - in other states & then colonies). He was also a Representative to the Connecticut Legislature (now called State Rep.) and Captain of the Train Band of the Connecticut Militia during French & Indian War & probably early stages of the Revolution.

Moses' son Philo Averill is the one who migrated to the Midwest, starting from Saratoga NY. He fought in the War of 1812, including Tippecanoe, most likely as a volunteer.

Note from the article - by 1852 the Averills in the sketch had forgotten some of their roots & thought they came from Milford Haven, Wales. (over)

The most frequently cited rationale for the "Milford Haven theory" is that the Cogswells' ship, the "Angel Gabriel" had to lay over at Milford Haven in 1635, due to lack of wind, for an extended period. By 1750's the Averills had several intermarriages with the Cogswells. Also, there is speculation that the very poor Averills—made even more so by the shipwreck, came over in that same ship with the filthy rich Cogswells.

There is a third possibility for that theory by Isaac Averill's descendants, for Richard Bowen, his wife's grandfather, is thought to have been a Welshman.

52 Philo AVERILL
20 Mar 1768
New Preston-Kent, Litchfield CT
16 Apr 1808 (?Greenfield)
Saratoga Co, NY
22 Oct 1844

209 Esther WALKER
21 Dec 1688
Rehoboth, Bristol, MA
after 1749
New Preston-Kent, Litchfield, CT

419 Mary BCWEN
3 Oct 1666
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony
8 May 1694 (age 28-epidemic)
Rehoboth, Bristol MA
(now East Providence)

104 (Capt.) (Deac) Moses AVERILL
(Rep CT State Legis.-Rev.War)
6 Mar 1722/3
Freston, New London Co, CT
ca 1748/9 New Milford CT
22 Jan 1784
Washington, Litchfield Co., CT

208 Isaac AVERILL
10 Apr 1660
Topsfield, Essex, MA
16 May 1709 Rehoboth (now
East Providence) Bristol MA
after 1744
New Preston -Kent, Litchfield, CT

417 Hannah JACKSON
ca 1640
Ipswich-Chebacco MA Bay Col.
30 Jun 1706
Topsfield, Essex MA (at home
of son John)

416 William AVERILL, Jr.
ca 1631
England
31 Jul 1661
Ipswich-Chebacco MA Bay Col.
23 Apr 1691
Topsfield, Essex, MA

ber. 1637*
832 William AVERILL, Jr. Ipswich
ca 1595?

26 Nov 1617 Chipping Norton, Oxford
bef 29 Mar 1653
Ipswich Chebacco Parish, MA Bay

833 Abigail HYNCTON (Hinton)
ca 1600
Oxfordshire, England?
Feb? 1655
Ipswich Chebacco Parish, MA Bay

? 1635* "Abigail"
834 John JACKSON Ipswich
ca 1630
??St. Mary's Whitechapel, London?
ca 1631 London, England?
1648
Ipswich MA Bay Colony

835 Catherine
ca 1612
(remarried)
Ipswich 1643/2 m. White

836 (Deacon) Philip WALKER, Sr.
b 1625
? London, England
ca 1654 Dedham, Norfolk, MA Bay Col
bur-21 Aug 1679
"Seekonk" (Rehoboth) Plymouth Col.

837 Jane (or Joanne) METCALFE
24 Mar 1632
St. Edmundsbury, Norfolk, England
"Seekonk" (Rehoboth) Plymouth Col.

838 Richard BOWEN
b 16-- (false tradition)
(Swansea, Glamorganshire, Wales?d)
4 Mar 1656 Rehoboth
after 1675
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony
(New E Providence RI)

839 Esther SUTTON
ca 1626
Norfolk, England
1675
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony

840 William COGSWELL, Sr.
Mar 1619

1664 AVERILL 3328

England

1665 3330

1666 HINTON 3332 HINTON

1667 3334

1668 JACKSON 3336 JACKSON

1669 3338

1670 3340
1671 3342
NOTE
Means line
has been traced
back several more
generations in
England

1672 WALKER 3344 WALKER

prob. England, poss Scotland

ca 1617 England

ca 1630? England

1673 "Widow Walker" ca 1643*
(possibly Molly Browne) Rehoboth
b ca 159-

ca 1617 England?

ca 1650? England?

"Seekonk" Plymouth Colony

1674 Michael METCALFE Dedham
b 1636 1590
Tatterford, Norfolk, England
13 Oct 1616
Waynham (near Norwich) Norfolk
24 Dec 1664
Dedham, Mass. Bay Colony

1675 Sarah ELLWYN
17 Jun 1598
Helgham, Norfolk, England
30 Nov 1644
Dedham, Mass. Bay Colony

1676 Richard BOWEN 1640*
b 1600 Rehoboth

before 1622 Wales

1 Feb 1674/5
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony

1677 Ann (?BORN)
ca 1600

before 1674
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony

1678 John SUTTON 1638* "Diligent"
ca 1595 Hingham
Attleborough, Norfolk, England
before 1621 Norfolk, England

1672 Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony

1679 Julian
ca 1600? Norfolk, England

4 June 1678
Rehoboth, Plymouth Colony

1635* "Angel Gabriel"
1680 John COGSWELL
Westbury Isl. station

3328
b 15-
d 3329

3331

3332

3333

3334

3335

3336

3337

3338

3339

3340

3341

3342

3343

3344

3345

3346

3347

3348 (Rev.) Leonard METCALFE
b 1646 Apperside, No. Riding, Yorksht;
d 1771 (in Hensleydale)
d 22 Sep 1616 Tatterford (estate
in West Barsham, Norfolk
3349 Amy
b 15--
d 22 Dec 1602 Tatterford, Kfx. Eng.

3350 Thomas ELLWYN
b 1566
m 1591
d 1648 Helgham, Norfolk, England
3351 Elizabeth BENSLEY
b 15--
d 1605 Helgham, Norfolk, England

3352 James BOWEN

3353 James GRIFFITH
see also claimed

3354 ?BORN

3355

3356 Henry SUTTON

3357

3358

3359

3360 Edward COGSWELL

The most frequently cited rationale for the "Miford Haven theory" is that the Cogswells' ship, the "Angel Gabriel" had to lay over at Miford Haven in 1635, due to lack of wind, for an extended period. By 1750's the Averills had several intermarriages with the Cogswells. Also, there is speculation that the very poor Averills - made even more so by the shipwreck, came over in that same ship with the filthy rich Cogswells.

There is a third possibility for that theory by Isaac Averill's descendants, for Richard Bowen, his wife's grandfather, is thought to have been a Welshman.

(Section 36)

420 William GOGSWELL, Jr.
4 Dec 1658
Ipswich-Chebacco, Mass Bay Col.
9 Oct 1685
Ipswich
4 Apr 1708
Ipswich, Essex, MA

210 Edward GOGSWELL
13 Aug 1686
Gloucester, Essex, MA
21 Aug 1708 Ipswich, Essex MA
17 Apr 1773
New Milford, Litchfield, CT

421 Martha EMERSON
28 Nov 1662
Gloucester, Essex, MA
4 Apr 1708
Ipswich, Essex, MA

105 Martha GOGSWELL
11 Nov 1728
Ipswich, Essex, MA
30 Jul 1781
Washington, Litchfield, CT

422 Nathaniel BROWN
ca 1652 (occup-"sope biler")
Ipswich-Candlewood
16 Dec 1673 Ipswich
bef. 17 Jun 1717-will proved
Ipswich, Essex, MA

211 Hannah BROWN
1691
Ipswich, Essex, MA
6 Jun 1771
New Milford, Litchfield, CT

53 Rebekah RICE
(widow of James Cropsey)
27 Apr 1775
New York
9 Sep 1849 (Hill's TWP. New)
Colchester, McDonough, IL

daughter of 106 -
Captain George Rice

841 Susanna HAWKS
13 Aug 1633
Charlestown, Suffolk, MA
before 1696
Ipswich, Essex, MA

842 (Rev.) John EMERSON
bp 26 Feb 1625-St. Mary's Church
Eishop's Stortford, Hertfordshire
Mar 1659 Ipswich
2 Dec 1700 Gloucester, Essex, MA

843 Ruth SYMONDS
ca 1640
Ipswich
23 Feb 1702
Gloucester, Essex, MA

844 John BROWN
Before 1640
Ipswich
ca 1608 Wapping (Badstow?), Essex
England (near Chelmsford)
ca 1640 Ipswich, MA Bay Colony
13 Sep 1677 Ipswich-Candlewood

845 Mary
b ca 1610? England d. after 1679
(Their home was on Heartbreak Rd.
Candlewood subdiv., Ipswich)

846 Jacob PERKINS
29 Jan 1624
Hillmorton, Warwickshire, England
ca 1648 Ipswich- MA Bay Colony
27 Jan 1699/1700
Ipswich, Essex, MA

847 Elizabeth WHIFFLE
ca 1629 Buckinghamshire, England
17 Feb 1686
Ipswich, Essex, MA

ca 1649 Chebacco English. Ipswich
Ipswich, Essex, MA

1601 Elizabeth THOMPSON
b ca 1595
? Braintree, Essex, England
2 Jun 1676
Ipswich, Essex, MA

1630* "The Fleet"
1682 Adam HAWKES Charlestown
26 Jan 1605
Hingham, Norfolk, England
ca 1631
Lynn (Saugus Parish) MA Bay Col.
13 Mar 1671/2
Lynn, Essex, MA Bay Colony

1683 Ann BROWN
ca 1595 (widow Hutchinson)
Inkbarrow? Worcestershire, England
4 Dec 1669
Lynn, Essex, MA Bay Colony

1635* Elizabeth Ann
1684 Thomas EMERSON
26 Jul 1584
Sedgfield Parish, Durham, Eng.
1 July 1611-St. Michael's Church
Bishop's Stortford, Hertfordshire
1 May 1666
Ipswich, Essex, MA

1685 Elizabeth BREWSTER
ca 1592
? Scrooby, Notts?
after 1666
Ipswich, Essex, MA

1637* Ipswich
1686 (Dep. Gov.) Samuel SYMONDS
9 Jun 1595
Great Yeldham, Essex, England
(2) 1637
Salisbury, MA Bay Colony
12 Oct 1678 Boston
bur. Ipswich, Essex, MA

before 1637* Ipswich or
1687 Martha READE Salisbury
ca 1602 (wid. of Daniel Epps)
Wickford, Essex, England
1662
Ipswich, Essex, England

1688 BROWN

1689

1690

1691

1630* "Lion"
1692 "Sarge" John PERKINS -Boston
23 Dec 1583
Hillmorton, Warwickshire, England
9 Oct 1608 Hillmorton
bef 26 Sep 1654-will proved
Ipswich, Essex, MA Bay Colony

1693 Judith GATER
19 Mar 1588
Hillmorton, Warwickshire, England
ca 1669
? Topsfield, Essex, MA

1694 Matthew WHIFFLE 1635*
ca 1594 Ipswich
Bodding, Buckingham, England
7 May 1622
Bodding, Buckingham, England
1647
Ipswich, Essex, MA

1695 Alice HAWKINS
ca 1600
Buckinghamshire?
Ipswich, Essex, MA

3361 Alice
b 15--
? Wiltshire, England
d 1616 4 weeks after husband

3362 (Rev.) William THOMPSON
b 15-- (rector All Saints Ch.)
m 151- ? Braintree
d 1625 Westbury Under the Plains.
Wiltshire, England

3363 Phyllis
b 15-- ? Braintree d 19 July 1608
Westbury Under the Plains, Wiltshire

3364 John HAWKE
ca 1575 Hingham, Norfolk, England
ca 1598 Hingham
220 May 1628 Norwich, Norfolk

3365 Edward BROWN
b 15--
m 1590/1 Inkbarrow, Worcester. Eng.
d 1612/3 Worcestershire Eng.
3367 Jane LIDE
b 15-- d 16-- Worcestershire, Eng.

3368 Robert EMERSON
ca 1556 Bishop's Stortford, Herts.
24 Nov 1578 Bishop's Stortford
bur-6 Jan 1620 Bishop's Stortford
3369 Susan CRAEB
b ca 1556? Herts.?
bur 20 Nov 1626 Bishop's Stortford

3370

3371

3372 Richard SYMONDS
ca 1560 Newport com Salop, Shrop.
9 Jan 1581 Gr.Yeldham Ch., Essex, Eng
8 Jul 1627 "Poole Hall" Gr. Yeldham
3373 Elizabeth FLUMB (or Flumse)
9 Dec 1560 Yeldham Hall, Gr.Yeldham
bur. 24 Jan 1610/11 "Poole Hall"

3374 (Col.) Edmund READE, Gent. →
23 May 1563 Wickford, Essex, England.
(2) bef 1594 Wickford
1 Dec 1623 Wickford, Essex, England
3375 Elizabeth COOKE
15-- Febmarsha, Essex, England
1637 either England or Salem MA
(as wife of Rev. Hugh Peters
the celebrated martyr)

3376

3377

3378

3379

3380

3381

3382

3383

3384 Henry PERKINS
b 15--
d 1609 Hillmorton, Warwickshire
3385 Elizabeth SAMBRIDGE
b 15--
d 16--

3386 Michael GATER
of Hillmorton
3387 Elizabeth
of Hillmorton

3388 Matthew WHIFFLE
15--
d 1618 Bodding, Bucks., England
3389

3390 HAWKINS

3391

Clayton Family

William Averill, Jr.

b. 26 June 1625 (Father of No. 2)
 p.h. Chipping Norton, Oxford
 m. 31 June 1661 -shire
 p.m. Ipswich-Chebacco MA
 d. 23 Apr 1681
 p.d. Topsfield MA

Isaac Averill

b. 10 Nov 1650 (Father of No. 1)
 p.h. Topsfield, Essex MA
 m. 16 May 1709
 p.m. Rehoboth (now Providence)
 d. After 1750
 p.d. New Preston-Litchfield CT

Hannah Jackson

b. ca 1640 (Mother of No. 2)
 m. 30 Jan 1706
 p.m. Topsfield, Essex MA
 d. p.d.

(CT Legislator-Rev. War)
 Capt. Moses Averill

b. 06 Mar 1722/3
 p.h. "Preston" CT (Pachaug in
 1747/8 Griswold)
 m. New Preston-Litchfield
 d. 22 Jan 1787
 p.d. Washington CT

Phillip Walker, Jr.

b. Mar 1661 (Father of No. 1)
 p.h. Rehoboth Plym. Colony
 m. (1) 31 Dec 1687
 p.m. Rehoboth
 d. 17 Feb 1739/40
 p.d. Rehoboth, Bristol MA

Esther Walker

b. 21 Dec 1688 (Mother of No. 1)
 p.h. Rehoboth
 m. after 1760
 p.d. New Preston, Litchfield CT

Mary Bowen

b. 03 Oct 1666 (Mother of No. 2)
 p.h. Rehoboth
 m. 08 May 1694-epidemic
 d. Rehoboth

Martha Cogswell

William Averill

b. ca 1695 (Father of No. 4)
 p.h. St Mary's Ch.
 m. 26 Nov 1618 - CN OX
 p.m. will pr 29 Mar 1653
 d. Ipswich MA
 p.d.

Abigail Hinton
 ca 1600 Bicester
 b. Oxfordshire, Eng
 p.h. Feb 1635
 d. Ipswich MA
 p.d.

John Jackson

b. late 1590 (Father of No. 5)
 p.h. England
 m. ca 1630
 p.m. ca 1648
 d. Ipswich-Chebacco MA
 p.d.

Catherine

b. m 2-William White next door
 p.h. ca 1600 England
 m. 02 June 1671 Ipswich
 d. p.d.

Phillip Walker

b. ca 1630 (Father of No. 6)
 p.h. England
 m. ca 1654
 p.m. Dedham MA
 d. 21 Aug 1679
 p.d. Rehoboth-Plymouth Colony

Jane Metcalfe

b. 24 Mar 1632 (Mother of No. 6)
 p.h. St Edmondsbury NFK
 m. 24 Oct 1709
 d. Rehoboth, Bristol MA
 p.d.

Richard Bowen, Jr.

b. ca 1625 (Father of No. 7)
 p.h. Wales??
 m. 04 Mar 1650
 p.m. Rehoboth
 d. 04 Feb 1709
 p.d. Rehoboth

Esther Sutton

b. ca 1626 (Mother of No. 7)
 p.h. Attleborough NFK Eng
 m. ca 1675
 d. Rehoboth
 p.d.

Edward Averill

b. ca 1550, d. betw
 m. Apr & Sep 1617
 d. Chipping Norton
 Judith

b. d betw Oct & Feb 1619
 d. Chipping Norton
 John Hynton

b. of Bicester, Oxfordsh.

Jackson

b. p.h. m. d.

b. p.h. m. d.

b. p.h. m. d.

Walker

b. Northern England?
 m. d. bef. 1635-England
 d. p.d.

b. Molly? Browne
 m. ca 1590's
 d. ca 1650-Seakohk (Rehob.)
 p.d.

b. Michael Metcalfe

b. 17 Jun 1586-Waterford
 m. 13 Oct 1616-Waynam-NFK
 d. 24 Dec 1664-Dedham MA

b. Sarah Ellwyn-dauthos.

b. 17 Jun 1593-NFK
 d. 30 Nov 1644-Dedham MA

b. Richard Bowen

b. ca 1590
 m. 14 Feb 1675-Rehoboth
 d. (Swansea) -d

b. Ann

b. ca 1590? Wales

b. 1670's? Swansea-Colony

b. John Sutton

b. ca 1595-Attleborough
 m. NFK Eng

b. 1672 Rehoboth
 d. Julian

b. ca 1600 Norfolk Eng?

b. 1678 Rehoboth-Plymouth
 d. Colony

Clayton Family

John Cogswell

4 William Cogswell Jr

b. 01 Dec 1658 (Father of No. 2)
p.b. Ipswich
m. 09 Oct 1685
p.m.
d. 04 Apr 1708
p.d.

Edward Cogswell

b. 13 Aug 1686 (Father of No. 1)
p.b. Gloucester MA
m. 21 Aug 1708
p.m. Ipswich MA
d. 17 Apr 1773
p.d. New Milford CT
Martha Emerson

5 (Mother of No. 2)

b. 28 Nov 1662
p.b.
d. 14 Apr 1708
p.d. Ipswich

Martha Cogswell

b. 11 Nov 1728
p.b. Ipswich, Essex Co MA
m. ca 1748
p.m. New Preston CT
d. 30 July 1781
p.d. Litchfield Co CT
Nathaniel Brown

6 (Father of No. 7)

b. 161652
p.b. (2) 16 Dec 1673
m. Ipswich
p.m. bef June 1717
p.d.

Hannah Brown

1691 (Mother of No. 1)

b. Ipswich MA
p.b.
d. 06 June 1771
p.d. New Milford CT

7 Judith Perkins

b. 11 July 1655 (Mother of No. 3)
p.b. Ipswich
d. Aft 09 Mar 1741 will
p.d.

Moses Averill

(Spouse of No. 1)

8 William Cogswell Sr

b. Mar 1619 (Father of No. 4)
p.b. Westbury Leigh, Wilt
m. 15 Dec 1649
p.m. Chebaco (Ipswich)
d. 15 Dec 1700 Ipsw.
p.d.

9 (Mother of No. 4)

b. 12 Aug 1633
p.b. Charleston MA
d. bef 1686 Ipswich
p.d.

10 Rev. John Emerson

b. 26 Feb 1625 (Father of No. 5)
p.b. Bishops Stortford Herts
m. Mar 1659
p.m. Ipsw.
d. 02 Dec 1700
p.d. Gloucester MA

11 Ruth Symonds

b. ca 1640 (Mother of No. 5)
p.b. Ipswich
d. 23 Feb 1702
p.d. Gloucester MA

12 John Brown

b. ca 1608 (Father of No. 6)
p.b. ca 1640
m. ca 1640 Ipswich
p.m. 13 Sep 1677
d.
p.d.

13 Mary

b. England 16
p.b. after 1679 Candle-
d. wood (Ipswich)
p.d.

14 Jacob Perkins

b. 12 July 1624 (Father of No. 7)
p.b. Hillmorton Warwicks.
m. ca 1648 Ipsw
p.m. 27 Jan 1698/70
d. Ipswich
p.d.

15 Elizabeth Whipple

b. ca 1629
p.b. Barking, Essex, Eng.
d. 12 Feb 1685/6

b. 1592 (Father of No. 8,
m. 10 Sep 1615 Cont. on chart No.
d. 29 Nov 1669-Ipsw.
Elizabeth Thompson

b. ca 1595 (Mother of No. 8,
d. 02 June 1676 Cont. on chart No.

18 Adam Hawkes

b. 26 Jan 1605 (Father of No. 9,
m. 1631 Cont. on chart No.
d. 13 Mar 1671/2
Ann Brown

b. ca 1575 (Mother of No. 9,
d. 04 Dec 1669 Cont. on chart No.

20 Thomas Emerson

b. 26 Jul 1584 (Father of No. 10,
m. 01 July 1611 Cont. on chart No.
d. 01 May 1666

b. 1592 (Mother of No. 10,
d. aft. 1666 Cont. on chart No.

Dep. Gov. Samuel Symonds

b. 09 June 1595 (Father of No. 11,
m. (2) 1637 Cont. on chart No.
d. 12 Oct 1678 Boston
Martha Reade

b. 1602 (Mother of No. 11,
d. 1662 Cont. on chart No.

23 Brown

b. (Father of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No.

b. (Mother of No. 12,
d. Cont. on chart No.

b. (Father of No. 13,
m. Cont. on chart No.

b. (Mother of No. 13,
d. Cont. on chart No.

27 "Sarge" John Perkins

b. 23 Dec 1588 (Father of No. 14,
m. 09 Oct 1608 Cont. on chart No.
d. bef. Sep 1654
Judith Gater

b. 19 Mar 1588/9 (Mother of No. 14,
d. 16 Cont. on chart No.

30 Matthew Whipple

b. ca 1594 (Father of No. 15,
m. 09 May 16 1647 Cont. on chart No.
d. Ann Hawkins

b. ca 1600 (Mother of No. 15,
d. ca 1643 Ipsw. Cont. on chart No.

Clayton Family

William Averill, Jr.

b. 26 June 1625 (Father of No. 2)
p.b. Chipping Norton, Oxford
m. 31 June 1661 -shire
p.m. Ipswich-Chebacco MA
d. 23 Apr 1681
p.d. Topsfield MA

Isaac Averill

b. 10 Nov 1660 (Father of No. 1)
p.b. Topsfield, Essex MA
m. 16 May 1709
p.m. Rehoboth (now Providence)
d. After 1750
p.d. New Preston-Litchfield CT

Hannah Jackson

ca 1640 (Mother of No. 2)

b. 30 Jan 1706
p.b. Topsfield, Essex MA
p.d.

(CT Legislator-Rev. War)
Capt. Moses Averill

06 Mar 1722/3

b. "Preston" CT (Pachaug in
p.b. 1747/8 Griswold)
m. New Preston-Litchfield
p.m. 22 Jan 1787
d. Washington CT
p.d.

Phillip Walker, Jr.

b. Mar 1661 (Father of No. 1)
p.b. Rehoboth Plym. Colony
m. (1) 31 Dec 1687
p.m. Rehoboth
d. 17 Feb 1739/40
p.d. Rehoboth, Bristol MA

Esther Walker

21 Dec 1688 (Mother of No. 1)

b. Rehoboth
p.b. after 1760
d. New Preston, Litchfield CT
p.d.

Mary Bowen

03 Oct 1666 (Mother of No. 2)

b. Rehoboth
p.b. 08 May 1694-epidemic
d. Rehoboth
p.d.

Martha Cogswell

(Spouse of No. 1)

William Averill

b. ca 1695 (Father of No. 4)
p.b. St Mary's Ch.
m. 26 Nov 1618 - CN OX
p.m. will pr 29 Mar 1653
d. Ipswich MA
p.d.

Abigail Hinton

ca 1600 Bicester (Father of No. 4)
b. Oxfordshire, Eng
p.b. Feb 1635
d. Ipswich MA
p.d.

John Jackson

b. late 1590's (Father of No. 5)
p.b. England
m. ca 1630
p.m. "
d. ca 1648
p.d. Ipswich-Chebacco MA

Catherine

m 2-William White next door (Mother of No. 5)
b.
p.b. ca 1600 England
d. 02 June 1671 Ipswich
p.d.

Phillip Walker

b. ca 1630 (Father of No. 6)
p.b. England
m. ca 1654
p.m. Dedham MA
d. 21 Aug 1679
p.d. Rehoboth-Plymouth Colony

Jane Metcalfe

24 Mar 1632 (Mother of No. 6)
b. St Edmundsbury NFK-
p.b. 24 Oct 1709
d. Rehoboth, Bristol MA
p.d.

Richard Bowen, Jr.

b. ca 1625 (Father of No. 7)
p.b. Glamorgan, Wales??
m. 04 Mar 1650
p.m. Rehoboth
d. 04 Feb 1709
p.d. Rehoboth

Esther Sutton

ca 1626 (Mother of No. 7)
b. Attleborough NFK Eng
p.b. ca 1675
d. Rehoboth
p.d.

Edward Averill

16 b. ca 1550, d. betw
m. Apr & Sep 1617
d. Chipping Norton
Judith

17 b. d betw Oct & Feb 1619
d. Chipping Norton
John Hynton

18 b. of Bicester, Oxfordsh.
m.
d.

Jackson

20 b. (Father of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d.

21 b. (Mother of No. 10,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d.

22 b. (Father of No. 11,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d.

door

23 b. (Mother of No. 11,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d.

Walker

24 b. Northern England? (Father of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d. d. bef. 1635-England

25 b. Molly? Browne (Mother of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d. ca 1590's
d. ca 1650-Seakonk (Rehob.)

Michael Metcalfe

26 b. 17 Jun 1586-Attleborough
m. 13 Oct 1616-Attleborough NFK
d. 24 Dec 1664 Dedham MA
Sarah Ellwyn-dauThos.

27 b. 17 Jun 1593 (Mother of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d. 30 Nov 1644 Dedham MA

Richard Bowen

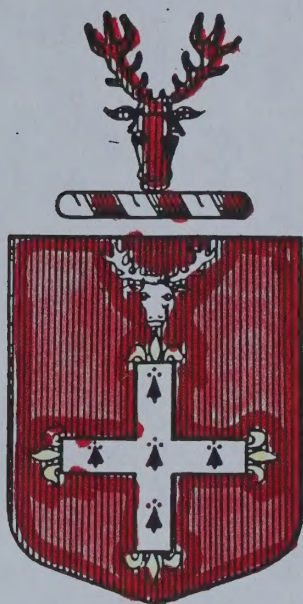
28 b. ca 1590 (Father of No. 12,
m. 14 Feb 1675 Rehoboth-d
d. (Swansea)

29 b. ca 1590? Wales (Mother of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d. 1670's? Swansea-Plymouth Colony

John Sutton

30 b. ca 1595-Attleborough
m. NFK Eng.
d. 1672 Rehoboth
Julian

31 b. ca 1600 Norfolk Eng? (Father of No. 12,
m. Cont. on chart No. _____)
d. 04 Jun 1678 Rehoboth Plymouth Colony

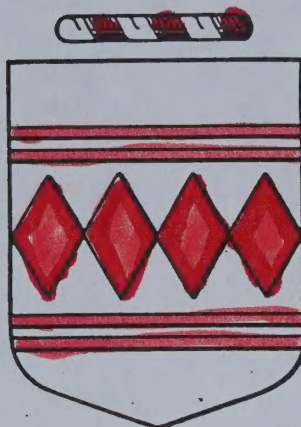


AVERILL

Arms: Gules, a cross fleury ermine, in chief a buck's head of the field.

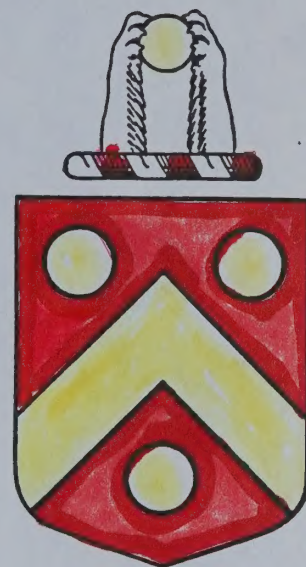
Crest: A buck's head cabossed as in the field.

(See A602-C1032, vol. 1).



AVERELL

Arms: Argent, four lozenges in fess between two bars jumelles gules.
(See A602).



AVERY

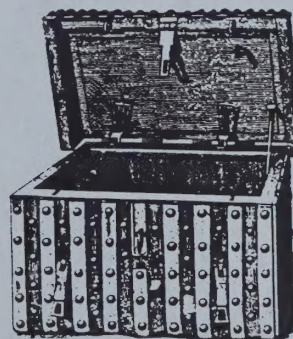
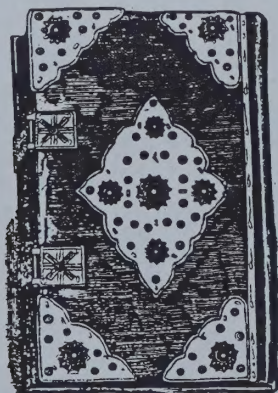
Arms: Gules, a chevron between three bezants or.

Crest: Two lions' gambs or, supporting a bezant.

Motto: Fidelis.

(See A496-A497-A499-A499a-A502-A610-A612-A618-C1032, vol. 7-N205, vol. 51).

Above are three Averill/Averell/Avery Family coats of Arms, in addition to those on the cover.



Binding of Domesday Book and the chest in which the volumes were formerly kept are represented in these two old woodcuts of facsimiles

DOMESDAY BOOK, or DOOMSDAY BOOK, the record of a statistical survey of a large portion of England made for William I, the Conqueror, in 1085-87. The original manuscripts were incorporated in two volumes of unequal size and contained information regarding the ownership, state of cultivation, and area of cultivation of lands, population in its various classes of vassals (freemen, villeins, cotters and serfs) and, for some areas, the livestock. It was apparently intended to afford a survey of the fiscal state of the kingdom and its taxable capacity. It was printed in two volumes in 1783 and a supplement was printed in 1816. A number of explanations have been advanced as to the reason for the title, the most common being that because of its completeness it was in effect a "day of judgment" for establishment of the facts it contained.

--American Peoples Encyclopedia



AVERIL
The Averil family is one of the most ancient in the country. It is said that the first of the name was a knight of the time of King Henry II. The name is derived from the French word 'averil', which means 'to swear' or 'to affirm'.

AVERIL
The Averil family is one of the most ancient in the country. It is said that the first of the name was a knight of the time of King Henry II. The name is derived from the French word 'averil', which means 'to swear' or 'to affirm'.

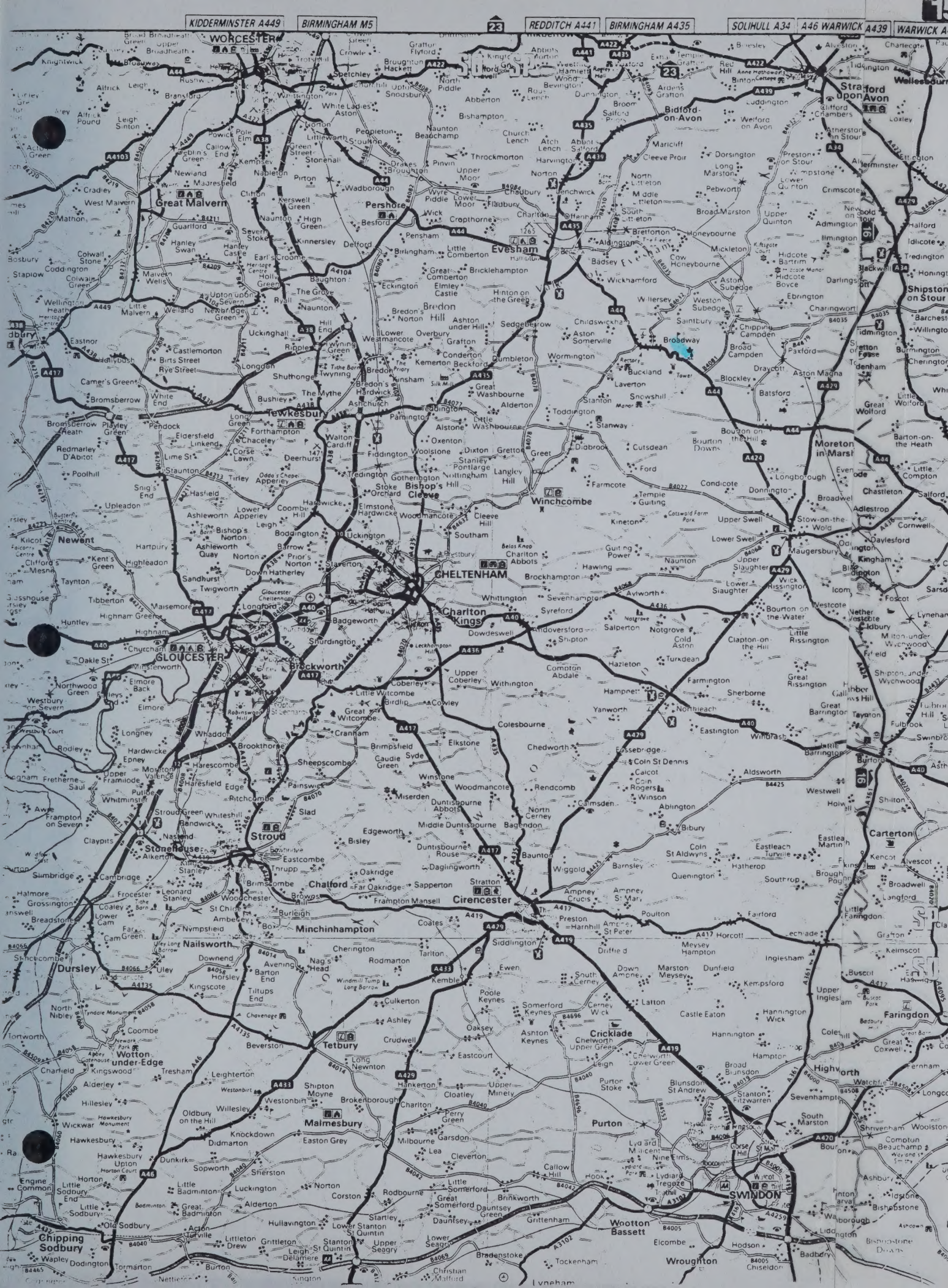
AVERIL
The Averil family is one of the most ancient in the country. It is said that the first of the name was a knight of the time of King Henry II. The name is derived from the French word 'averil', which means 'to swear' or 'to affirm'.

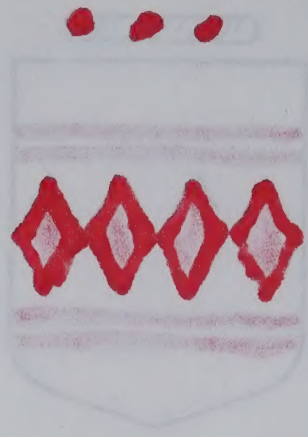
There are three Averil families in the country. The first is the family of the Averil family, the second is the family of the Averil family, and the third is the family of the Averil family.



The Averil family is one of the most ancient in the country. It is said that the first of the name was a knight of the time of King Henry II. The name is derived from the French word 'averil', which means 'to swear' or 'to affirm'.

The Averil family is one of the most ancient in the country. It is said that the first of the name was a knight of the time of King Henry II. The name is derived from the French word 'averil', which means 'to swear' or 'to affirm'.





AVERY
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.

AVERRILL
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.

There are three Averill/Averell/Avery family coats of arms, in addition to those on the cover.



AVERY
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Avery, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.

AVERRILL
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.
 Averill, John, a British soldier, died in 1781.





Since the genealogy is on the shelf at home, only a few key pages will be shown in this source book.

The
Averell-Averill-Avery
Family

A Record of the Descendants of
William and Abigail Averell
of Ipswich, Mass.

In Two Volumes

Vol. I.

Compiled by

Clara A. Avery

"We who are here are men and women of the frontier, almost of the wilderness.

We are almost every man of us within four generations of a log cabin."

From an address by Edward Everett Hale, D. D., Chaplain of the Congress of the United States,
at Plymouth, Mass., August 1, 1906.

the pages show, this Army was misled by
not "stealing" to the English desert. That
is exactly William was a generation younger than he
really was. Next page (53) says there was a tradition
in our house that he came with our
Cassocks!

Averell-Averill-Avery Family

Supplement

for insertion in the

“Averell-Averill-Avery Family”

The compiler of this genealogy is glad to announce the discovery of the marriage record of William Averell, or “Avery” (of Ipswich, Mass., in March, 1637) and Abigail “Hynton” (Hinton), at Chipping Norton, Oxfordshire, England, Nov. 26, 1618; also of the baptismal records in the same place of their six children. In 1634 William Averell was Bailiff of Chipping Norton, a position of some importance at that time, which was shortly before his migration to America. This gratifying information was sent from London, Eng., Dec. 30, 1921, and received in this country Jan., 1922. The results of the search which brought this to light are given herewith to the family.

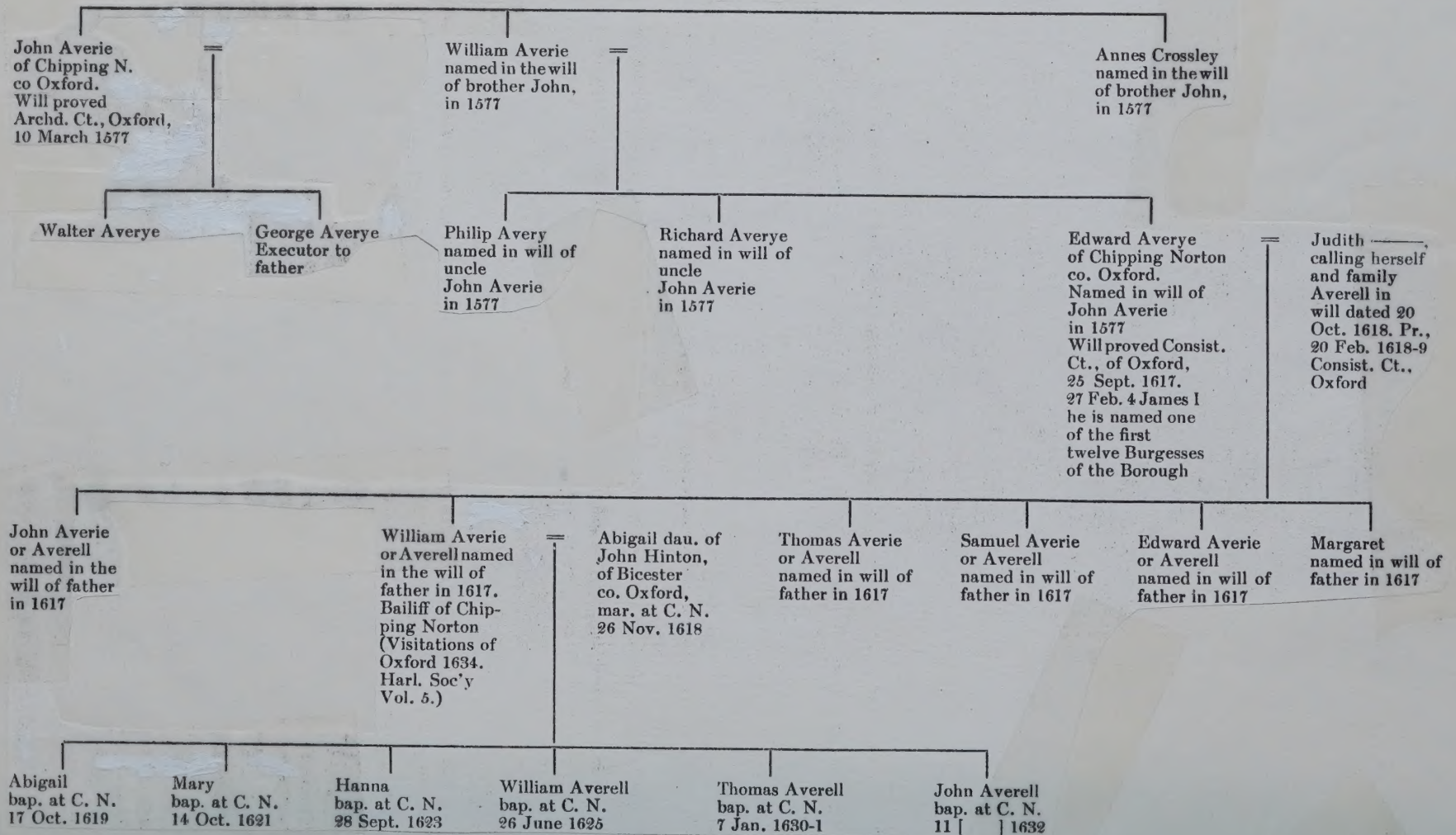
As the previous search—made by a well known antiquarian of America—had failed to give the marriage record of William Averell and his wife Abigail (though it had yielded extensive Averell-Averill-Avery data), the compiler being in London the fall of 1913, when our genealogy was in press, decided to have some experienced English antiquarians and record agents look further for the marriage record of the said William and Abigail. This quest was then put in the hands of Phillimore & Co., Ltd., of London, Eng.; and their representative, Mr. Thomas M. Blagg, made the search with gratifying success—though interrupted for a long time by the Great War.

It will be noticed that the conclusion of our previous—though long experienced—American genealogist was at fault in thinking our William was the son of Nicholas and Dorcas Averell of Ashe, Kent (see pp. 51-52). Also the one clue which would have led him to the discovery of William's lineage, was by some chance not used—the nuncupative will of Phillipp Averell of Chipping Norton, Oxfordshire (see p. 28), in which mention is made of our William, and which he gave with other data. There were not only many Averells, or “Averys,” in Oxfordshire at this time, but the adjoining county of Worcestershire had at Broadway many Averells or Averills who were also called Avery (see p. 32). That line has traditions (?) of a William Averill 1505, and other Averills in 1545 and 1566, preceding the earliest date of record in our now established line, which is 1577. Those may prove a clue for further research.

CLARA A. AVERY

46 Cedar St., Chicago, Ill.
December, 1922.

Pedigree of AVERELL alias AVERY of Chipping Norton co. Oxon.



OXFORDSHIRE RECORDS

Averell (Averie) Wills and Administrations in the Consistory and Archdeaconry Courts of Oxford.

- Averell (Averie) John, Chipping Norton, A. 10 Mar. 1577,
Ser. I; Vol. 8, p. 524.
- " " Richard, Chipping Norton, A. 16 May 1584,
Ser. I; Vol. 10, p. 193.
- " " James, Chipping Norton, C. 12 April 1602,
Ser. I; Vol. 14, p. 191.
- " " Edward, Chipping Norton, C. 25 Sept. 1617,
Ser. II; Vol. 2, p. 371.
- " " Judith, wid. Chipping Norton, C. 20 Feb. 1618,
Ser. II; Vol. 2, p. 417.
- " " Phillip, bach. Chipping Norton, C. W. 1627,
Inv. 15 Dec. 1627.
- " " " " 19 Jan. 1627. A.B. A 156.
- " " " " Inv. 7 Oct. 1628,
conwayner, 16 Ap. 1629, A.B.A. p. 166.
- " " Thomas, Chipping Norton, A. W. Inv. 5 Aug. 1639,
Ser. II, Vol. 8, p. 269

[No further entries after 1639.]

Extracts of the name Avery or Averell from the Chipping Norton (Oxon) Registers; Parish Church of St. Mary.

Baptisms

- 1619, Oct. 17, Abigail Averell dau. of William Averell
1621, Oct. 14, Mary Averell dau. of William Averell
1623, Sep. 28, Hanna Averell dau. of William Averell
1625, June 26, William Averill son of William Avoril
1630, Jan. 7, Thomas Averill, son of William Averill
1632, (-?) 11, John the son of William & Abigail Avoroll

Marriages

- 1602, May 6, Kellam Averye & Ales Prettie
1618, Nov. 26, William Averell & Abigail Hynton.

Burials

- 1618, Dec. 10, Edith Averill

Visitations of Oxford 1634. Harl Soc'y Vol. 5.

Among the Bailiffs of Chipping Norton is given the name of William Averell, 1634.

1577.

Abstract of the Will of John Averie of Chipping Norton, co. Oxford, dated 25 April 1577.

to be buried in the church of Chipping Norton. To the church Xs. To the poor of the town XXs.

to son Walter Averye (household utensils etc.) [See p. 31.]

to John Trevis a feather bed etc.

to Mathew Trevis Xiijs iiijd

William Trevis, Mathewe Trevis' son Xijd and all his children Xijd a piece.

to every one of John Trevis' children Xijd a piece

to William Trevis Xjs Xijd

To Philip Avery, Richard Averye and Edward Avery my brother William's sons XXs a piece

to Katherine Newman XXs

to my brother William Averie Vjs

to my sister Annes Crosley 40s

to Katherine Trevace my wife's black fryes(?)

Residue to George Averye my son (executor)

Overseers: Michael Chadwell, Edward Walford, William Avery, & Thomas Newman & William Trevis

Witnesses: Michael Chadwell, Edward Walford & Thomas Newman.

Proved 10 March 1577-8 Archd. Oxford. Ser. I; Vol. 8, p. 514.

1584.

Abstract of the Will of Richard Averell of Chipping Norton, co. Oxford, dated 28 February 26 Eliz. (1583).

to be buried in the church yard of Chipping Norton.

my goods to my wife to bring up my children.

Wife, executrix.

Witnesses John Lancaster, clerk. John Lewes & ors.

Proved 15 May 1584 by executrix, and commission issued to John Shaw.

Archd. Oxford, Series I, Vol. 10, f. 193.

1617.

Abstract of the Will of Edward Averie of Chipping Norton, co. Oxford, dated 28 April 1617.

In the name of God, Amen, the eight and twentieth day of April 1617. I Edward Averie of Chippingnorton in the Countie of Oxon weake in bodie but stronge in minde and of good and p(er)fect memorie thanks be to god doe—make this my last will and testament—I doe willinglie and with a free hart render and give againe into the handes of my Lord god and creator my spiritt w(hi)ch he of his fatherlie goodnesse gave unto me making me a lyvinge and reasonable creature nothinge doubtinge but that for his infinite mercies sett forth in the p(re)cious bloude of his derely beloved sonne—our onlie saviour and redeemer he will receive my soule

into his glorie and place it in the companie of the heavenlie Angells and blessed Saints—I give to John Averie my sonne one platter, to Willia(m) Averie my sonne one platter. To Thomas my sonne one platter. To Samuell my sonne one platter, to Edward my sonne one platter. And to Margaret my daughter one platter. All the rest of my goods & chattels moveables and unmoveables my dettes paid, my funerall discharged and my legacies herein bequeathed satisfied I give to Judith my wyffe whome I make my executor and I appoint my lovinge brothers-in-lawe Richard Berrie and Thomas Hiat my overseers.
Witnesses: Richard Berrie, Thomas Hiat, Richard Heidon.

Proved XXV September 1617.

Consistory of Oxford, Series II, Vol. II, f. 371-2.

1618.

Abstract of the Will of Judith Averell of Chipping Norton co. Oxford, widow, dated 20 October 1618.

to be buried in the churchyard of Chipping Norton

to my eldest (son) John Averell V £i

to Thomas Averell my son V £i

to Samuel Averell my son 10 £i

Which sums of money I appoint my son Edward Averell to pay to them their portions and for consideration hereof I do give him my house with appurtenances that John Coxe late dwelt in to him his heirs and assigns for ever, their portions to be paid within a year if my son be then 20 years of age or else when my son Edward is XX if I be not then alive. I give my son John more "the bedsteed w(hi)ch is in the house—w(i)th a Flocke bed and a Flocke bolster, a fether bolster & paire of hempen sheets, a cov(er)let, a litle brasse potte, a posnet of potte brasse, a platter, and a pottenger." I give to Thomas my son "more a platter, a pottenger, two silver spoones, a litle kettell & a posnet" I give more to Samuel my son "the bedsteed in the shope chamber and the second best bee bedsteed standinge in the chamber over the p(ar)lour and the worst fether bed, a fether bolster, a flocke bolster, the best cov(er)let, two paire of sheetes, my second best brasse potte, my second best kettle, a posnet of pott brasse 2 silv(er) spoones 2 platters the table board I bought of Will(ia)m Higrons, a litle kettle, three of the biggest coffers in the chamber ov(er) the p(ar)lour, a pewter candle sticke, the licor panne that his father used, three table napkines 2 joined stooles, the best cubboarde in the hall." To Edward my son "two bedsteeds in the chamber ov(er) the p(ar)lour, the best and third chest in the p(ar)lour and the coffer that was his father(s), the best Flocke bed, a Flock bolster, a fether bolster, 2 paire of sheets, the second best coverlet, the third brasse pot, the thirde brass kettell, a posnet of potte brasse, a litle kette and a litle candle stick, 2 platters, 2 silver spoones, the table board in the shoppe chamber, the brasse panne that was Thomas Carrecks, 3 table napkins, 2 joine stooles, the other cubboard in the hall." to Margaret my daughter "my greene say Curteins w(i)th the frindge that belongeth to them, the vessell that wee call the Correll, a gallon kettle and one of the

best silver spoones and the ware that I leave unfould, my best gowne, my best peticoate, my best ap(er)ne, my best kercheffe, my best smocke, my second best gowne" to Robert Berry my sisters son Vs.

to Thomas Berry his brother Vs.

to Sara their sister Xs, and "more to Thomas a cracked silver spoon."

to Alce Russell "a platter and a brason candlesticke.

to my sister Crosbee "a gowne, a petticoate" and to every one of her children Xijd to my brother Phillippe Averell my husbands best doublet.

to the poor of the town Xs.

The residue of my goods to my son William whom I make executor.

Thomas Hiatt, Richard Berrye overseers & give them iij s iij d a piece.

Samuel my son and Edward my son shall have 8 quarters of malt that is at Wm. Slatters to be divided equally.

to Samuel my son his fathers best cloak and to Edd. his other coat or jacket.

I give to each of them a "Dowghe Kever"

to Edward Averell my son a "Hobbert"

Judith Averell [her mark.]

Witnesses, Richard Berry, Thomas Hiat, —Leidon, John Timson.

Proved 20 February 1618.

Consistory of Oxford, Series II, Vol. II, p. 417.

1602.

Abstract of the Will of James Averell of Chipping Norton co. Oxford shoemaker dated 24 November 1601.

my father Thomas Averell shall have the use of my goods in his possession paying all my debts &c.

father, Thomas (executor) shall bestow the remainder amongst his younger children my brothers & sisters.

Witnesses, Thomas Hyat, Henry Baylie.

Proved 12 April 1602.

Consistory of Oxford. Series I, Vol. 14, p. 191

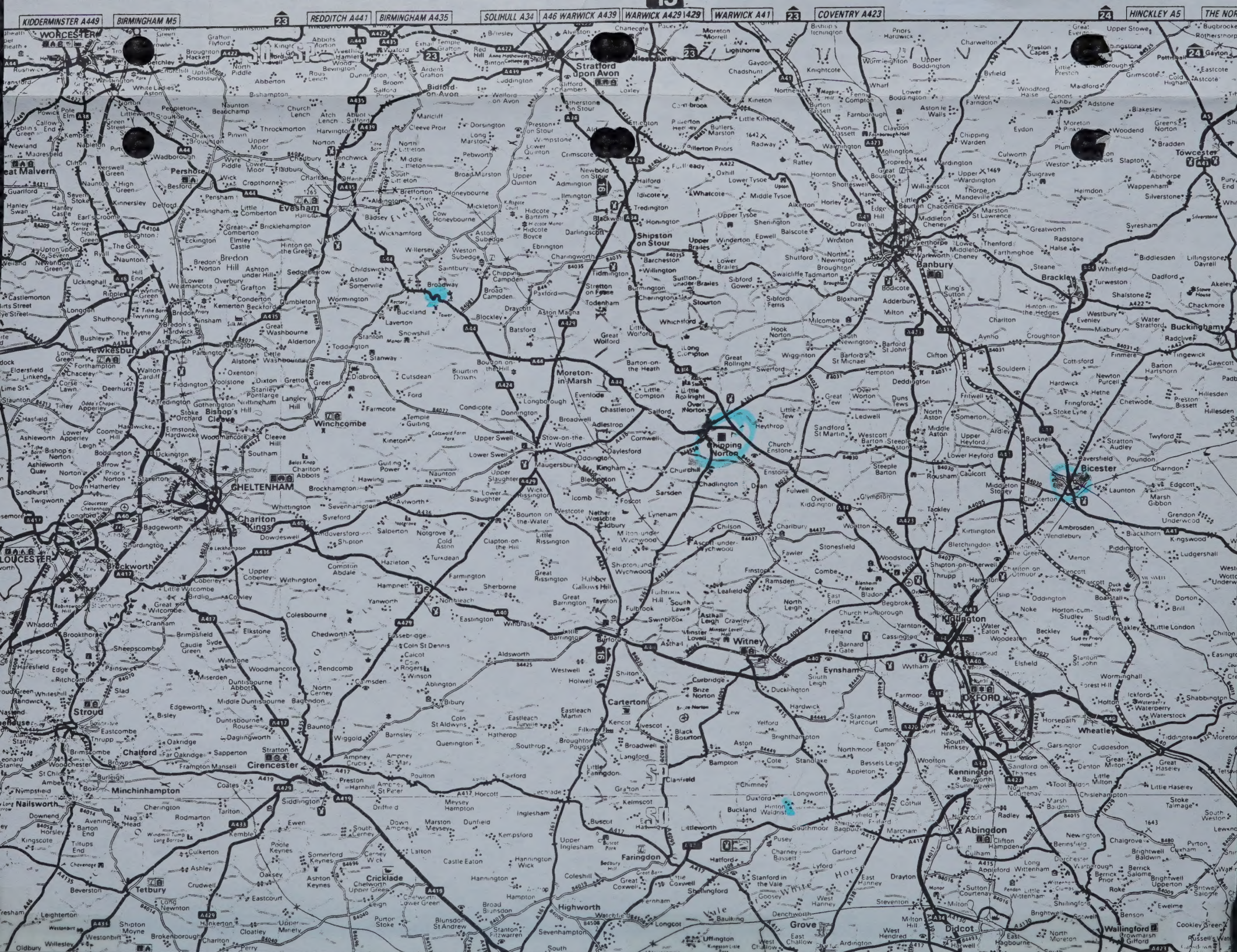
1628.

Nuncupative Will of Philip Averell of Chipping Norton co. Oxford.

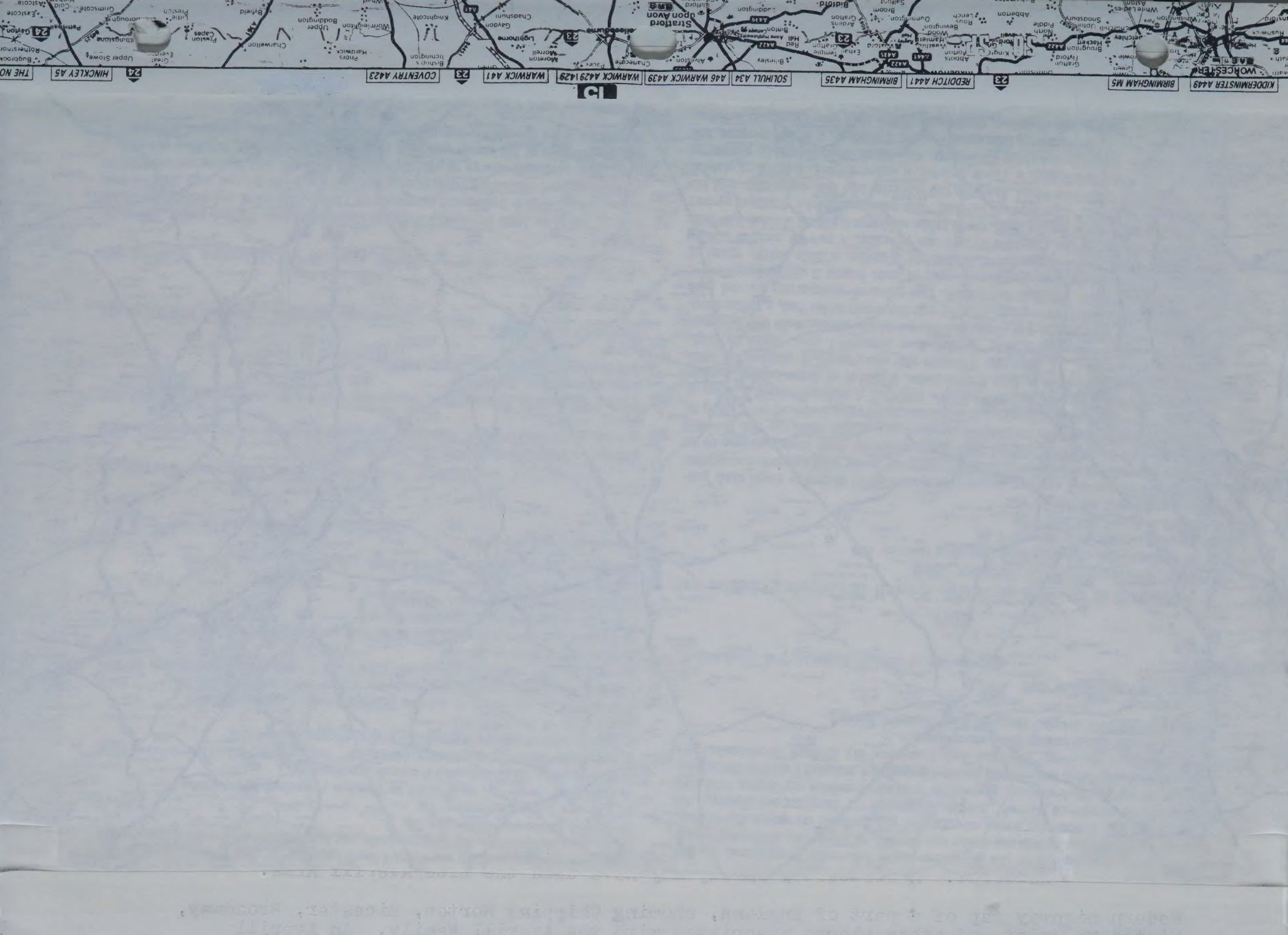
that in the year 1627 Phillipp Averell of Chippingnorton Oxford being moved to make his last Will & Testament nuncupative . . said his mind and will was that his cousin [nephew] William Averell should have all his goods &c and also that he had given him a special charge to pay the debts of him the said Phillip Averell and to dispose the rest of his goods amongst the kinsfolk of the said William Averell. Witnesses John Norgrove, Samuel Averell, Isabell Newman, Laurens Ellmes(?)

21 February 1628 Commission to William Averell
"nepote d fratre" of the said deceased.

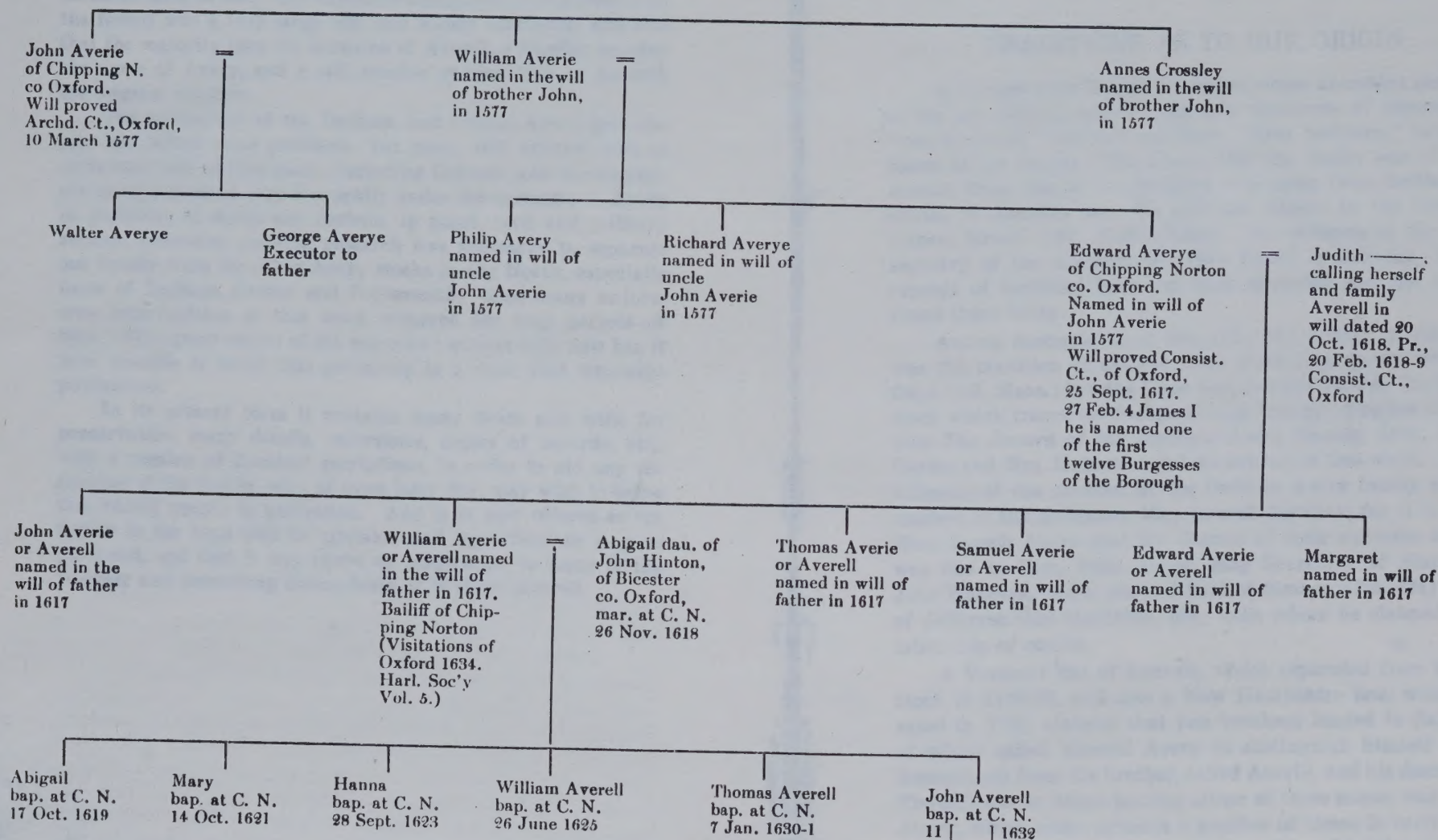
P.C.C. 10 Ridley.



Modern highway map of a part of England, showing Chipping Norton, Bicester, Broadway, Hinton-Waldrist and other places associated with the Averill Family. An Averill family at Gloucester (far left) may have carried the blue Averill arms.



Pedigree of AVERELL alias AVERY of Chipping Norton co. Oxon.



surname most in use. But extensive correspondence proved that the family was a very large one, and widely scattered; and also that the majority bore the surname of Averill, a smaller number the name of Avery, and a still smaller portion that of Averell, the original surname.

The publication of the Dedham and Groton Avery genealogies had solved some problems; but many still existed; and as early mentions of this stock (including Colonial and Revolutionary ones) appeared very frequently under the surname of Avery in registries of deeds and probate, in court, civil and military records, extensive personal research was necessary to separate our family from the other Avery stocks in the North, especially those of Dedham, Groton and Portsmouth. Also many unforeseen interruptions of this work occurred for long periods of time, to the great regret of the compiler; so that only now has it been possible to bring this genealogy to a state that warrants publication.

In its present form it contains many deeds and wills for preservation, many details, references, copies of records, etc., with a number of doubtful ascriptions, in order to aid any enthusiast of the family, who, at some later day, may wish to bring this record nearer to perfection. And it is now offered to the family in the hope that its mistakes and imperfections may be pardoned, and that it may prove an inspiration to many of the younger and succeeding descendants of William Averell.

TRADITIONS AS TO OUR ORIGIN

As in most New England families whose ancestors came over in the seventeenth century, the two traditions of descent from "two brothers," and descent from "three brothers," have been found in our family. The theory that the family was of Scotch descent from one of two brothers who came from Scotland and settled in America was the only one known by the compiler's father, Newell (No. 1128) Avery. No evidence of the Scotch ancestry of the Averells has been found in America; but the records of Scotland have not been searched, and the name is found there today.

Among descendants of Job (No. 54) Averell of Alna, Me., was the tradition of descent from three Averys who settled at Cape Cod, Mass.; but the Cape Cod Averys were of the Dedham stock which traces its lineage clearly through English ancestors (see *The Record of the Dedham Avery Family*, 1893, by Mrs. Carter and Mrs. Holmes); and we are not of that stock. But the influence of one member of the Dedham Avery family was very marked in the Jefferson, Me., Averell families; for it is said by Hon. Joseph Avery that the change of their surname to Avery was due to Hon. John Avery, long Secretary of State under John Hancock, and a warm friend of Simeon (No. 484) Averell of Jefferson and Montville, Me., with whom he claimed the relationship of cousin.

A Vermont line of Averills, which separated from the main stock in 1740-50, and also a New Hampshire line, which separated in 1760, claimed that two brothers landed in Salem, one of whom called himself Avery to distinguish himself and his descendants from his brother, called Averill, and his descendants. The only one in Salem bearing either of these names was Thomas Avery, whose name appears a number of times in early records of Salem, with items relating to himself and to his wife's relations, Mrs. Rebecca Bacon, Ann Potter, and the Woodmansee family of Ipswich, Mass., with whom he was closely associated. This Thomas removed to Portsmouth, N. H., and was the progen-

itor of the Portsmouth Avery stock; but we find no evidence of relationship to this Thomas [see p. . .].

It is interesting to know that the Groton Avery family have also their traditions of "three brothers" and "two brothers" who settled in Massachusetts, and that in the latter case one of the brother's names is given as "William," and he is said to have left "a numerous family" (see *The Groton Avery Clan* by Hon. and Mrs. Elroy M. Avery). The progenitors of this stock, Christopher¹ Avery and his son James², settled first at Cape Ann, and later at Gloucester, Mass. While at the latter place "Christopher Averie" had a grant of "3 akers of marsh at Chebacco" and "3 akers at the higher end of Annesquam River 5 mo. 164-." As our William Averill had a grant at Chebacco of twenty-six acres in 1637, it is likely that they knew about each other, even if they were not acquainted.

But the marriage record of Christopher Aveye of Ipplepen (Devonshire, Eng.), and Margery Stephens has been found at Ipplepen; and although search has been made, no record of a brother William has been found (see *Groton Avery Clan*).

It is known, however, that Gloucester was settled principally by Devonshire people; and we have also a Devonshire legend from a branch that has been longer in Ipswich than any other—that of Benjamin (No. 491) Averill, who was b. in 1770 and d. in 1841. Of him his son William T. (No. 1168) Averill, who was b. in 1811 and d. in 1882, said: "He used to say on every possible occasion: 'We didn't do that way in Devonshire.'"

Nevertheless, although many Devonshire records of Averys have been examined (Averells and Averills are very few in that county), no record has been found of our William¹ Averell.

A legend of Irish ancestry comes from the Kennebunkport, Me., branch of Averills, through Rev. Alexander McCormack Averill (No. 1768), b. in 1820, at Cornish, Me., son of Joseph and Betsey (Jeffrey) Averill of the former town. That line separated from the main stock in 17--. Mr. Averill writes: "The Averill of whom I am a descendant emigrated from the North of Ireland in the middle of the 17th century, and had a large grant of land at Kennebunkport, and settled there." Records disprove the tradition, and marriages show the source of it.

Isaac (No. 21) Averill's descendants in Connecticut have the tradition of "three brothers" who came from Milford Haven, Wales, to America. As no Averells or Averills have been found in published Welsh records, it is probable that this tradition came through the Cogswells who married sons of Isaac, and whose ancestors sailed from that place. It is also possible that our William¹ was associated with the Cogswells in England, and came over with them, as one was said to have been a merchant in London, and Ash was close by.

A letter received by Augustin (No. 607) Averill of New York, a copy of which made by his brother Horace, was sent to their nephew Samuel Johnson Averill of Washington, Conn., offers a suggestion for further research to those who may not be satisfied with the conclusions of Mr. Hoppin [see pp. 14-15]. It was dated: "Broadway (Eng.), Jan'y 5, 1858. . . . Should none of the accompanying information (data about Broadway Averills) be satisfactory, some other information may be obtained by your friend's informing me if his ancestors (Averills) were not of the Society of Friends, commonly called Quakers; in that case more may be obtained which will not appear in the parish records. . . . William Davis."

It should be added that we have some reason for thinking that our William¹ Averell and his family may have belonged to the Quakers, and, that though even more extended research may not give more knowledge about his ancestry and place of residence in Great Britain, it might give us some new facts about his wife and their religious belief.

skip English source by Hoppin to pg 31 Broadway
then again to 41 France

Blyth and Henry Averell, who he claims, bore, improperly acquired influence over the property.

(Above not of value.)

C. A. HOPPIN, JR.

PROCEEDINGS in CHANCERY.

temp. Elizabeth

1558-79

Bundle 3. No i.

A Suit of Benedict Averell versus Newce Clement over the manor of Tedenhowbury, County Herts.

Bundle 4. No 92

Suit of Bennet Averell versus John Tredgoll over money matters.

(Above cases not of value.)

C. A. HOPPIN, JR.

SUBSIDY ROLL (CROWN TAXATION) for the HUNDRED of BROADWATER, HERTS.

1545

William Averell of the town of Lyttle Mundeyn, pays liid. (3 pence) (Little Munden)

(Not the William Averell of Massachusetts, nor an ancestor.)

C. A. HOPPIN, JR.

FEET of FINES. (land transfers)

County of Hertford.

1543 William Averell bought land of Thomas Howe and wife Etheldreda, in Stondon, Herts.

1562 Henry Averell and Benedict Averell bought two houses and lands in Stondon, Herts., of William Averell.

(Not the William Averell of Massachusetts, or an ancestor.)

C. A. HOPPIN, JR.

TENURE of CHARITY ESTATES, parish of WROXALL, WARWICKSHIRE.

No 187. 29 June 1592

In the descriptions of boundaries of one of the above estates in this township occurs:—"The Queene's land in the tenure of William Averell one (on) the East side."

(Not the William Averell of Massachusetts, or an ancestor.)

C. A. HOPPIN, JR.

AVERILLS OF BROADWAY, WORCESTERSHIRE, ENGLAND.

Extracts from letter of May 6th, 1899, by Isaac Averill, Esq., of Broadway, to the compiler of this genealogy:

"Dear Madam:—I have the correspondence you mention between Mr. Augustin Averill, Mr. Davis and Mr. S. (Stephen) Averill, my Uncle in 1855-56. All the pedigrees and papers relating to our family are in my keeping, and, when looking over them, I have often wondered if I should ever hear more from my American relatives. Our pedigree was worked out by my Uncle, assisted by that eminent antiquarian Sir Thomas Philipps Bar^t (who lived in this parish, and was a school fellow and friend of my Father and Uncle), many of whose letters on the subject I now have. In one he says: 'I take the opportunity of sending you the names I promised, William Averill 1505, Henry *do* 1545, William *do* 1545, William *do* 1566, Henry *do* 1584, Walter *do* 1590, Thomas *do* 1595, Henry *do* 1611, William *do* 1613.' He also says they may be incorrect. Does not mention whether they are baptisms or deaths, I suppose the latter.

As you have the pedigree sent by my Uncle you will see the first entry in it is the marriage of John Averell with Alice Hawkes Nov^r 2nd 1602, which I have seen in our Parish Register. From this date it is clear all down till now.

My family is descended from Isaac, his (John's) grandson,—baptized 28th March 1649—who married Joyce Moore of Elmley Castle. In a note my Uncle says 'There are no entries in the Register of Broadway parish relating to the Descendants of William Averill and Joyce subsequent to 1691. They must have left Broadway about that time, but where they went is unknown to me.' Our register is now in the Parish Church in the care of the Rev^d F. A. Morgan, M.A., Vicar of Broadway; it is in many places difficult to make out. My Father, Isaac Blakeman Averill d. 1858; my Uncle Stephen 1860. We were a family of 13—7 still living. My youngest brother Octavius emigrated to Canada in

AVERILS OF FRANCE.



Avril de Burey (d'). Cette famille, originaire d'Anjou et de Bretagne, était connue comme noble avant le xvi^e siècle. Elle a produit des conseillers au parlement de Bretagne; un premier président de la cour des comptes de la même province; des magistrats, échevins, gouverneurs de places, etc. En Angoumois, elle a produit un conseiller roi, maître particulier des eaux et forêts, des vicomtés d'Ezy, Pazy et Nonancourt, en Normandie (1706). Elle a été maintenue dans sa noblesse à plusieurs reprises, tant à l'intendance de Rennes que dans les généralités et bailliages d'Angoulême et de Ruffec, ainsi qu'en Normandie.

Elle s'est alliée directement aux familles: Raspide de La Bussière, de Sacrato, de Pimord, Le Rouyer de Ménuchon, de Gouhyer, de Malvoüe, Le Vélain du Castel, Le Boullenger, de Richomme, de Bernay, de Mauroy, Fouque des Loges, de Chabot, de Marencher de Tulle, de Villefranche, etc.

ARMES: D'argent, à l'arbre (pin) arraché de sinople; au chef d'azur chargé de trois étoiles d'or.

Couronne de comte.

SUPPORTS: Deux lions au naturel, armés et lampassés de gueules, ayant leurs têtes contournées.

DEVISE: Semper virens.

REPRESENTANT ACTUEL:

Avril de Burey (Robert-Auguste Louis, C^{te} d'), né en 1846, chevalier de l'ordre de Saint-Sylvestre, comte du Saint-Empire, etc.

Résidence: château de Nenon, par Rochefort-sur-Nenon (Jura); marié en 1875 à Marie-Constance-Claudine-Geneviève DE MARENCHES, dont Jeanne-Marie-Louise-Geneviève, née en 1877.

Le titre de comte est une concession de Léon xiii (Dictionnaire de La Noblesse française par D. de Mailhol).

Auvril. Bretagne D'arg. au chêne de sin., terrassé du même; au chef d'or, ch. de trois rose de gu.

Avril—Nivernais. D'or au lion d'azur, arm., Lamp. et cour. d'arg., ayant un croiss, du sec. au dessous de sa patte sen.

Avril—Toulouse. D'arg. au chev. de gu., acc. en chef de deux étoiles d'azur et en p. d'un rencontre de taureau de sin. [From *Armorial Général*.]

COATS OF ARMS AND DESCRIPTIONS



AVERILL

The above Coat of Arms blazoned

"Gules a plain cross Ermine flowered in Chief a Stag's head Gules," is taken from a manuscript catalogue of arms, of about the year 1590. The manuscript is now in the Library of Sir Thomas Phillips Bart, at Middle Hill, Broadway, Worcestershire (England).

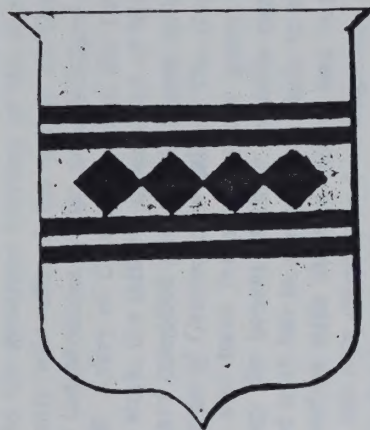
This coat of arms was obtained by Augustin Averill from England.

From Fairbairns' Book of Crests
AVERILL of Broadway, Worcester

A buck's head cabossed gu.

(Same as on Arms)

Plate 122, Crest 5.



AVERELL

The above coat of arms blazoned
“Argent 4 Lozenges in fess between two bars
jumelles gules” is from the Heralds College
in London in a catalogue there published in
the time of Charles the 2d.

This coat of arms was obtained by Augustin Averill from England.

BURKE'S GENERAL ARMORY

1. Averill (Broadway, co. Worcester, England), settled there since 1602.

Gu. a cross fleury erm. charged in chief with a buck's head of the field. Crest—A buck's head cabossed as in the Arms.

2. Averell (co. Gloucester, Smith's Ordinary).

Az. a cross erm. fluery or, in dexter point a buck's head cabossed ar. attired of the third.



AVRELL

The above coat of arms is known
 "Attest & License" in form between two bars
 "joined in gold" is from the Heraldic College
 in London in a catalogue there published in
 the time of Charles the 1st.
 This coat of arms was obtained by Auger
 in Avrell from England.

HURKE'S GENERAL ARMORY

1. Avrell (Broadway, ex Worcester, Eng-
 land), settled there since 1602.
 Co. a cross heavy arm charged in chief with
 a buck's head of the field. Crest—A buck's
 head cased on in the arms.
 2. Avrell (ex Gloucester, Smith's Hall-
 way).
 Co. a cross arm, heavy or, in chief point a
 buck's head cased on, attired of the field.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS OF INFORMATION.

The compiler of this genealogy acknowledges with appreciation the use of data gathered by the late James (No. 2319) W. Averill of Salem, Mass., of his own line; notes and copies of records made during many years by the late (Mrs.) Martha J. Averill, wife of Augustus (No. 1363) Averill of Middleton, Mass.; data collected with great perseverance by the late William H. (No. 1406) Averill of Frankfort, Ky.; very extensive information gathered with unusual care and judgment by Henry Ketchum (No. 2702) Averill, formerly of Plattsburg, N. Y., and now of Washington, D. C.; and data gathered by Samuel Johnson (No. 1424) Averill of New Preston, Conn., which is now in the possession of his son, the Hon. Heman Otis (No. 2669) Averill of Washington, Conn. Access was given the compiler to this last and most extensive collection in Dec., 1899, and later it was sent to her for more leisurely examination. It includes (1) a *Record of Ancestors*, limited to the New Preston Averills and some of their descendants, and not complete, which was compiled in 1820 by the late Horace Averill (No. 609), then of Albany, but later of Brooklyn, N. Y. (2) A *Record of Averills*, which contains the tradition of three brothers who came to America from Milford Haven, Wales, including among the three their ancestor Isaac (No. 21) Averill, who was really not one of the first, but one of the third generation in this country. This MS. was compiled between 1845 and 1853 by Samuel Johnson Averill, and is more extensive than the former, though still limited practically to Connecticut Averills. (3) A *Record of Averills*, also by Samuel Johnson Averill, which was prepared after Aug. 26, 1856, and which is still more extensive than the others, containing as it does Ipswich and Topsfield, Mass., data, and some facts in connection with other Averills in Connecticut, whose relationship to the New Preston line does not appear in the earlier records. This Record was given by Samuel Johnson Averill to Cothren for his *History of Ancient Woodbury*, pub. 1879. (4) The Record prepared by Rev. E. O. Jameson, an eminent genealogist, called *Averills in America*, compiled for Samuel Johnson Averill, at his expense, and sent to him from Massachu-

setts in 1885. This contains information gathered by the latter, with more extensive data from Ipswich and Topsfield prepared by Mr. Jameson. (5) Another contribution by Samuel J. Averill was a "*Record*" compiled after 1885 from all the sources then in his possession. This corrects many errors in the statement furnished for Cothren's *History of Ancient Woodbury*, and offers facts and suggestions as to the relationship of the Windham, Conn., line; claiming the line of Jabez (No. 39) of Preston, Conn., but not that of Thomas (No. 16), nor the Branford, Conn., Averills. This was by far the most complete record held by any one up to that time.

The compilation of the present publication was made far easier by the generous courtesy of the above named members of the family who offered the use of all their MSS. most freely. Special indebtedness is also acknowledged to the Hon. and Mrs. Elroy M. Avery of Cleveland, Ohio, the former an Avery of the Groton stock, the latter a descendant of Wm.¹ Avery of Dedham. They have compiled and edited a new edition of the *History of the Averys of Groton*, now called "*The Groton Avery Clan*" (in press), and have for many years given the compiler of this genealogy the benefit of their valuable experience and have co-operated with her in every effort made to elucidate the problems in connection with the two stocks, and in the collection of data both in our own country and in England. Very valuable assistance has also been rendered, both directly and indirectly, by Mr. George Francis Dow of Topsfield, Mass., the able antiquarian, who is now Secretary of The Essex Institute, Editor of the *Topsfield Historical Collection*, and was the compiler of the *Averill Genealogy*, which appeared in Vol. iv, No. 9, of *The Essex Antiquarian*, Sept., 1900. In this genealogy the names of 152 Averills appeared from 1637 to 1816, with careful copies from Ipswich, Topsfield, Middleton and Essex Co. records relating to the family. Acknowledgment is also made of the courteous aid given by Mr. Charles B. Whittelsey, compiler and publisher of the excellent Whittlesey genealogy, and to Hon. Thomas Franklin Waters, of Ipswich, Mass.

THE COMPILER.

To

WILLIAM¹ AVERELL.

“William of Ipswich! Art is long,
And swift as a shuttle the full years flee,
And we fain would question the shadowy throng
That peoples the distance from us to thee.
In the halls of silence we stand and wait
For far, faint echoes. We vainly peer
Through fading record and ancient date
To learn of the kindred whose names are here.
O, vanished Immortal! How soon shall we
Emerge from the shadows to meet with thee
William of Ipswich?”

ANNA BOYNTON AVERILL.

Foxcroft, Me.,
Oct. 8, 1906.

To

WILLIAM AVERELL

"William of Ighite! Art thou long,
And swift as a shuttle the full years run,
And we this world question the shadowy throne
That people the distance from us to thee,
In the halls of silence we stand and wait
For thy faint echoes. We vainly peer
Through fading record and ancient tale
To learn of the kindred whose names are here,
O vanished forefathers! How soon shall we
Emerge from the shadows to meet with thee
William of Ighite!"

ANNA BOYNTON AVERELL

Exeter, Me.

Oct. 8, 1908.

PREFACE.

This genealogy is the outcome of an endeavour made some years ago to establish the paternal lineage of the compiler beyond the third ascendant, Enoch^s (No. 190) Avery. Owing to the early death of Enoch^s (No. 480), uncertainty arose about the correct form of the family surname, as several lines of descendants of their common ancestor, Israel Averell, were calling themselves by the different names of Avery, Averell and Averill—each line thinking its own form the correct one. This caused great perplexity. But the aged Joseph (No. 477) Avery of Jefferson, Me., and John (No. 498) Avery of Whitefield, Me., who was nearly as old, felt sure that their grandparents called themselves Averell, and that they were closely related to the Alna, Me., Averells ("Averills"). They also felt sure that the change to *Avery* was made through the influence of John Avery (Secretary of State under Gov. John Hancock of Mass.), who was an intimate friend of their cousin Simeon (No. 484) Averell [see p. . .].

It was only by the chance discovery in 1895 of an Essex Co., Mass., document, showing that on "April 6, 1742, Job Averell of Sheepscutt, Co. York gentleman" had given the power of attorney to William Shillabar of Salem, to dispose of some land in Middleton, Mass., that the first clue was found which led to the solution of the mystery and united the Jefferson, Whitefield and Alna, Me., families to those of Middleton, Mass. Examination of Essex Co., Mass., deeds, wills and vital statistics, and of the town and church records of Middleton, in that county, proved (with the aid of data already in hand) that the baptismal name and surname of our fourth lineal ascendant was Israel Averell, and that he was the next younger brother of the above mentioned Job Averell; and, furthermore, that they were descendants through Job^s and William^s, of William^s Averell of Ipswich, Mass., 1637-53, who also was called Avery and Averill.

After this discovery came the decision to prepare a brief genealogy of this stock, which was supposed to be very limited. It was also thought at that time that Avery was the form of

WILLIAM AND ABIGAIL AVERELL.

(Called also Averill and Avery)

of IPSWICH, MASS., and THEIR DESCENDANTS:

AVERELLS, AVERILLS, AVERYS.

1. William¹ Averell, the first of our family in America, settled at Ipswich, Mass., before March, 1637, the date on which he received his first grant of land from that town, and on which his name is first recorded in the *Town Proceedings*. He appears there as William Avery. It is evident from this and other records that he was born about 1611 or earlier, and that, like many others who came to the shores of New England at that time, he was a simple husbandman, young, and with small means.

Many efforts have been made to discover proof of his ancestry, and an experienced and successful genealogist who has discovered other lost links feels sure he has solved our problem. But as we have not yet recovered the record of the marriage of William Averell (or Averill or Avery) to Abigail—, a very essential evidence in this case,—it seems best to place the carefully collected data by themselves under "English Genealogical Data." Most of this was gathered by Mr. C. A. Hoppin, Jr., and it contains his reasons for believing that we belong to the Averells of Kent, England.

We give here a brief synopsis of his records relating to that family. Mr. Hoppin has concluded after his long experience in England and America in this sort of research, that our William¹ Averell was the eldest son of Nicholas and Dorcas Averell of Ash, Kent (very near London); grandson of Robert Averell, buried at Ash, and mentioned in a Chancery case, 1638; and greatgrandson of Thomas Averell of Ridley, Kent, who died September 1556, and was mentioned in a Chancery case 1638 (see p. 16 for *English Genealogy Data: Averells of Kent*, prepared by C. A. Hoppin, Jr.).

GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS

33512

MAY 19 1947

The following items are from his statement:

"Nicholas Averell, the father of William¹, made a will, 8 September 1631, in which he called himself of Ashe (by Farmingham), Kent, yeoman. He wished to be buried by his father in the churchyard; and he left to his eldest son, William Averell and his heirs, his home in Ashe with the forge, barne, orchard, etc.; and to his son Michael a house and tenement in Little-Peckham, alias West Peckham; to his wife, Dorcas Averell, executrix, the rents of said houses until his sons came to the age of 21. He gave also to both his sons £20 apiece when 21; the residue to his wife Dorcas. William's uncle, Geoffrey Averell of Stansted, Kent, yeoman, made a will, Jan. 10, 1631, leaving lands to his brother, Robert Averell, and his heirs; and if Robert had no issue (he d. soon after) they were to go to Wm. Averell, son of Nicholas Averell, deceased. If William Averell left no heirs the lands were to go to his brother Michael. William Averell had left for America at date of this will; the fact may, or may not, have been known to the testator. *No matter* in either case: for, if Robert held his brother Geoffrey's estate, he was obliged to pass it on to William.

"Another of William's uncles, Robert Averell of Hartley-Kent, also mentions his nephews Michael and William in his will dated Nov. 15, 1637; proved 30 Nov. 1637, giving them his two houses and lands at Stansted, Kent. This will is proof that both William and his brother Michael were of age in 1637; also that William was of age in 1634 if not before."

After finding the above and other records, Mr. C. A. Hoppin, Jr., wrote:

"It is clear how William Averell got means for so adventurous and ambitious a voyage as to America, while he was a young man, and also for an early marriage; and he was close to the stream of emigration which swept down the river past Kent from London." [Letter of May 25, 1905.]

It is probable that William¹ Averell was born at "Ash, near Farmingham, Kent" (there is another Ash in Kent), between 1611 and 1613, as he was not of age, September 8, 1631, and had reached his majority November 15, 1637. He must have left home by January, 1631, when eighteen or twenty years of

age. His name does not appear in Kent records so far as known after 1637; and our first record of him in America is found in the *Proceedings of the Town of Ipswich*, Essex County, Massachusetts, volume 1, page 32; "in the year of 1637, the 2d day of March," when under the name of "William Avery," he received a grant of land in that town.

His wife's name was Abigail (surname unknown), and she appears to have been the mother of all his children. It seems probable that their two eldest sons were born before 1637, because they were "presented" before the Court "for defect in watching," 31, 3, 1649. As it is certain that watching could not have been done very intelligently by lads less than fifteen years of age, they must have been born about 1632 and 1634. So it is likely that the marriage of William Averell to Abigail took place in 1631 or 1632, while they were still very young, and if not in Ash or Ipswich, possibly in some other place in England or America.

The precise date of their settlement in Ipswich is not known, and it is not impossible that they came there earlier than the date of record. A tradition in one branch of the family is that he came with the Cogswells to Ipswich in 1635. The name William Averell, Averill or Avery has not yet been found in any passenger lists of emigrants to America; but lists not yet found may come to light and reveal the knowledge we seek.

Ipswich received its present name August 5, 1634. It was taken from common land which had been known as Aggawam before Captain John Smith visited it in 1614. It was occupied by settlers in 1628, but ordered abandoned in 1630; so that the first permanent settlement was that made by John Winthrop, Jr., and his companions in 1632-3, when it was called the Plantation of Aggawam. The following year, 1634, about one hundred settlers came, and in 1635 a much larger number, including the Bradstreets, Dudleys, Cogswells, Saltonstall, Jackson, Kinsman, Perley, Woodmansee, Andrews and others with whom William Averell was associated more or less.

All the records we have of our progenitor William Averell from 1637 to 1653 show that he was a resident of Ipswich, and these are found in the *Town Proceedings of Ipswich* (1634-

1885), and *Essex County Records* at Salem (which include land transfers, probate records, court records, and two volumes of *Essex County Marriages*).

An act was passed September 9, 1639, ordering vital statistics to be kept "of every person in this jurisdiction"; and June 14, 1642 an act was passed supplementary to that of 1639, ordering an annual return by Clerks of the Writs of all such vital statistics in the several towns, "to the recorder of the Court nearest their habitation." As a result of these two acts we find today in Salem in the *Essex County Court Records*, the two volumes mentioned above; one volume (*Ipswich Ct. Series*) covering the years from—1654 to—1691, which gives not only county marriages, but Ipswich births and deaths for this period; the other volume containing county marriages from April—, 1681, to March—, 1786, including those of Ipswich.

As "to become a freeman each person was legally required to be a member of some congregational church," a majority of the people in Ipswich at this period were undoubtedly identified with the only church there, the First Congregational Church, which was organized in 1634. Reverend Thomas Parker was its first minister. Reverend Nathaniel Ward was ordained its pastor in 1635, and he was succeeded by Reverend John Rogers, who was ordained in 1638, and who held the position until 1655. Reverend John Norton was associated with him during that period. The records of this earliest church are preserved from 1720 to 1885; but unfortunately for us all those preceding 1720 are lost.

None of the above mentioned records give us any clue to the nationality, place of birth, place or date of marriage, or any former place of residence of our William¹ or of his wife, Abigail Averell; nor do they give us the surname of Abigail or the dates and places of birth of their children, of whom seven were living when William¹ made his will in 1652, fifteen years after the first mention of him in the town records.

The following items were copied from records mentioned above, and are here united and preserved for the benefit of his descendants.

Although for nine years William¹ Averell's name appears on Ipswich town records always under the surname of Avery,

and always under that name in the Index to the *Proceedings of the Town*, nevertheless all the references are to the same person, who in the records is called Aveye, Avery, Averell and Averill (The name is rarely written in Ipswich with *u* in the place of *v*; but in Topsfield the old form of *u* for *v* appears frequently and also in Essex County deeds).

Laws for the Proprietors Records, May 14, 1634, states that none but the General Court hath power to . . . dispose of lands, viz. to give and confirm proprieties. After September 6, 1638, though the first planters were allowed 50 acres for each person this benefit was not to be allowed to all others.

The first mention of William Averell is in a grant found in Ipswich Town Records, called *The Town Proceedings*, page 32; 2d day of March, 1637: Granted to William Avery, six acres of planting ground on the further side of Muddy River. Also twenty acres of upland and six acres of meadow at Chebacco neare Allin Pearleyes.

(Muddy River is directly north of the Town House, and about one mile from what have always been called both "Avery's" and "Averill's Birches," which are on the way to Rowley. The above mentioned "six acres—on the further side of Muddy River," appears to be the land sold by William Averell, Jr., 1658, to John Woodam, see item p. 65, under "vol. i, p. 598.")

Many people whose names are well known had grants at Chebacco. Among those was a grant of land to Samuel Dudley at Chebacco, which preceded January 13th, 1637; for in a grant to Jonathan Wade at that date at Chebacco, the land is described as "lying on the South-west of Mr. Samuel Dudley's land, and on the South-east of Mr. John Winthrop's, and on the North-west of Chebacco Creek."

The above mentioned "Chebacco" was later called Argilla, although the name has been given since then to a town in Essex County about five miles from Ipswich Town House.

Of the ancient Chebacco referred to in the grant to William Averell of twenty acres of upland and six acres of meadow, we have an interesting account in *The Old Argilla Road* by T. Frank Waters, 1634:

"The high-way to Cheboky or Juboque is easily identified as the later road to Argilla or Argilla Farm. The majestic hill whose base is skirted by the ancient road is commonly known as Heartbreak Hill. The tidal

creek that intersects it is known as Labour in wayne, and the other small river or creek that flows up from Essex River is mentioned as Chebacco Creek and commonly known by that name.

"Chebacco, Cheboko or Jeboke was the best the English tongue could do toward preserving the name by which the Indians had called a pleasant region stretching from the creek to the beach: Heartbreak Hill was divided into tillage lots and granted to settlers.

"Of land grants on the sunny southern side of the hill: East of Wm. Fuller's, Denison had four acres; proceeding down the road (Old Argilla) were Allen Perlie's four acre lot, Robert Kinsman's six acres, Richard Haffield's four acres. Humphry Wyeth's six acres and Alexander Knight's four-acre lot, each fronting on the road and running back up and on the crest.

"Mr. Dudley sold his lot on the hill to Wm. White; he to Thos. Treadwell in 1638: Mr. John Tuttle to Reginald Foster in 1638 (Eight acres)." [See also p. 59.]

The following year William "Avery" had a house lot lying near the great cove, as shown by the following: [P. T. I.] 27th day of July 1638. "Memorand, that Richard Lumpkin hath sould unto John Tuttell the day and year above written, one house and a house lott, with certaine other Landes as hereafter followeth, that is to say, one house lott lying near the great cove of the Town River, having a house lott now in the possession of William Avery, on the South West, Robert Kinsman's house lott on the North West, the Towne River on the South East, and a house lott now in the possession of Samuel Hall on the East, also upon the sayde lott one dwelling house formerly built by Richard Browne now of Newbury, and by him sould unto Mr. Richard Saltonstall, by whom it was sould unto the sayd Richard Lumpkin."

No mention of the assignment or deed to William Averell of the above mentioned house lot "near the great cove of the town river" has yet been found.

26 day of September, 1638: "Memorand, that whereas John Tuttell, hath lately bought of Richard Lumkin one house lott, lying neare the great cove beneath the falles of the Town River, having a house lott now in possession of William Avery on the South West, and a house lott of Robert Kinsman on the North West, as in this book folio 13, more at large appeareth. Also upon the sayd lott one dwelling house, formerly built by Richard Browne, now of Newbury, as in the foresayd folio doeth appear.

Now the sayd John Tuttell, hath for divers good considerations him thereunto moveing sould and alienated unto Reynold Foster all the sayd lott together with the sayd dwelling house together with all out housing gardens fenceing together with all other the apurtenances unto the sayd house and lott."

Under the date of January 13, 1639, the seven men decided to allow owners of cattle individually or combined to have commonage under specified conditions for one bull and eight cows free of pay. Forty-three persons are named as owners. 'Avery,' who was one of them, appears sixth on this list, and in a group associated with Jo. Jackson and Hodges:

"13 January 1639: Agreed that each three yeare old Bulls unwrought, shall have allowed 8 cows free of pay, from Keeping and Bulls, and 2 year old Bulls 4 cows apiece free in consideration that the Bulls shall go with the herd till the first day of September.

Mr. Brasye 4 Tho: Clark 1 Jo: Perkins 1 Jo: Webster 1
Mr. Gardner 1 Avery 1 Wm. White 1 Mr. Norton 1 Varnham 1
Mr. Vincent 1 Mr. Wittingham 1 Bachelor 1 Robert Mussy 1
Allen Perley 1 Theop: Sachwell 1 Mr. Boreman 1 Edw. Ketcham 1
Newman 1 Reginald Foster 1 Hodges 1 Ma Whipple 1
Mr. Firman 1 Mr. Wilson 1 Goodman Smith 1 Mr. Wm. Payne 2
Mark Symons 1 John Sachwell 1 Daniel Warner 1 Jo: Wyat 1
Jo: Perkins 1 Jo: Warner 1 Mathew Curwin 1 Mr. Bartholmew 1
Jo Jackson 1 Wm. Fuller Mr. Wade 1 Ro Payne 1 Mr. Baker 1
Mr. Tredwell 1 Rich: Kimble 2 Alex: Knight 1 Mr. Jo. Tuttell 1 Stayce 1

[In the original entry these people were in groups. This copy of names was taken from Schofield's printed copy.]

17th of the 12th mo. 1641, appears: "The names of such as are Comoners in Ipswich viz: that have right to Comonage there: the last day of the last month 1641."

There are one hundred and eleven in this list, "Wil'm Averye" being the one hundred and second; among names following his were those of John Jackson and Matthew Whipple, who were associated with him in other ways.

"Att a meeting of the seven men the first month 1646. Agreed with William Averill, to keep the herd of Goats on the

North side of the River, to begin the 10th of this month: and to have for his pains 5s 6d the week, to have 6d a head at their first going out, and the rest at the end of his time, of this pay 3d for every head to be paid in butter or wheat only the last mo. he is to have but 3s 6d a week."

(Signed) William Averill (or Averell?)

[The above item, found on p. 129 of the copy from the original record, was copied by the compiler of this genealogy from the original volume, before the volume was sent to Taunton, Mass., for repairs and for preservation by the T. W. R. Emery process. At that time the important question was whether our William's real name was Avery or not. The difference between Averell and Averill was not especially considered then. The entire item she then thought written and signed by William Averell, as it differed in penmanship and in construction from the entry given below which appeared to have been made by the Town Clerk, and had no signature. Returning to Ipswich another year (June 11, 1907), to verify the spelling of the surname and obtain reassurance about the autograph, and to secure a tracing, and if possible a photograph of the entry, she was unable to find it in the preserved records of the original volume. She therefore believes that that page was not strong enough to bear the process of restoration. See the attested copy of the original records, p. 129, and Schofield's printed copy of *Ipswich Proceedings*, First Volume, *Old Town Records*, 1634-74.]

[I. T. P.] 22d 1 mo 46 (From the attested copy of the original records): "Agreed with William Avery to Keepe the heard of goates on the North syde of the River, to begin the 24th of this present month until the first day of the ix mo. and to have for his pay after six shillings (for the Goates on this syde: () Goats on the South syde to be brought to () herd on this syde then he is to have after 8s the week, the tyme is to () untill the first of November () of his pay he is to have 6d the () first going out, the rest at time, 3d the end in ()."

(There was no signature to the above which was evidently an entry by the Town Clerk.)

"The Generall Town meeting held the 19th of December 1648:

"Whereas the Inhabitants of this Town have engaged themselves to pay yearly on the 10th day of December, unto Major Denison soe long as he shall be there leader, the sum of twenty four pounds seaven shillings, in way of Gratuity to encourage him in his military helpfulness unto them, as by their severall subscriptions under their hande may appeare. And because it is most manifest the sayd summ will not be raysed, unless some



"Averill's Bridges"

better order be taken for the same, especially in respect of the alteration & change of the Inhabitants.

"It is therefore ordered, that henceforth the seaven men, shall yearly in November put the said sum of 24£ 7s 0d into a rate, yportioning (portioning) it upon the inhabitants, having also respect unto the bill of subscription of the Towne from yeare to yeare, to be levied and colected by the Constables, and payd unto the sayd Major Denison, on the 10th of December yearly, soo long as he shall continue to be leader of this companye. Voted by the Towne at the generall meeting above mentioned."

"A list of the names of those that did subscribe their names to allow unto Major Denison there (or these?) severall somes yearly, while he continued to be our Leader." [This list contains 161 names of which "Willm Averill's" name is the fortieth. Of these one gives £0. 10s. 0d., Mr. Robert Payne; four give £0. 8s. 0d., John Apleton, Samuel Apleton, Mr. Tuttle, Rich: Shatowell; three give £0. 6s. 0d., Mr. Willm Payne, Willm Bartholomew, Edward Waldern; three give £0. 5s. 0d., Job Bishop, John Chote, John Andrews, Jun.; thirty five give £0. 4s. 0d., including Mr. Saltonstall, Mr. Hubard, Mr. Rogers, Mr. Norton, Jeames Chute, John Whipple Jun., Thos Perkins, John Burnam, Joseph Emerson, Daniell Ringe, Willm Cogswell; thirty seven give £0. 3s. 0d., among these are Mr. Symond, Frances Dane, Jeames Howe, Will Clarke, Thos Knolton, Willm Averill, Renald Foster, Moses Pengrye, Aron Pengrye, John Fuller, John Andrews Ser., Robert Pearpoynte, Thos: Burnhame; Sixty eight give £0. 2s. 0d., among these are John Whipple, Theophilus Wilson, Robt Lord, Humph: Broadstreet, John Woodham, John Jackson, Andrew Hodges, Stephen Jordan, John Denison, Willm Adams Jun., Willm Adams Ser., Thos: Clarke Jun., Joseph Medcalfe, Thos: Lee, John Lee, Edward Browne, John Hassell, John Browne, Dan Hovey, Robert Kinsman Jun., Willm Storye, Thos: Bishop, John Emerson.

As Robert Lord and "Jeames" Howe were among the "seaven men chosen for this year (27 Feb. 1648)," and Theophilus Willson, and Thos: Knolten were chosen Constables at the same time, Willm Averell's generosity toward their military leader must be undoubted. [It speaks well for the community that there were only ten who gave less than the above mentioned sums.]

Extracts from *Essex County Deeds*, which mention William Avery, Averell, Averill:

[Until 1641 there was no method in recording deeds, which may account for the loss of some records. Essex County deeds are recorded from 1640.]

Vol. i. p. 192. "Feb. 8, 1648;" William Averell was witness to a deed of John Davis.

Vol. i. p. 137. "26th of 4 mo 1648: From Sale of an Estate by Wm. White to Ralph Dix (Description of land of Wm.

White), which is "on the north side of the river by the river toward the South, having the land of William Avery, John Woodham and the widow Jackson toward the north east, and the land of Mr. Samuel Symonds toward the south west coming to the meeting house greene toward the nor west, and also another portion on Muddy River bounded by that river in part (and lands of others, among whom is Reginald Foster) ;

Volume 1. p. 267. "4th day of the 8th mo. 1651: George Palmer of Ipswich sells to Ralph Dix six acres of land on the North side of the river of Ipswich, joining on the N. W. the land of Wm. Chute and South East the land of Wm. Avery ;

Volume i. pp. 377 & 433. "Indenture May 20, 1653, between the Appletons and John Woodam; John Woodam and Mary his wife grant to John Appleton and Samuell Appleton all their dwelling house fences and house lot by estimate three acres be it more or less with the comonage belonging to the dwelling house as it now lyeth bounded and fenced to the ledge of rocks next the meeting house green, from the corner of the lane from the meeting house greene, leading to the river, to ye rock wall, turning down to the house where John Wooddam now dwelleth and so from the corner of the lane aforesaid to the house lott of Reonald Foster, and so over to the house lott of the Widdow Averell and thence to the corner of the rock wall aforesaid next the meeting house green in the towne of Ipswich this land above mentioned given in exchange for another house and house lot adjoining to the house lott first above mentioned in this present writing toward the north, and upon the river toward the south, house lot of Symonds to the West, and the *Widow Avarell* toward the East.

Vol. i. p. 492. "4th day of 11th mo. 1655. John West deeds three and a half acres to William Story. It has the common ground of Ipswich toward the North, the land of Thomas Low toward the East, Robert Kinsmans that was lately, now of s^d William Story toward the South, and of William Averill toward the West. [This and the two items following refer to land occupied by William Averell, Sr., which was Wm. jr.'s only by inheritance.]

Volume i. p. 549. "Feb. 17, 1656. John Kimball Att. for Thomas Scott, deeds 15 acres of land in Ipswich to Geo. Farrow. 3 acres of it are bounded by the land of William Prichett toward the East, of *William Avery* toward the South of John Warner toward the West—the fence north.

Volume i. p. 598. "Oct. 4. 1658. William Avarell, 'carpenter,' for £6 deeds 'one six acre lott' 'lying within Ipswich comon fence near Muddy river toward Rowley' to John Woodam. It is bounded by the land of Thomas Hart toward the East; of Richard Satchwell toward the South, Samuel Younglove toward the West and of toward the North."

There is no evidence that William, Jr., purchased any land in Ipswich, or was granted any, either before or after his father's death; and as his Mother died shortly after, he must have come into possession of this property through some unpublished or unrecorded agreement with his brothers and sisters.

It does not appear that William¹ Averell was a freeman. In 1631 it was decided that "no man shall be admitted to the freedom of this body politic but such as are members of some of the churches within the limits of the same" (Fiske's *Beginnings of New England*, p. 109).

In Plymouth "freemen" were at first the signers of the compact, and such persons as might be added by a majority vote.

1656: It was ordered that "such as are admitted to be freemen of the corporation shall be propounded by the Court being such as have been app'd by the freemen of the town where they live."

1658: They were to be propounded by one June Court, and admitted at the next June Court if thought right. (Not until 1674 was it ordered that the names of freemen be kept upon the Town Records.)

1658: "No 'Quaker Ranter' or any such corrupt pson Shal bee admitted to bee a freeman of this Corporation."

From Felt's *Ipswich*: "To become a freeman each person was legally required to be a respectable member of some Congregational Church. Persons were also made freemen by the General Court of the Colony and also by Quarterly Courts of the Counties. None but freemen could hold office or vote for rulers."

There is absolutely no evidence that William¹ or his family had any church associations during his life time. It has been supposed by some that the family were Quakers, and the facts that the wife of William¹ Averell was not received into the Topsfield Church until after her husband's

death, and that all his large family of children (except his oldest son, William, who had lived in Ipswich) were baptized after his death indicate at least an unusual state of mind toward the Congregational Church. A search of Massachusetts Quaker records has been made, but it did not reveal any Averys or Averells of Ipswich or Topsfield in 1637-91 as belonging to the Society of Friends. Such a record may be found in Ash, Kent, but no proof has yet been found here. Quaker records for Kent do not precede 1646.

The following items relating to ancient Ipswich and to the contemporaries of William¹, may be of interest. They are from *Ancient Records of the Town of Ipswich 1634-1654*, and Willcomb's Hand book of *Ipswich History*.

1629: "Settlers were to be given 50 acres of land." "At a Court holden at New Towne August 5th 1634; It is ordered that *Aggawam* shalbe called Ipswich."

"Att a gen'all Court, holden att Newe Towne March 4th 1634: It is ordered, that John Winthrop, John Humfry & John Endicott Esq. or any two of them shall have power to devide ye Lands att Ipswich, within 4 myles of the Town, to y'ticular ysons as in equity they shall thinke meete" (y stands for p in many cases).

1634: "Itt is concluded amongst us that any man havinge a house lott granted unto him, shall have any trees felled upon the same, paying a valuable consideration for the fallinge of them." (This was enacted at a period which we think of as being rich in a primeval forest that covered all the land to the very sea-shore.)

The same year November, 1634: "A mill and a Ware were allowed uppon the Towne River about the falles of it to Mr. John Spencer and Mr. Nicholas Easton, uppon this condician, that they shall pte with an equal share of theire Fish to all the Inhabitants of this Town if they bee demanded att five shill a thousand more or less according to the comon price of the Countrey" (see below). Then follows the first recorded list of grants of which we have knowledge:—"grants of 1634, in the mo. of November to Mr. John Spencer, 20 acres; Mr. Nicholas Easton 20 acres; John Wintrop Esq. 6 acres; and again 300 acres; Mr. William Clerke 60 acres; Mr. Robert Coles 200 acres; John Perkins the Elder, 'fourtye' acres; Mr. John Dillingham, 6 acres. Later to John Newman, William Sergiant and William Franklin 12 acres more or less to be equally divided between them, land which Mr. John Spencer had resigned unto the Towne again.

"To John Perkins Jun' with Thomas Hardy and Francis Jordan 6 acres in equal share, Thomas Howlett 4-½ acres. Thomas Howlett again 6 acres shared with John Maninge. John Gadge 4 acres John Gage with Thomas Clerke six acres shared. Also six acres to John Gadge, in equal shares with Thomas Clerke and others. To Mathias Currin 2 acres. To

John Maning 6 acres, with Thomas Howlett, John Gage & others." "Mr. William Clerke was Clerke of the Towne."

Dec. 29th, 1634. "Mr. John Spencer & Mr. Nicholas Easton freelye resygne all that interest they have in a former Towne grant to build a Mill and a Ware upon the Town River" (under specified conditions).

1634. Tobacco is forbidden to be used publicly.

1635. Dwelling houses to be built within one half mile of the meeting house.

1636. Newbury was settled by persons from Ipswich.

1637. Only 37 plows owned by the people of all Mass.

1638. Seven selectmen were appointed.

1641. Deeds ordered to be recorded in one book.

1642. The town voted to establish a free school.

1643. Indian beans are used in voting.

1645. Topsfield was set off from Ipswich.

1647. The second meeting house was built. The Reverend Nathaniel Ward publishes "The simple Cobbler of Agawam."

1649. Smoking forbidden when on the streets.

1651. The town established a Latin School.

1652. The second prison in the colony is built at Ipswich.

1659. Town bell rung at 9 p. m. each day.

The first mention of Chebacco is the grant Dec. 29, 1634, to Richard Kent, "of fouer acres of Land near the River Chebacco and ytt is consented unto, he may build another ware uppon the same River and enjoy the profits of the same."

The second mention is of the same date: "given and granted unto Mr. Nicholas Easton, a great hill of Land, lyeinge towards a Cricke coming out of the River Chebacco. . . . If 300 acres of Land bee not found on that side of the River, ytt is to bee layed out uppon the other side of the River, to make upp 300 acres."

The third mention is of the same date: "Given and granted unto Mr. John Spencer, three hundred acres of Land, lyeinge next unto the Land of Mr. Easton, towards the River Chebacco." On June 28, 1638, more than a year after the grant to William "Avery," Musconominot, Sagamore of Agawam, sells to Mr. John Winthrop for "Twenty Younds, all the Rights, yroperty, and Cleame I have or ought to have unto all the Lands lying and being in the Bay of Agawan, als (alias) Ipswich being soe Called now by the English, as well as all such Lands w'h I formerly reserved unto my own use at Chebacco, as alsoe all other Lands belonging unto me in those parts Mr. Dummers farme excepted only." He also relinquishes at the same time "all of the Right and interest" which he has "in the Havens, Rivers, Creeks and Ilands, huntings and fishings, with all the Woods, Swamps, Timber," etc., and secures him "against the title and cleame of all other Indians and Nations whatsoever." The Witnesses to this deed were Jno. Jollife, Thomas Coytomore, James Downinge, Robert Hardinge.

We quote by permission from *Sketch of John Winthrop the Younger* by Thomas Franklin Waters.

"(2) Winthrop undoubtedly owned two considerable outlying estates, each of about three hundred acres,—respectively known as Argilla and Castle Hill farms,—the former about two miles from the town, near Labour in Vain Creek, the latter, much more distant, near Ipswich Beach. Both were ultimately sold by him to his brother-in-law, Samuel Symonds, and there is not a particle of evidence that he had previously lived on either. On the contrary, his deeds to Symonds mention no dwelling-houses, and at the time of the Argilla purchase Symonds wrote Winthrop at length about a house he intended to build.

"(3.) A third estate of Winthrop's,—smaller, but nearer the original settlement,—consisted of six acres of land lying near the River on the South side thereof. This is one of the earliest grants for tillage or house-lots mentioned in existing Town Records, but it was not made until 1634. In 1686 the widow of Rev. John Rogers, President of Harvard College, owned and occupied an estate on the West side of the open Green now known as the South Green, or School-house Green, and in the same year she claimed part of the land 'outside a line drawn from Mr. Saltonstall's fence' and some land 'at the end of the new orchard before the land of William Avery, all this upon the satisfaction of a grant to Mr. Winthrop of six acres of land in 1634.' The town voted her £10 and provided 'that the said land laid down shall be common and be not impropriated by any particular future grant to any person or persons.' It is evident that Winthrop's grant bordered on, if it did not comprise, the South Green, and it apparently included not merely the fine open meadow long part of the Heard estate, but the property at present bounded by Poplar, County, and School Streets. This would have made a very sightly location for his dwelling, but there is not a line of record, not even a floating tradition, that he ever built there." (See Mr. Waters very complete and interesting *History of Ipswich* with excellent diagrams of the property of the earlier settlers, including the town lot of William¹ Averell. Mr. Waters very kindly granted the use of the plates for those diagrams to the compiler of this genealogy. [See pp. 48 and 49]).

In 1694 the heirs of William² Averell sold the old homestead in Ipswich, three acres of land, to Francis Crompton; and it was described as "bounded South East and South West mostly upon ye land ye homestead of Mr. John Rogers minister," the one referred to in the above article [see p. 88].

These records are of value because they give us the names of William Averell's neighbors; Allin Pearley, Robert Kinsman, Richard Hatfield, Samuel Dudley, John Tuttle, Reginald Foster, Richard Lumpkin, Samuel Hall, Richard Browne (?), Mr. Rich-

ard Saltonstall, Wm. White, John Woodham, John Jackson, and Widow Jackson, Samuel Symonds, Ralph Dix, Wm. Chute, John and Samuel Appleton, Wm Prichett and Richard Satchwell. If their residences were not on the properties mentioned, their lands at least adjoined.

If our inferences about the birth of William¹ Averell are correct, he must have died when about forty years of age. His wife survived him and attested to the truth of the inventory of his estate, March 29, 1653.

The will of William Averell of Ipswich was drawn the "3rd of the 4th mo. 1652" (June 3.); and as it was proved March 29, 1653, he must have died between those two dates. His wife and widow Abigail Averell died before 27; 1:55, at which date an inventory of her estate was presented by her son William Averell, to the Court held at Ipswich.

We give on the opposite page a copy of the photograph of William¹ Averell's will, and copies of the will and inventories mentioned above follow.

The will appears in *Essex County Probate Records* among *Old Ipswich Records*, Volume xv. p. 122; also in the Court copies of early records in volume ii. p. 54.

INVENTORY OF THE ESTATE OF WILLIAM AVERELL:

This is a true invetarie of o' goods.

1 hous: Lott & house	10 - 00 - 00
It ^r 10 acres of upland gro ⁿ & 6 As o' meddo:	10 - 00 - 00
I ^r 2 Kine & 2 two-ye: old	i6 - 00 - 00
I ^r 2 shoats	01 - 00 - 00
I ^r 1 Iron pott, 1 brass pott 1 frying pa ^r	
I ^r 4 pewt ^r platt ^r 1 flag ^r 1 Ir ^r kettle 1 brass ketl 1 Copp 1 brass pan & some oth ^r smal things	02 - 17 - 00
I ^r 2 chests 1 feth ^r bed: 1 oth ^r bed: 2 payre o' sheets 2 bolst ^r 3 pillow ^r 2 blanketts 1 Co ^r lid 1 bedstead & oth ^r smal linnen	05 - 10 - 00
I ^r 2 Coats, & wearing apparel	03 - 00 - 00
I ^r 1 warming pa ^r	00 - 03 - 00
I ^r A tub 2 pails a few books	00 - 10 - 00
A Corslett	01 - 00 - 00
what shee oweth	12 - 00 - 00
Reginold fost ^r	
Andrew Hodg ^r	

The court held at Ipswich the 29th of march 1653 recd this Inventory p me
Robert Lord Cleric

THE WILL OF WILLIAM AVERELL:

I William Averill of Ipswich being weake in bodye but of pfect memorye doe make this my last will and testament first I doe bequeath my body to the earth to be deasently buried in the Burying place of Ipswich my sperit into the hands of my Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ And for my outward estate being but small I doe give vnto my children each of them being seven* in numbar the some of five shillings a peece & the rest of my estate my debts being discharged I give vnto Abygal my wife whom I make sole Execotrix of this my last will in wittnes heerof I have heervnto sett my hand and seale the 3th of the 4th mo: 1652

Andrew
hodges
Renold
ffoster

Will
Averell

* The word *seven* (which is not perfectly plain) was written in place of the word *six* which is crossed out.

prvd in court held at Ipswich the 29th of march 1653 by the oath of Andrew Hodges & Renold ffoster

p me Robert Lord cleric

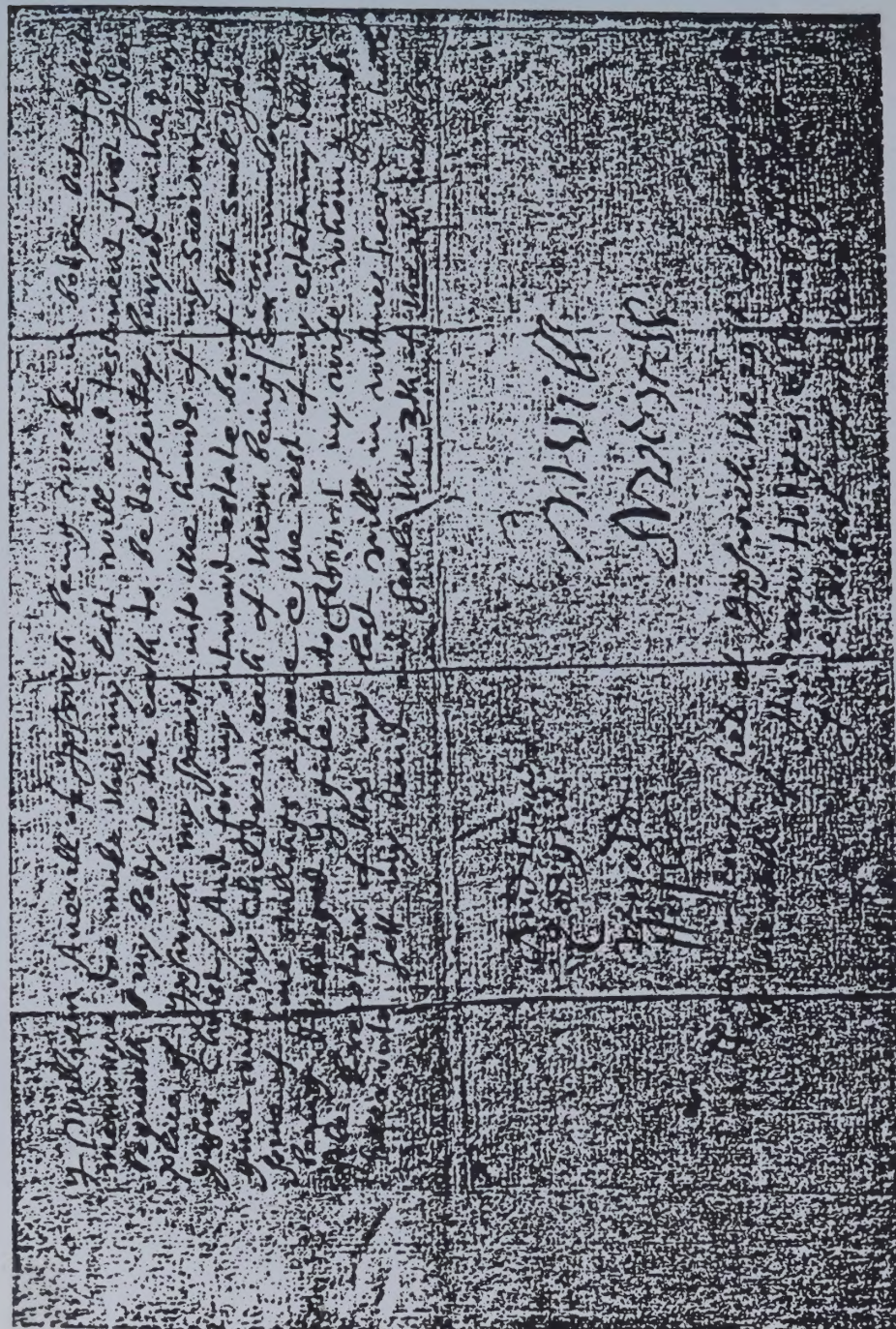
Court copies of the above Inventory and Will were certified to in the Office of the Clerk of the Courts for Essex County, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, September 24, 1897, by James P. Hale, Assistant Clerk.

The signature of William Averell to his will was very carefully examined by this Clerk and others, and they decided without question that it was spelled as here printed: Averell. (See *The Essex Ant.*, February, 1901, Volume v, No. 2.)

A photograph of this will was sent to England to Mr. C. A. Hoppin, Jr., and submitted to experts in the reading of writing of that period, there being some disagreement in America over the spelling of the surname. The English experts pronounced the signature to be without doubt, Averell.

Mr. Hoppin wrote that the will proved invaluable and that the signature *was certainly Averell* (1904).

Nevertheless, the compiler of this genealogy believes that the first generations were not very particular about the spelling, for we find that an even greater number of variations were in use by many families in America that bore other surnames.



INVENTORY OF GOODS OF ABIGAIL AVERELL.

(Essex County—Probate Records.)

(Case No. 1025)

this is a true Inventory of the goods of Abigail Auerell widdow and
Executoresk of William Auerell: now deceased:

It the house lott and house	12-00-00	It a spitt	00-02-00
It the six acre lot att Muddy River	04-00-00	It a brase kettle	00-02-00
It the pequett lot 7 acers	06-00-00	It a pair of nippers and a Ripping hooke	00-01-00
It six acres of meddow	05-00-00	It a pair of scales and a pound waight	00-02-00
It a steer 4 year ould	05-10-00	it a wastcote	00-10-00
It a cow and a haifer	08-10-00	it sum other ould cloths	05-00
It a year ould steer an uantage	02-00-00	it a say (?) apron	00-02-00
It a year ould haifer an uantage	02-00-00	it a clocke	00-08-00
It a calfe at	01-04-00	it a whood	00-05-00
It a swine att	01-15-00	it a dublit	00-09-00
It eleuen fowles	00-08-00	it a caster hatt	01-00-00
It an Iron pott	01-00-00	it an ould hatt	00-02-00
It an Iron kettle att	00-03-06	it a white apron	00-04-00
It a frying pan att	00-02-00	it two holand handcar- chifs	00-04-00
It a brass skillitt att	00-02-06	it an ould holand han- carchif	00-01-00
It a brase furnes	01-00-00	it two calico handcar- chifs	00-01-06
It a brass kettle	00-05-00	it 5 crosclths and a muffler	00-05-00
It a warming pan	00-02-06	it 4 coines	00-01-04
It a smoothing Iron	00-00-08	it four pewter platters	00-10-00
It a brase pan	00-07-00	it two sines	00-01-06
It a meall trofe	00-02-00	it a flaigon	00-02-06
It two ould paills	00-02-00	it sum ould pewter	00-01-06
It a ould halfe bushell	00-00-06	it four earthen uessels	00-01-00
It a bar of iron	00-02-00	it a bible	00-05-00
It a pair of tonges	00-01-00	it an ould bible and two other books	00-05-00
It a drawing shone	00-01-00	it a linin wheel	00-03-00
It a fier slice	00-00-04	it a mortising axe	00-02-00
It a gridiron	00-01-06	it a pair of tow cards	00-01-00
It a pair of pott hooks	00-00-03	it a hatt bruish	00-00-06
It a lampe 2s and two tramilles 2s	00-04-00	it a few ould tubbes	00-02-00
It a hour glase	00-01-00	it a pine cheast	00-06-00
It a cosslett	00-14-00		
It a bar of Iron	00-01-06		

it an oke cheast	00-02-06	It a baig	00-01-00
it a box	00-01-06	It a cote	00-04-06
it a bouster fill ^d w ^t		It a hatt	00-02-06
flockes	03-00	It a pewter pott	00-01-06
it another bouster	00-02-00	It a cheafeing dish	00-01-00
it 3 pillowes	00-12-00	It an ould tunill with a	
it a fether bouster	00-06-00	spindle	
it the fethers of anoth-		It and a peece of ould	
er	00-04-00	linin	00-06
it one pair of sheets	00-10-00	It eighteen bushells and	
it one sheet	00-05-00	halfe an halfe a	
it a fether bed	01-10-00	pecke of wheat at	
it two blankets	00-09-00	4 ⁶ the bushell	04-03-09
it a cotton blanket	00-05-00	It 80 foote of boerd	00-04-06
it a couer lid	00-10-00	It a hammer	00-00-06
it two ould pillows	00-02-00	It 90 foot of ould	
it 3 curtens and uau-		plainks	00-04-06
lans	01-00-00	It 22 bush. an halfe of	
it 2 cuishens	00-01-06	indian corn att	
it a pair of shooes	00-01-08	2 ⁸ the bushell	03-00-00
it a pair of stockings	00-01-00	It a hogshead a wedg	
it a table cloth	00-02-06	an a beetk Ring	00-04-00
it a Red cote	01-00-00	It 9 pound of butter	00-04-06
it an ould stufe cote	00-04-00		
it another cloth cote	00-10-00	the whole summ	77-04-11
it a gound	01-10-00	what shee ougheth	13-00-00
It a hough	00-01-06		

the perticulers aboue written ware Aprized by us whose names are under written

Andrew hodges
Reienold ffoster

a frame raysed & something done to it to be coud (?)
whether it be the estate of the widdows or otherwise

William Auerill took his oath in court held at Ipswich the 27 (1) 55
to this Inuentorye to be a true Inuentory to his best knowledge.
Essex SS. Probate Office. June 14, 1907.

A true copy.

Attest: J. T. Mahoney. Register.

If Abigail Averell left a will, no record of it has been found; nor have we found any record or reference to the distribution of her property. The inventory of her estate gives the house lot and house at in increased valuation, as is probably the case in the six acres of "meddow." It also includes the six acre lot at Muddy River, probably the original grant which for some

reason was not specified under that name in the inventory of her husband's estate. It is possible that during the two years between William Averell's death and her own, she effected an exchange of some or all of the twenty acres of upland at Chebacco, for the "pequett" lott of seven acres, which may have been part of the lot of William "Prichett" (who lived near them), if "Pequett" and "Prichett" refer to the same person.

That Abigail Averell was held in loving remembrance, as well as her husband, is indicated by the fact that one of her sons and five of her grandsons named one of their daughters Abigail.

The children of William and Abigail Averell whose names are known to us and appear in Ipswich town or court records, are the four given in the list below. The three whose names are unknown, of the "seven" mentioned in their father's will, may have been daughters, or some may have been younger sons. In any case, as Everill, Everell and Everall were variants of the name Averell or Averill as found in documents relating to this family, it seems wise to give elsewhere all that we know of James Everill or Everell of Boston, and Abiell Everill or Everell of Boston (they were not Everetts); and also, because of association with Ipswich, some items about Thomas Avery of Salem, for which see under A. B. C. in "Memoranda" below.

The children of William and Abigail Averell were "seven" (order not ascertained):

2. i. WILLIAM², b. —, 16—; m. — 1661, Hannah Jackson.
3. ii. THOMAS², b. —, 16—; m. — 1657, Frances Collins.
4. iii. SARAH², b. —, 16—; m. — 1663, John Wildes.
5. iv. JOHN², b. —, 16—; his name appears in old Ipswich Records (among *Essex Co. Ct. R.*), vols. 1-4, p. 159, as John Avery, dep. 1654; and in the same volume, p. 212, as John Averell, 1656, charged with striking Thomas Twigs in the meeting house in the time of public ordinances on the Sabbath. This was after his father's death, and he was not the only youth in Ipswich guilty of such insubordination. See the similar entry about Edward Cogswell and Thomas Bragg.
6. v. ———², (name unknown).
7. vi. ———², (name unknown).
8. vii. ———², (name unknown),

(Mery
Heanah
Abigail)

THE SECOND GENERATION.

IPSWICH—TOPSFIELD.

2 William² Averell, called also Averill and Avery (*William¹*), b. probably in England, about 1632, at a place and date still unknown, lived with his parents at Ipswich, Mass. His name appears first in *Ipswich Court Records and Files*; 31:3:1649, as "Will Avery, jr." He and his brother "Thomas Avery" on this occasion were brought before the court for defect in watching [see p. 53; also *Essex Ant.*, July, 1904; vol. viii]. We conclude from this item, and others, that William² was about seventeen years of age at this time. As "William Avery jr.," he was also a witness, 10:8 mo:1650, in the case of Theophilus Salter of Ipswich, who was presented before the court for lying [*Ipswich Ct. R. and Files*]. Thomas Bishop was the other witness. Said Salter had also encouraged other youths "to steal apples" (!). As William Averell he witnesses a deed by John Wooddam to Daniel Roffe Feb. 21, 1653; this was after the death of his father and before the death of his mother [*Ipswich Ct. R.*: vol. 1; p. 134; latest copy of *Records*, vol. 1; p. 383]; also, again, as William Averell, he witnesses a deed by Daniel Roffe to Joseph Jowett, Feb. 21, 1653 [id: vol. 1, p. 135]. There is no question about the spelling of his surname, both of the signatures as given above having been certified to July 15, 1912, by Willard J. Hale, Register for the Southern District of Essex County, Mass.

After the death of his father William Averell (before June 3, 1653), William² appears to be the head of his family; for at a Court held at Ipswich the 27 [1] 55,—i. e., March 27th, 1655, William Auerill took his oath in Court that the inventory of the estate of Abigail Averell, that is, of his mother's estate, which was presented at that time, was a true inventory to his best knowledge [See Inv., pp. 70-72].

Essex Co. Ct. R., vol^s i-iv, p. 336, mention William Averell, Ipswich, as dep. 1658; and again, p. 369², William Averill, Ipswich, as Wit., 1658. "He sold Oct. 4, 1658, to John Woodam a six acre lot of land; he possessed a lot of land Aug. 30, 1655, 'the corner of which came near the Mill dam' "

[*Hammatt Papers*, 1854]. That the two lots of land mentioned above may have been the same, was suggested in E. O. Jameson's MS, *Averills in America*.

From the *Town Proceedings of Ipswich*, vol. i, we learn that he was appointed to a public office of that town: At the General Town Meeting held the 18. February 1661: The Selectmen chosen for the year ensuing and other officers; Mr. Samuell Symonds, Mr John Appleton, Georg Gidding, Deacon Pengry, Mr Chute, Thomas Bishop, Robert Lord [these were the so called 'seven men']; Surveighors of Highways Thomas Harte, Reneld Foster, John Andrews, William Averill.

On July 31, 1661, William Averill and Hannah Jackson were married at Ipswich, Mass. This record is found in *Essex Co. Records*, Ipswich Marriages, and in the *Ipswich Town Records*: and it also appears at a later date (copied?) in those of Topsfield.

The parentage of Hannah Jackson has not yet been proved; but it is probable that she was the daughter of John Jackson who was a neighbor of William² Averell and his father. For we find that Katheryne Jackson who was appointed admrx of the estate of her late husband, John Jackson, 26:7:1648 [*Ipswich Ct. Rs. and Files*], was to pay to her son John Jackson £14, at the age of twenty-one, and to the five daughters £6 apiece at the age of twenty years, or at marriage. The names and ages of these daughters have not been learned, but the close association of the two families make it probable that our Hannah was one of them. That she was a woman of good mental powers and nobility of spirit, and a strong influence for good in her family is proved by the noted mutual agreement between herself and her children, which held the family closely together for more than thirty-five years after their father's death [See p. 89].

Their first child, the third William Averell in direct line, was b. at Ipswich, May 1, 1662. Not many months after, William² and his wife must have begun to think of improving their worldly condition by a change of residence; for we find that in 1663 he purchased "a messuage" (i. e., a dwelling house with adjacent buildings, and lands for the use of the household), at Topsfield, an adjoining town in Massachusetts, to which they removed later.

But the Averells had left their mark in old Ipswich in their name, which, until this day, clings to certain localities called

both "Averill's Hill" and "Avery's Hill"; and "Averill's Birches" and "Avery's Birches";—places so well known that they are mentioned daily by citizens of that old town, and by descendants of William¹ Averell who still live there, one of whom, Lydia Manning^s Averill (No. 2332) is the wife of Mr. Charles W. Bamford, who has been Town Clerk of Ipswich for very many years—1887 to 1910 or longer.

Averill's Hill is first mentioned in the *Town Records*, April 10, 1665, as given to Corp. Andrews, and Nov. 19, 1666, Andrews' House on Averill's Hill is mentioned, and upon the plea of John Andrews he was given right of co^monage for the future; also "Jan. 30. 1673: There being no lot to Corpⁿ John Andrews for his devission for his house at Averill's Hill, The Selectmen allowed him to have three acres next to Sargent Burnam, at the head of the Great Pasture."

• This association of localities with the Averells of Ipswich has continued for nearly 250 years, but whether it dates from the first William, or only from his son William², is not known.

We find by the *Town Records* that on "Oct. 18, 1648 part of Ipswich, called the Village at the New Meadows, was named Toppesfield"; and by a comparison of Ipswich and Topsfield records, that a number of the early Ipswich families were the original settlers of Topsfield. There were some circumstances which may have strongly influenced William and Hannah Averell to settle in Topsfield. First, John Wildes, one of the earliest settlers of that town, had married in 1663 for his second wife, Sarah Averell, a sister of William²; secondly, Francis Peabody [b. 1614] who was originally from St. Albans, Hertfordshire, Eng., and who appears as a settler at Ipswich in 1636, had married Mary Foster, dau. of Reginald Foster, an old friend, neighbor, and associate of William¹ Averell, as well as of William². [It is said that Reginald Foster or Forster's family is honorably mentioned in Scott's "Lay of the Last Minstrel" and "Marmion." See the *Peabody Genealogy*.]

As Topsfield had been a part of Ipswich in William²'s day, and as he had had influence as surveyor of the highways leading to it, and as several of his old neighbors were already established there, it does not surprise us to find that in Feb., 1663, he

bought of Daniel and Mary Clarke of Topsfield one hundred acres of land in that town. The record is found among the deeds in *Essex Co. Registry*; vol. 9,

Clarke to Averell entered June 8th 1694.

February the Annoq- Domini 1663

Know all men by these p-sents that I Daniel Clarke of Topsfield in New England in ye County of Essex planter for good & valuable Considerations me thereunto Especially moveing Haue & by these presents doe Bargaine Sell Alienate En feoffe & Confirme unto William Averell of Ipswich in ye County afores^d Carp' his heirs & assignes All that Messuage & Tenement alias my houselott together with my dwelling house & all all other Out houses & Edifices thereunto belonging or appertaining Also the Orchard thereunto adjoining & all ye other lands to the aforesaid Tenement belonging to it both Arable Meadow and pasture ground with all ye fences Woods & underwoods Standing or Growing in & upon ye said land or any part or par cell thereof All which Messuage Tenement & lands as aforesd wth ye Appurtenances Conteyning by Estimation one hundred acres more or less. Together wth ye Comonage thereunto belonging on the No Side of ye River, And ye Comonage of five hundred acres on ye South side of ye River an Scituate lying & being in Topsfield aforesd. The lands aforesd and every part thereof are bounded in manner and form following that is to Say on ye North East Side by a Brooke comonly called Mile brooke which brooke parts Goodman Euans land & this land now mentioned & soe with a line from ye Brooke to Mr Perkins his land And from thence bounded by ye Comon up to William Smithes Corner line on ye north west, and south west and On ye South Side bounded by ye land of William Smith & Robert Andrews and Like wise again by William Smithes land with Mark + trees on ye East Side To Haue & To Hold ye before Said Messuage and Tene-ment with all and Singular ye premises priueledges and Appurtenances thereunto belonging unto ye Said William Averell his hiers and assignes for euer. To ye only proper use and behoofe of him ye said William his hiers Executors Administrators & Assignes for Evermore Moreouer the aforesd Daniel for himselfe his hiers & assignes by these p-sents doth Couenant promise & grant to & with ye said William Averell his hiers & assignes to warrant & defend for Euer hereafter ye right title & Intrest that ye Said William shall or may have in ye aforesd lands & premises with ye Appurtenances & all ye freedoms & privi ledges there unto belonging or appertayning against all persons whatsoever Clayming or Challenging any right title or interest therein or in any part or parcell thereof And furthermore ye said Daniel by these pr-sts doth Couenant promise & grant to and with ye Sd William his hiers & assigns that from henceforth for Euer hereafter the Said William his hiers & assignes shall & may freely & absolutely quietly and peaceably occupy possess & enjoy all & singular ye premises with ye appurtenances without any interrupcon let Molestation Ejec-tion Evicon or Contradicon of him ye said Daniel his hiers or assignes or

of any other person or persons in his name doe by or under him Clayming any right title or Intrest in or to ye premises with ye appurtenances or any part thereof In Witness where of ye Said Daniel hath to these p-sents interchangeably Sett his hand & Seale The Day & yeare aboue sd 1663.

Seale^d & Deliuered in ye

his

p-sence of William W Evans

marke

marke

Sus(?)

of

Wiles

Daniel Clarke & a Seale

Mary Clarke & a Seale

Daniel Clarke acknowledged this writing to be his act & deed before me
Daniel Denison March 11th 1663

Examined p. Steph: Sewall Reg^r.

The precise date of the removal of William² and his family to Topsfield has not been ascertained. Topsfield records were kept for many years by "francies pabody," the Town Clerk, and are very illegible. But to one familiar with early writing, and interested in the early history of Topsfield, those records would prove very entertaining. Fortunately the honored historian of Topsfield, Mr. George Francis Dow, has deciphered the writing and has published an interesting copy of the early records in the *Historical Collections of Topsfield*, a magazine which he edits.

Among the following items relative to William² Averell are many copied by permission from those published records.

[T. H. C., Vol. 2.] At a lawfull Towne meeting the 7 March 1664: It was decided that the common land was to be divided by John Wiles and Willi Auerell (and others) into three equall proportions; Among the names of those rated that year appear those of thomas aueril and thomas Hobbes on mr bro dstreets land, 01, 14, 02; and John Wiles on mr brodstreets land 01, 12, 10; 19 mch 1666-7 a 'hie way' ordered 'between William Aueriell house and the Mill threw his ground as they shall see most Convenyant.' (This, the Peabody mill, was built on what was then called Pye Brook, running from Lowe's Pond in Boxford and also from Baker's (afterwards Pritchard's), but what is now called Hood's Pond in Topsfield. T. H. C. Vol. 1.)

Topsfield, Mass., Soldiers [Putnam's Monthly His. Mag., vol. 4]:

The Inhabitants & soldiery of Topsfield and the villiges adjoining thereto according to an order from Major Denninson met together the 21 of the 4 mo. 1666 and chose officers as follows



Rev Capen's House

John Redington of Topsfield, head officer in commanding or leading the company, Joseph Bigsby, Senior, Sergeant, Abraham Redington, senior (Redington Sr) of the village, Clerk of the bands, Edmond Town, John Comins, W^m Smith, corporals.

Request to Court for confirmation signed by Dan. Hovey and W^m Avril in the name of the rest.

Request allowed. [*Essex Co. Ct. Files.* Vol. ii.]

[*T. H. C.*, vol II]. 8 April 1667 William Aueriell and Daniell Borman (allowed) to make a dame at the mile brooke to float their medow; 1668 we find John Wills & fraincies peabody are still laying out land for the town; and the hie way and house of Wm Aueriell is mentioned; March 11, 1669, lots were cast for land—among others ye 9 to John Wilds;—John Wilds again received 30 lots. In those shares no Averell is mentioned; Jan. 3d 1670 a Highway was laid out from the Vpper End of William Aueriell orchard one rod an a halfe wide.

Essex Co. Ct. R., vol. 15, contains the following: William Averell of Topsfield late Constable; dep. his annual address to the Court about the 14th of the 9th mo. last, 1670. [The office of constable was very important at that period, and a much higher honor than now.]

[*T. H. C.*, Vol. 2] 20:7:1675. Wm Auiril is Chosen to sarue on the Jurie of trials at Ipswich Corte next Insuing. It is evident that on many occasions William^r fearlessly expressed his contrari desent. March 14 1678-9 william averis land again mentioned; Mar. 2, 1679-80 William auerel Enteres his Contrari desent to action of the other selectmen; 7th of march 1681-2 William Auerey enters his desent to ye Voat aboue wrighteen about ye pulpit; In 1681 in rates for the minister william auerell stands No. 18 in the list for 01 00 06. 21 Noumber 1682 The Towne has Lefte it to ye selectmen adding Will: Auerey & Isacke Estey & John Wilds to ye selectmen for ye seateing of pepall in our meeting house. Voated. A little later William Auerey is chosen a tieingman, and March 13, 1683 William Auerey's faimele is mentioned and on September 1677, the family of willyem Averell (This is out of order.) In March 1683-84 William Auerey Sener again enters his Contrey desent and the same month William Auery Senr is Chosen to sarue one the Jeurey of trialls the next County Court to beholden at Ipswich.

[*Id.* Vol. 3.] William Aueriell senr is chosen Commisenor for the Towne of Topsfield: later, William Averell Senr. is Choen a Commitie to treat with Rowley Villeagers: Again he Enters his Contrey desents to ye Voate; and is Chosen a Commitiey to treat with Rowley Viligers. On May 21, 1688, he is chosen a Selectman.

Mr. Dow in his revised edition of the Averill Genealogy (see p. 143 under Isaac, No. 21) gives us the following description of the site of William Averill's house:

A depression marking the former location of the cellar of his house may yet be seen on the left hand side of the road leading from "Springvale" towards "Mile Brook bridge," just beyond the Wildes-Perley house. This road was laid out from William Averill's home to what is now "Springvale," on May 19, 1666. Many of his descendants settled near him; and in after years an Averill neighborhood known as "The Colleges" from the fact, as the story goes, that the Averills at that time were some of the most intelligent people in the town, being prominent in town affairs and holding public offices. They were cabinet makers.

The view we give of William Averill's homestead site is looking on the ridge which lay between his house and the barn, the latter being on the north side of the ridge.

On April 23, 1691, is recorded the death of William^r Averell at Topsfield. This occurred fortunately for him, a year before his sister, Mrs. Sarah (Averell) Wildes, was accused of witchcraft and executed with Rebecca Nourse and others [see under Sarah, No. 4]. Unfortunately for the compiler of this genealogy, the record of William's death does not mention his age, so that we are left without a record of the year of his birth. His will, witnessed by his sister, Sarah Wildes, and her husband, reveals a fine spirit of consideration of which his descendants may be proud. The Inventory of his estate is found in *Essex Co. Probate Records*, Vol. 303, p. 54:

The Inuontary // of ye estate // off
Item William Auerell sen^r of Topsfeild
who deceased y^e 23^d day of Aprill
1691

Item	Bookes	02-04-00
Item	Wearing cloaths	04-11-00
Item	arnes & amonition	03-00-04
Item	pewter coper brass Iron & tinn	07-15-00
Item	beds & beding Linning & wooling cloath	57-16-00
Item	tables chests boxes & other Lumber	16-12-00
Item	Carpenders tooles Joiners tooles & ||other|| tools	08-04-09
Item	Impliments of Husbandrie	10-19-06
Item	y ^e buldings	150-00-00

Item y ^e whomsteed Land & medow	160-00-00
Item Land at Ipswich	100-00-00
Item stock as neat Catle sheep & Swine	068-01-08

dat y^e 16, Aprill 1691
prizers

Samuel Howlett
Daniel Redington

lb s d
589-04-03

Handah widdow Relict & Executrix of her dec^d Husband w^m Averell p^resented y^e above as a trve inventory to y^e best of her Knowledg promising to add w^h farther should Come to her Knowledge

In Court att Salem 30th June 91
attest: Benj^m Gerrish Cler

The will of William^s Averell is found in *Essex Co. Probate Court Records*: Clerk of Court's Office; Vol. 50, p. 134^r (Vol. 303, p. 52).

WILL:

The last will and testament of william Averell of topsfield sen^r in the county of essex in new england: I being weak in body but thorow gods goodness yett of compitent vnderstanding and memory I comitt my body to the dust when god shall take me hence: and my speritt into the hands of allmyghty god and my most mercifull Redeemer and my outward estate as foloweth: I doe will vnto my eleuen children the sum of six pounds a peece for the present: to be payd as they are or shall com to age: in such specia of mouables as the estate consists in not to be prized as mony but as vpon pay acount: and this rule to be attanded in all other payments hare after to be mentioned the remainder of my estate viz my lands and housing stocke and household goods moueables and vnmouables: my will is to leave it with my dear and louing wife to be Improued for the mutual Reliefe and comfort both of her selfe and family I shall leave with her: or soe many of them whose harts god shall incline to liue together with their dear mother as brethren in peace loue and unity: and to be mutually helpfull in improueing the land and stocke for their oune and each others liuelyhood: that they may by keeping near together be helpfull vnto each other in an hour of danger: my will is that if my present dwelling house shall continue in being vntell after my wiues desease and allso that my son John and my son nathanaell shall be then liuing that they shall haue each of them ten pounds out of the value of the house before any diuision be made or if either of them shall siruiue and not the other: then his ten pound shall be his due if they shall boeth dye before their mother: then this to be voyd and of none efect; my will is that after my wiues dease^d my lands ||and|| housing shall with the Rest of r. y estate that shall then be in being be equally deuided amongst my children that shall be then liuing the lands and housing to belong equally vnto my sons: yet soe as they shall

not make sale or conuayance vnto any strainger of their proportion before they have prefered the same to such of their brethren as may be willing to buy the same: who shall haue one full years liberty to purches or Refuse: if any shall doe contrery harevnto he shall forfeitt his interest in his share of land and housing nor shall he hold his proportion at a higher price to his brethren then the same will yeeld to a strainger my will is if the land shall fall short in value that my sons have not their due in value: whatt shall be wanting shall be made vp out of the stocke and mouables: and the like to be done if stocke and mouables fall short: the heirs of the lands and howsing to pay euery on his part: my will is that my son nathanaell may use the shop toles not to make any strip and wast or to deprive the family of the benifit of such as they shall haue ocation for: while they shall continue together: I doe hareby giue vnto my wife full power to determine whot kind of houshold goods shall belong vnto each of our daughters: and allso to impart as there may be need: either to sons or daughters what may be conueniently spared: keeping a true acount therof: not exceeding what will be their proportion at the last diuision: and what they shall soe Receiue: shall be accounted vnto them as part of their last proportion out of my estate [: I doe not intend hare the first six pounds and vpwards in the former part of these lines] I doe (torn out—about one word gone) giue liberty to my wife to alow Reasonable Recommen^{ce} (ce to s*)uch of our children tho not yet com to age as shall (torn out—about one word gone) oue themselves diligent faithfull and constant in improuing (torn out—about one word gone) nd stocke for the good of the family after thay com to full age which shall be taken out of the estate or income therof as a due debt before diuision be made: I doe further hareby make my Dear and louing wife my full and sole executrix vnto this my last will and testament during the term of hir widowhood: if she shall see cause to chang hir condition; then my will is that she take two of her sons whom she shall Jvdg to be best able and most faithfull to Joyn with her in executorship: to the end that noe strainger nor son of a strainger may be admitted into soe small a liuing to the wrong of the proper heirs or any of them: lastly my will is that any of my sons as they may be able may and will be helpfull vnto their dear mother in what difficultyes she may meet withall and that they liue at peace amongst themselues: and you will haue the promis that the god of peace will be with you for confirmation hereof I haue hareto set my hand

dated the 15 day of aprill 1690

as witnesses

JJohn Wills

the mark

Sarah wilds

of

william Auerell

The witnesses above mentioned made oath in Court att Salem June 30th 1691 y^e they were p^resent and saw w^m Auerell signe seale & auer

* Torn out.

& heard him publish the aboue-written as his last will & testam' & y' he was then ||to|| y' understanding of a disposing mind

attest Benj^a Gerrish Cler.

COMMONWEALTH OF MASSACHUSETTS.

Essex, ss. Office of the Clerk of the Courts. September 24, 1897.

The foregoing are true copies, as on file in this office.

Attest,

JAS. P. HALE, Ass' Clerk.

Some time after the death of her husband, Mrs. William Averell and her sons John and Nathaniel decided to sell some of the land in Ipswich which had remained for many years in the Averell family.

The record of this transaction is found in the *Essex Registry of Deeds*, Vol. 10, P. 25.

AUERELL Hanah John & Nathaniel: To Francis Crompton Aug^t 21. 1694.

To all Christian people before whome this present Writing shall come Greeting Know yee that Hanah Averill Widow & John Averell and Nathaniel Averill all of Topsfield In ye County of Essex In ye province of ye Massachusetts Bay In New Eng^d Executors to ye last Will & Testament of William Auerell of Topsfield aforesd Dece^d for & in Consideration of ye full and Just sume of Eighty & Two pounds of Good and Currant money of New England To them in hand paid by Mr Francis Crompton of Ipswich in ye County aforesd & To thier full Satisfac^{on} & Content of any further payment doe fully & Absolutely Exonerate Acquit & discharge ye S^d Crompton his hiers Executors Administrators & Assignes for Euer by these p-sents Have Given Granted Bargained and Sold alienated Enfeoffed & Confirmed & by These P-sents doe fully freely & absolutely Give Grant Bargaine & Sell alienate Enfeoffe and Confirme unto ye Said Francis Crompton his hiers Executors Adm^{rs} and assigns for Euer A Certain parcell of land Scituate lying & being In Ipswich aforesd^d Containing by Estimaton three acres & is ye homestead formerly William Averells Deceased bounded South East & South West mostly upon ye land ye homestead of Mr John Rogers Minister In Ipswich and North West by ye Mill River and North East by ye high Way ye Country Rode that leads Downe to ye Mill Riuer aforesd & as it is bounded & fencd In with all the Rights priuiledges and Appurtenances there unto belonging or any ways appertaining as fences fruit Trees Comon Rights or what Ever belongeth thereunto To Have & To Hold & peaceably to Occupy possess & enjoy all ye aboue Demised premises with Euery of its Appurtenances be ye same more or less. To him ye Said Francis Crompton his hiers Executors Administrators & assigns for Euer free Clear & Quitt & freely and Clearly Acquitted & Discharged of & from all former & other Gifts Grants Debts Suites Troubles arrests Judgments Executions Extentions bequests Jointures third^s Dowries Or Any Other Intanglements or Incumbrances whatsoever So that ye Said Francis Crompton his hiers Executors Adminis-

trators and assigns Shall ffrom Time to Time & att all Times for Euer hereafter Have Hold use Occupy possess and Enjoy all ye Demised premises with Euery of its appurtenances To his & Thier only proper use behoofe and benefit without any Condition Reservation or Limitation whatsoever So as to alter Change Defeat or Make Void ye Same furthermore ye Said Hanah Auerell and John Auerell & Nathaniel Averell for themselves thier heires Executors & Administrators doe Covenant promise & engage To & with ye Said Francis Crompton his hiers Executors & Administrators and assigns that at the Time of ye Ensealing and Deleuery here of they have Good right full power & Lawfull Authority in thier Owne name to alienate Sell and Dispose thereof as aboue Said and that it is an absolute Estate of Inheritance in fee Simple & so to be Secured for Euer from ye lett Suit or deniall of ye Said Hanah & John & Nathaniel Averell their hiers & assigns or any other person or persons laying Any Lawfull Claim thereto or any part thereof In Witness whereof ye said Hanah Averell & John Averell & Nathaniel Averell have here unto Sett their hands and Seales This Tenth Day of July Anno Dom One thousand Six hundred & Ninety Three & In ye fifth yeare of thier Maj^{ties} Reigne

her marke

Hanah + Auerell & a Seal
John Auerell & a Seal
Nathaniel Auerell & a Seal

Signed Sealed & Deliuered

In ye p-sence of vs

John Willson

William felows

Exam^d p Steph: Sewall Reg^r

Hanah Auerell John Auerell and Nathaniel Auerell all appeared & did Acknowledg this Instrument aboue written to be thier Act & Deed July ye 13th 1693 before me Samuel Appleton Just. of ye peace

On Feb. 4, 1701-2, Mrs. Hannah (Jackson) Averell, widow of William², joins with her children in publishing an instrument which is famous among such New England documents, and for that reason it is given here in full:

Essex Reg. of Deeds (So. District) B. 42, p. 243:

William Averill, John Averill, Nathaniel Averill &c their Settlement or Division of Lands. Rec^d on Record, July 3^d 1724.

To all Christian People to whom these presents shall come, Hannah Averill of Topsfield, in the County of Essex, within the Province of the Massachusetts Bay in New England, widow, executrix to the last will & testament of her late husband William Averill of the above s'd Town & County, deceased, & William Averill, John Averill, Nathaniel, Job, Ebenezer, Thomas, Paul, Isaac & Hannah Averill, Abigail Bishop, & Mary Averill,



all children of said William & Hannah, send greeting: Know yee, that whereas said William the parent, died seized of a considerable estate, both real & personall, as by ye inventory given in, of ye same, more fully appears, in order to ye Settlement of the same to the mutuall satisfaction of said parties (together with other estate purchast since) it is agreed that whereas the said Hannah, executrix, hath with the consent & assistance of the said Brethren & Sisters alienated part of the lands that said William, the Parent dyed seized of, and with the assistance of severall of the persons named purchased severall lands, that the s^d widow may still have a comfortable maintainance out of the said estate real & personall which her said husband left her during her widowhood and that hath been purchased since the said William the Parents decease. It is agreed that the said Hannah shall receive the same out of the lands & from the hands of those brethren hereafter named that oblige themselves, and heirs thereto, and that she the said Hannah shall have the use of such moveable estate and household goods which she hath reserved dureing her naturall life. Also it is mutually agreed that each Brother and Sisters part & portion may be well & duely paid according to the tenour & purport of their said parents will, and what is purchased it is also hereafter Agreed and concluded, which of said persons shall make payment of ye respective parts, viz': such as have accepted of the lands, houses & tenements built before the decease of s^d parent or purchased since shall performe the duty & make payment of ye respective sums, they are respectively obliged unto upon the respective obligations given by the said persons unto the others interested in the said real estate, the said persons that before signing hereof had interest in said real estate hath consented to take personall estate of said persons following and have hereafter quited claime unto said real and personall estate, except what is set out as their part of what they are to receive and what may fall & happen to any of them by the death of any under age, which if any depart this life before, it is mutually agreed that such part share or shares shall be equally divided for quantity amongst the survivours that live to age. Imp^t It is mutually agreed & said Hannah the Parent consenteth & agreeth to live and abide with her son John Averill who willingly accepts of s^d betrusement and promiseth to afford said parent all suitable sustinance and maintainance dureing her naturall life, said parent remaining a widow and abillity in body and assisting as at present towards her Livelyhood, but if disenabled by sickness and infirmities and cannot assist as at present, it is mutually agreed by his three brethren, Nathaniel, Ebenezer & Job Averill that they shall and each obligeth himselfe and his respective heirs, executors and admin^r to yeild and pay each part of what sum and sums of payments shall be needfull towards her sustinance and maintainance with their said Brother, who each stands obliged unto said parent for their respective quarter part, which if any of said parties or their heirs, executors and admin^r fail in the supply and payment thereof, unto their said parent or the respective party or his heirs, executors or admin^r with whom the said parent shall

see it best for her to live & shall reside; it shall be & is in the liberty and power of said parent, notwithstanding the settlement hereafter made to lease & rent out or sell so much of the defective parties lands as shall be needfull to procure such supplies as such defective party ought to have made and is hereby obliged unto and for said parents support. Item, It is agreed mutually and John Averill accepts of as his full share, in his said fathers lands, and also of the purchast lands since his s^d parents death, viz': the house, barne & outhouseing orchard, garden, yards & lands, scituate about the same, containing by estimation sixty acres, be it more or less, as bounded westerly & Southwest side by the land of Mr. Timothy Perkins, in part and the Common in part So.= & So.=East by the land of Mr. Thomas Bakers in part and Mr. Perkins in part. So.=westerly by said Perkins land till it comes to the highway that leads to the brook called Mile Brook, and then by the Brook up stream by the meadow of John French and Daniel Boarman, being on the No. East side: Also the said John is to have of Nathaniel's part of meadow dureing his mothers naturall life the use of one acre and halfe of River Meadow upon the receipt of which said John obligeth himselfe to pay of ye money owing from the estate, thirty pounds, together with the interest that is due already, for said thirty pounds and that shall accrue hereafter, till it's paid, also the sum of One Hundred and thirty pounds which said John hath given severall bills for to the Legatees upon their quitting claime to the real estate that he is now possesst of. Item. It is mutually agreed and Nathaniel Averill accepts of as his full share of his fathers lands, and also of the purchast lands since his fathers decease, viz': about one hundred acres of upland & meadow by estimation be it more or less, being part of that was purchast of Governour Bradstreet as it is set out & bounded by boundaries agreed on betwixt himselfe and his brother Ebenezer, all the said buildings upon said Land, and halfe ye common rights that belongs to that land & Ebenzers: upon the receipt of which he, the said Nathaniel obligeth himselfe to pay of currant silver money owing from the estate, Twenty & Five Pounds together with all interest that is & shall become due for it untill paid, also the sum of Seventy-Five Pounds which said Nathaniel hath given bills for to the legates, upon their quitting claime to the real estate that he is hereby possesst of and that his father dyed seized of. Item. It is mutually agreed & Ebenezer Averill accepts of as his full share of his Father's land as the lands purchast since his father's decease, viz': about one hundred acres of upland and meadow ground, by estimation be it more or less, being part of that was purchast of Governour Bradstreet as it is set out and bounded by boundaries agreed on betwixt himselfe and his Brother Nathaniel: all the said biuldings & outhouses and halfe the common right that belongs to said land and Ebenezer's, upon the receipt of which he, the said Ebenezer obligeth himselfe to pay of currant silver money owing from the estate the sum of thirty pounds together with all interest that is & shall become due for it untill paid: Also the sum of Seventy-five pounds, which said Ebenezer hath given bills for to the Lega-

tees upon their quitting claime to the real estate that his father died seized of and that he is hereby possesst of. Item: It is mutually agreed & Job Averill accepts of as his full share of his father's land and the lands purchast since his fathers decease, viz': about one hundred & fifty acres of upland and meadow ground, by estimation be it more or less forty acres of it, being part of the land purchast of Governour Bradstreet, about three or four score acres of it purchast of Mr. Zerubbabel Endicott with other lands purchast of other persons, together with the grist mill that is the right which belongs to us and the house and barne which said lands are scituate upon the north & South sides of the River called Ipswich River, upon the receipt of which the said Job obligeth himselfe to pay in currant silver money owing from the Estate, the sum of Fifty Pounds, together with all the interest that is or shall become due, untill it is paid. Also the sum of Seventy & Five Pounds which said Job hath given bills for to the Legatees upon their quitting claime to the real estate that his father died seized of and the lands purchast since, that he is hereby possesst of. Whereas there are severall sums due by obligations to s^d estate, thirty & six pounds of which are made to Nathaniel Averill and fifteen pounds unto John Averill, it is mutually agreed that s^d sums shall respond the payments which are due from the estate in money, besides ye perticular payments each are hereby obliged to make. We, John Averill, Nathaniel Averill, Job Averill, and Ebenezer, haveing settled said parts before mentioned and accepted as exprest in the perticular Division to each as our respective shares in the real & personall estate that our said father dyed seized of as well as of that which hath been purchased since: by these presents have remised, released and forever quitclaime & doe by these presents remise, release & forever quitclaime unto each other their heirs, Exec^{rs}, Adminis^{rs} and assignes, of all actions, cause of actions, suit & suits, Controversies, claimes and demands of or concerning any further part of any of the real or personall estate given by our late father William Averill, Dec^d, or any of the lands purchased since his decease, that we, or any of us, our heirs &c. might make claime or demand of and unto, except what is particularly mentioned in our respective Divisions hereby covenanting & promising to and with each other that each party & their respective heirs, executors, administrators and assignes shall forever have, hold and enjoy the respective parts accepted by, each party without any Lett, molestation interruption, suit or deniall of us or our heirs, executors, admin^{rs} or assignes, we, William, Thomas, Paul & Isaac Averill and Hannah Averill & Jonathan & Abigail Bishop of Beverly, & Mary Averill, Children of William Averill, late of Topsfield, deceased, haveing received of our mother Hannah Averill, executrix to the estate & will of her said husband William Averill & such as she hath appointed to make payments to our full satisfaction of what we might respectively claime and demand in the estate of our said father by will or otherwise, therefore by these presents, we, William, Thomas, Paul, Isaac, Hannah & Mary Averill & Jonathan and Abigail Bishop have remised, released and forever quitclaime and doe by these presents remise,

release and forever quitclaime unto said Hannah as executrix to said William deceased, of all actions, cause of actions, suit, suits controversy & controversies & for concerning any further part of said Williams Estate that he died seized of whether reall or personall then what is paid and secured to be paid by bills bearing date with these presents covenanting and promising that the respective shares mentioned to each particularly in ye former part of this agreement shall be and remiane to them respectively as mentioned and their respective heirs, executors, admin^r & assignes forever without any lett, suit or deniall of us or any of our respective heirs, executors, admin^r or assignes forever. In testimony that this is the mutuall agreement of us the children of William Averill, deceased and that which we doe promise & engage to each other to fulfill and performe we have hereunto sett our hands and seals this fourth day of February in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred one or two.

Signed, sealed & delivered, to each other as their act & deed in presence of, Witnesses.
William Howlett.
Daniel Redington.

John Averill & a seal, Isaac Averill & a seal.
Nathaniel Averill & a seal. Jonathan & Abigail Bishop & a Seal. Job Averill & a seal. Ebenezer Averill & a Seal. Silus & Mary Fitts (Titus) & a Seal. Thomas Averill & a Seal.
Preston, May the 30th day 1724:

Then the above named Thomas Averill and Isaac Averill both personally appeared and freely acknowledged the above written instrument to be their own free act and deed.

Before me, John Browne. J^r of ye Peace.

Bristol sc. Norton, June 2^d 1724. Jonathan Bishop and Abigail, his wife, and Silus Titus & Mary Titus, his wife personally appeared and each of them acknowledged the above written instrument to be their voluntary act & deed.

Before me, George Leonard. Justice of Peace.

Essex sc. Att an Inferiour Court holden at Salem, June 30th 1724. Daniel Reddington one of the witnesses to this instrument made oath that to the best of his remembrance he saw the parties to this instrument sign the same, but he cannot perfectly remember it and that he believes he signed as a Witness with William Howlett, but cannot possitively remember it but that the above is his handwriting as he verily believes,
Examined, Sworne in Court, Attest, Stephen Sewall, Clerk.

Essex Registry Deeds, So. Dist.

Salem, Sept. 30th, 1897.

The foregoing is a true copy of record in this office.

Attest. WILLARD J. HALE, Reg.

Rev. Joseph Capen came to Topsfield in 1684; and he built the interesting house, of which we give a picture, about 1686.

The names of William² and Hannah Averell do not appear in *Rev. Joseph Capen's "list of ye members in full communion at Topsfield when I was first ordan'ed or yt were admitted afterward"* [1684 to 1709], although we do find in this list the name of "John Wilds his wife." And, strangely enough, it was not until May 16, 1697, six years after the death of the father, and when the eldest son was thirty-five years of age, that their children, with the exception of William, were baptized by the above mentioned minister. Those children were "Johnn" Averell, Nathaniel, Job, Ebenezer, Thomas, Paul, Isaac, Hannah, Abigail and Mary. Their brother William was married and a member of one of the Ipswich churches at this time, and probably was baptized there. [As William² Averell in Apr., 1690, mentions his "eleven children," and their names appear in the "mutual agreement," Feb. 4, 1701-2, it is probable that Ezekiel and Silas died before Apr., 1690. The date of the death of the first Isaac is on record.] It is equally remarkable that "Widow Averill" was not "admitted to the Congregational Church at Topsfield" until "June 30. 1706." As there was at this date no other widow Averell, our Hannah (Jackson) Averell must be the one mentioned.

Queries: What was the religious belief of William² and his wife Hannah? What was the nature of their association with the Ipswich and Topsfield Churches? Why did she and her children come so late into the church? And why in spite of their unusual attitude toward it was he so trusted and honored by Topsfield citizens?

Mrs. Hannah Averell lived after her husband's death with her son John, and we have no record of the date of her death.

The births of their children are recorded in *Vital Statistics of Essex Co.*, 1646-1786, Vol. iii.

The children of William² and Hannah (Jackson) Averell (all but one b. at Topsfield; see *T. H. C.*) were:

9. i. WILLIAM², b. May 1, 1662, at Ipswich (*Ct. R.*); m. Mary
10. ii. NATHANIEL¹, b. Oct. 13, 1664; m. (1) Sarah Howlett; m. (2) Lydia French.
11. iii. JOHN², b. Jan. 1, 1666; m. Ann or Anna Greensleet.
12. iv. JOB², b. Jan. 1, 1666 (or ??); m. Susanna Brown.

The names of William² and Hannah Averell do not appear in Rev. Joseph Capen's "list of ye members in full communion at Topsfield when I was first ordan'ed or yt were admitted afterward" [1684 to 1709], although we do find in this list the name of "John Wilds his wife." And, strangely enough, it was not until May 16, 1697, six years after the death of the father, and when the eldest son was thirty-five years of age, that their children, with the exception of William, were baptized by the above mentioned minister. Those children were "Johnn" Averell, Nathaniel, Job, Ebenezer, Thomas, Paul, Isaac, Hannah, Abigail and Mary. Their brother William was married and a member of one of the Ipswich churches at this time, and probably was baptized there. [As William² Averell in Apr., 1690, mentions his "eleven children," and their names appear in the "mutual agreement," Feb. 4, 1701-2, it is probable that Ezekiel and Silas died before Apr., 1690. The date of the death of the first Isaac is on record.] It is equally remarkable that "Widow Averill" was not "admitted to the Congregational Church at Topsfield" until "June 30, 1706." As there was at this date no other widow Averell, our Hannah (Jackson) Averell must be the one mentioned.

Queries: What was the religious belief of William² and his wife Hannah? What was the nature of their association with the Ipswich and Topsfield Churches? Why did she and her children come so late into the church? And why in spite of their unusual attitude toward it was he so trusted and honored by Topsfield citizens?

Mrs. Hannah Averell lived after her husband's death with her son John, and we have no record of the date of her death.

The births of their children are recorded in *Vital Statistics of Essex Co., 1646-1786*, Vol. III.

The children of William² and Hannah (Jackson) Averell (all but one b. at Topsfield; see *T. H. C.*) were:

9. I. WILLIAM³, b. May 1, 1682, at Ipswich (Ct. E.); m. Mary
10. H. NATHANIEL³, b. Oct. 12, 1684; m. (1) Sarah Howlett; m. (2) Lydia French.
11. M. JOHN³, b. Jan. 1, 1686; m. Ann or Anna Greenleaf.
12. M. JOE³, b. Jan. 1, 1688 (or 77); m. Susanna Brown.

13. v. HANNAH³, b. Dec. 18, 1667.
14. vi. EBENEZER³, b. Oct. 14, 1669; m. (1) Susannah Hovey; m. (2) Mehitabel Foster.
15. vii. ISAAC (a)³ ("son"), b. Jan. 26, 1671; d. June 11, 1680.
16. viii. THOMAS³, b. Dec. 9, 1672; m. Mary Baker.
17. ix. ABIGAIL³, b. Mar. 8, 1673-4; m. Jonathan Bishop.
18. x. EZEKIEL³, b. July 24, 1675.
19. xi. PAUL³, b. June 21, 1677; m. (1) Sarah Andrews; m. (2) Mary Symonds.
20. xii. SILAS³, b. May 1, 1679.
21. xiii. ISAAC (b)³, b. Nov. 10, 1680; m. Esther Walker.
22. xiv. MARY³, b. ———, 168—; m. Silas Titus.

3. Thomas³ Averell, or Averall, Averill, Everell, Everill, Avery (William¹), b. probably in England, is first mentioned by name in *Ipswich Court Records and Files*: "Court, 31:3:1649: 'Will Avery, jr., Thomas Avery, John Aniball and Thos. Robinson, sr., for defect in watching.'" (See the *Essex Ant.*, Vol. viii, July, 1904.) As "Will Avery, jr." is unquestionably the son of William¹ Averell, and as all this family were called "Avery," and no other Avery family is identified as residing in Ipswich, there seems no doubt that the above mentioned Thomas Avery was a brother of this William, and son of William¹ Averell.

Essex County Court papers, Vols. i-iv, pp. 339 and 360, refer to Thomas Averill of Ipswich, debt., 1658; and "dep." 1659; Court at Ipswich; pp. 237-238, to Thomas Averill dep. 1657 (two entries), Court held at Salem, 1657.

In 1692, more than a year after the death of William² Averell of Topsfield [in 1691], John Wildes of Topsfield states: "My brother Averill tried to have the accuser state his testimony against his sister" (Sarah Averill Wilde, who was accused of witchcraft). See p. 109.

As Thomas Avery of Salem, Mass., and Portsmouth, N. H., had died in 1681, and as no other Thomas Avery or Averill except the son of William was associated with Essex County people between 1637 and '92, and as this Thomas was the only brother of Sarah (Averill) Wilde living at this date whose name is known to us, it seems unquestionable that Thomas Averell, then of County York, Me., was the "Brother Averell" alluded to by John Wilde.

June 5, 1680.

Book iii. Fol. 132. July 10, 1683.

Deed from Peter Weare Sr. of Neck containing 27 acres on East side of Cape Neddick river in York to Thomas Everell some tymms of Wells (consideration £14). the tract of land lying and being about one mile on the Eastward side of Cape Nuddacke River, beginning on the South side of a small pond of water

July 10, 1683.; Also B. v. Folio 109, in deed of Peter Ware of Cape Nedick, 28 day ———, 1687, the land of Thomas Avery of Cape Nedick is mentioned.

Book viii. p. 176. Oct. 10, 1689.

I Thomas Averell of Cape Nuduck in ye Co. of York in the Province of Maine Planter do sell to Francis Littlefield Sen'r of the Town of Wells a certain land commonly known by the name of Tatnack about 6 miles from the Town of Wells two hundred acres

Oct. 10, 1689.

(Signed) Thomas Averell.

(Frances Littlefield was from Ipswich, Essex Co., Mass., as is shown by the next deed to the above in *York Co. Deeds*. Book viii.)

4. Sarah² Averell, called Averill, Averie, Avery (*William*¹), was b. probably between 1630 and 1635, and was one of the seven children mentioned in her father's will.

She passed her youth at Ipswich, Mass. Nov. 23, 1663 (*Ct. R.*), she became the second wife of John Wildes (Wild, Wilde, Wiles, Wyles) of Topsfield, Mass., whose first wife, Priscilla Gould (dau. of Zacheus) had d. April 16, 1663 (*Topsfield V. R.*), leaving a large family. John¹ Wildes was b. abt. 1615 (by dep. made 30.11.1677, when he was 62 years of age). He sailed from London, England, by the ship "Elizabeth," in July, 1635. The ship's passenger list included three Wilds; "William Wild, aged thirty (30): Alice Wild, aged forty (40): John Wild, aged seventeen (17):" who came together. Ages were often incorrect in those passenger lists, so that the difference between 17 and 20 years is not of importance.

In 1639 Mr. Wildes took up land with Endicott, Simon Bradstreet and others at what was then called New Meadows, and about ten years later (1648), Topsfield. He became a prominent citizen of that town, holding many important offices such as juryman of trials in the County Court, etc., as shown

by the published records of the town in *The Historical Collections of the Topsfield Historical Society*.

In these published records his name first appears Dec. 4, 1643: Jo. Wilds (paid) 3s. for serving against the Indians the previous year; and March 25, 1659, as John "Wildes," and not long after we find this entry:

"At a lawful Towne Meeting the 7 March 1664: It is ordered that the timber of the five hundred acres of common lands on the other side of the riuer which is to remaine common to perpetuity is to be deuided by John Wiles Willi Auerell Thomas Baker & Edmond Towne or either three of them into three equall proportions as two foure and six according to that rule to be deuided. Voted."

Apart from the marriage of his sister Sarah, this is the first association of William Averell and John Wildes which we find recorded; but many others appear later in their common committee work for the public good, as those published records prove.

William Wild or Wildes, John's uncle, settled at Ipswich in 1635. He died in 1668, and as the quit claim deed of Edward Bishop and others, heirs of William Wild or Wildes, recites, William gave his lands to his nephew John, son of his brother John, and said John, deceased, made conveyance to John Harris, locksmith.

The children of John (Wild) in this deed, quit claimed to Harris their interest in the house and an acre of land sold to Harris Dec. 14, 1685. Apr. 15, 1690, John "Wills" and Sarah Wilds witnessed the will of Sarah's brother William Averell; and June 30, 1690, they both made oath in Court at Salem that they were the said witnesses (See Will, pp. 86 and 87), and saw him sign the will. The following year, in the month of March, 1692, in the Village of Salem (now Danvers), came the climax in New England of those incredible delusions which Cotton Mather called "a prodigious possession of devils, which it was then generally thought had been by witchcraft introduced;" and Sarah Averell Wildes became one of the first victims of the accusations made at that time.

The belief in witchcraft was prevalent everywhere in Europe as well as in America at this time; and sporadic cases were recorded in New England from 1648 down to this "Salem

My two youngest (eldest?) sons Jacob and Nathaniel
to be the executors of this my last will and testament.

Witnesses

Nathaniel Averell

Luke Averell; Daniel Davis, Jacob Peabody

Allowed and Approved at Court
at Ipswich, April 29, 1751.

Nathaniel and Sarah (Howlett) Averell had seven children
(all b. at Topsfield, T. R.) :

41. i. NATHANIEL⁴, b. Sept. 6, 1700; m. Nov. 24, 1743, Hannah Wilde.
42. ii. JACOB⁴, b. Aug. 17, 1702; m. Priscilla Wilde.
43. iii. ABIGAIL⁴, bap. Aug. 9, 1704, at Topsfield, by Mr. Capen. She m. Dec. 19, 1734, Joseph Hovey (T. R.).
44. iv. SARAH⁴, b. Feb. 9, 1706; bap. Feb., 1707; unm.; d. Dec. 26, 1784.
45. v. MIRIAM⁴ (in will), "Myraim," b. July 9, 1709; m. Sept. 17, 1734, at Salem, Mass., Joseph Neland* ("Kneeland").
46. vi. DANIEL⁴, bap. Sept. 16, 1711; d. Mar. 6, 1716/17, at Topsfield (T. R.).
47. vii. JEREMIAH⁴, b. July 21, 1714; bap. July 25, 1714; unm.; d. Sept. 7, 1785. "He was a shop joiner and yeoman; and lived at Topsfield" (T. H. C.).

11. Sargt. John³ Avery (William², William¹), b. Jan. 1, 1666, at Topsfield, Mass. (T. R.), was a planter and yeoman. His life was passed in his native town. Feb. 1, 1692, he and his brother Nathaniel Averell bought 200 acres of land in Topsfield from Gov. Simon Bradstreet [*Essex Reg.*, B. 11, p. 255; rec. June 21, 1697].

We find recorded Dec. 21, 1700, a sale of land in Topsfield by him to his brother Ebenezer [*Id.*, B. 14, p. 98]; and March 20, 1715, a sale of land to John Wildes [*Id.*, B. 30, p. 72]; and, as purchases by him, Mar. 5, 1715, land from Thomas Baker [*Id.*, B. 30, p. 9]; and Ap. 24, 1718, John Averell et al from Tho^s Putnam et ux [B. 33, p. 174].

In 1694 he unites with his mother and brother Nathaniel as exrs. of his father's estate in the sale of some land in Ipswich (see pp. 88 and 89).

* Samuel Johnson Averill's MS. gives Joseph "Kneeland" as husband of Miraim Averill.

Topsfield Historical Collections [Vol. 3] records that "John Auerill is appointed fence viewer"; and 1691-2 "John Awerele is appointed Serveyer". He is also mentioned later in the records.

He appears in the *Town Records* Mar. 2, 1696-7 as John Averell Sargt, and probably held this office in the train band. He was not baptized until thirty-one years of age, when, on May 16, 1697, Rev. Joseph Capen baptized him and his brothers and sisters [see p. 96].

It is probable that he lived with his mother, Mrs. Hannah (Jackson) Averell, in the old homestead all his life, as she was sole exr. of her husband's estate, and as he remained unmarried so far as we know until 44 years of age.

In the agreement as to the mutual division of his father's estate, which he signed Feb. 4, 1701-2 [see p. 95], his mother agrees to make her home with him during the balance of her life. For his share in this mutual division see pp. 90 and 91.

John Averell was m. by Rev. Mr. Capen, June 8, 1710, at Topsfield, to Anne Greensleet, "both of Topsfield" (*T. R.*). Her Christian name appears in records as Ann, Anne, Anna, and Hannah; her surname—if she was of the Salem stock of Greensleets,* appears in records as Greensled, Greenslid and Greenleaf. She may have been a granddaughter of Thomas Greensleet of Salem by one of his several sons whose names appear below. The Averells and Greensleets had a common interest in the Salem witchcraft accusations and executions, as Ann Greensleet, wife and widow of the above Thomas Greensleet (and later the wife and widow of Jacob Pudeator (Pointdexter) of Salem), was accused of witchcraft, and, as Ann Pudeator, was executed at Salem in 1692, as was also John Averell's aunt, Sarah (Averell) Wildes [see *Upham's Salem Witchcraft*; for Greensleets see *Memoranda*, p. 123].

John Averell died during the winter of 1719-20 [see *Averill Gen., Essex Ant.*, Vol. 14, No. 9]; and Apr. 13, 1724 (?), his widow Anna Averell was granted adm'n.

In *Essex P. R.*, B. 316, p. 494, we find that Judge Appleton app'd Capt. John Howlett; Deacon Jacob Peabody; Nath. Averell; Benj. Town & John Perkins all free holders in the Co. of Essex to divide the one full third of the real estate of John Averell late of Topsfield dec., unto his Widow Ann Averell as her right of dower, and to make a true & just

Another Witchcraft Victim
in the family!

apprisement of the other two thirds among the children of the dec'd in parts not exceeding seven and to report as to the division. [*Id.*, B. 317, p. 127.] The same date Apr. 7, 1735 Judge Appleton appointed John Wilds of Topsfield guardian of the children of s^d John Averell dec.; Emma; Katherine; Ebenezer, Abial.

[*Id.*, B. 316, pp. 495-6.] The report was rendered and the com. above named made the distribution as follows:

John Avery	2 shares	132.17.6
Tho ^a Avery	1 share	66. 8.9
Emmi	1 do	66. 8.9
Kattern	1 Do.	66. 8.9
Eben ^r	1 Do.	66. 8.9
Abigail	1 Do.	66. 8.9

In the division of land the part called No. 1, is settled on John Avery and his heirs and valued at £245. 0.0

Part No. 2. is settled on Thomas Avery and his heirs and valued at 225. 0.0

This apportioning was approved by Judge Appleton of the Probate Ct., July 7, 1735.

We find that it was not until April 30, 1738, that "Widow Ann Averill was ad to the Cong. Ch. at Topsfield." Query: What had been her previous church associations? Her children were bap. in the Congregational Church at birth. Was she a Quaker?

The children of John and Anna (Greensleet) Averell, all b. at Topsfield, were:

48. i. JOHN^a, b. Apr. 24, 1711; m. Mary Phippen.
49. ii. THOMAS^a, b. Dec. 17, 1713; m. Sarah Kneeland.
50. iii. EMMA^a, b. abt. 1715 (*Ch. R.*); m. Samuel Phippen.
51. iv. KATHERINE^a, b. abt. 1716-7; m. Nathaniel Moulton.
52. v. EBENEZER^a, b. abt. 1717; m. Mary Towne.
53. vi. ABIEL^a (a dau.), b. Apr. (?), 1720; d. Aug. 1, 1736, at Topsfield. She was called in records Abial, "Abiel (dau.) of Widow Ann Averell" at her baptism Apr. (?) 1720; and Abigail in the distribution of her father's estate.

MEMORANDA.

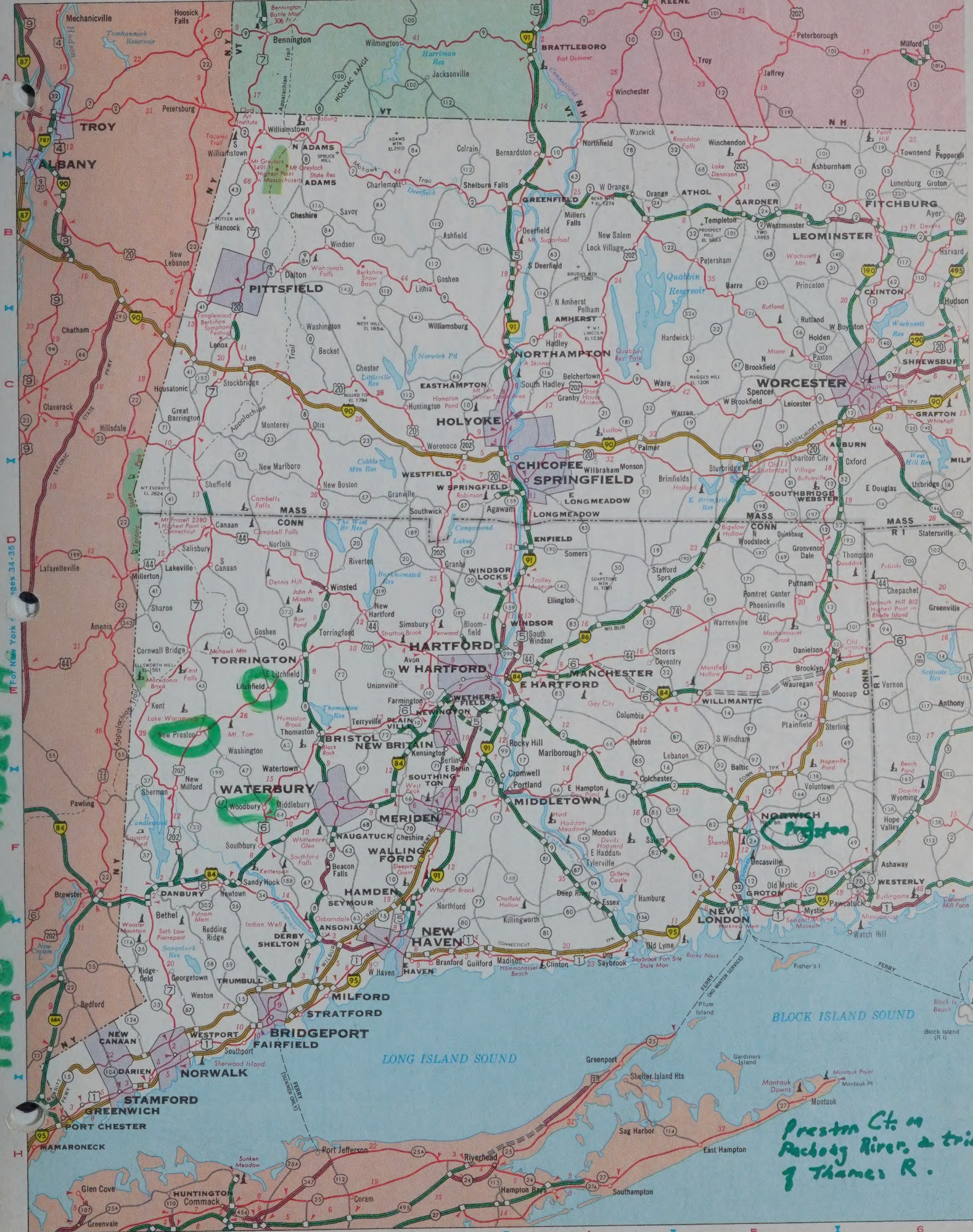
Greensleet, Greensled, Greenslit.

* An Inv. of the Est. of Thomas Greenslet late (of Salem) dec'd presented 1677, Mar. 27th.; on file [Case 11851], *Essex Co. P. R.*

The Inv. of Thomas Greenslet deceased Salem 21 Mar. 1676

An Greenslet adm^r testified to the truth of the inventory of her late husband Thomas Greenslet before the Court held at Ipswich the 27 of March 1677: Robert Lord Cleric

1500 wheel # 21
143 + is in the back



Preston Ct. on
Anchovy River. a tribut
of Thames R.

- Los Gatos.....F-2
- Lucerne Valley.....J-5
- Madera.....G-3
- Manteca.....F-2
- Martinez.....E-2
- Marysville.....D-3
- Mendota.....G-3
- Mendota.....F-2
- Milpitas.....F-2
- Modesto.....F-3
- Mojava.....I-4
- Montecito.....I-3
- Monterey.....G-1
- Moorpark.....J-3
- Morgan Hill.....F-2
- Morro Bay.....H-2
- Mount Shasta.....E-3
- Napa.....E-2
- Needles.....J-7
- Nevada City.....D-3
- Newport Beach.....K-4
- Novato.....E-1
- Oakdale.....F-3
- Oakland.....E-1
- Oceanside.....K-4
- Ojai.....I-3
- Ontario.....J-4
- Orland.....C-2
- Oroville.....D-3
- Oxnard.....J-3
- Pacific Grove.....J-4
- Palmdale.....J-4
- Palm Springs.....K-5
- Palo Alto.....D-3
- Paradise.....D-3
- Pasadena.....J-4
- Paso Robles.....H-2
- Patterson.....F-3
- Perris.....K-5
- Petaluma.....E-1
- Pittsburg.....E-2
- Placerville.....E-3
- Point Arena.....J-4
- Pomona.....J-4
- Porterville.....H-4
- Project City.....B-2
- Quincy.....D-3
- Ramona.....K-5
- Rancho Cordova.....E-3
- Red Bluff.....C-2
- Redding.....C-2
- Redlands.....J-5
- Redwood City.....F-1
- Richmond.....E-1
- Ridgecrest.....I-5
- Riverside.....J-4
- Roseville.....E-3
- Sacramento.....E-2
- Salinas.....G-2
- San Bernardino.....J-5
- San Clemente.....K-4
- San Diego.....L-4
- San Fernando.....J-4
- San Francisco.....E-1
- San Jose.....F-2
- San Juan Bautista.....F-2
- San Luis Obispo.....H-2
- San Mateo.....F-1
- San Rafael.....E-1
- Santa Ana.....J-4
- Santa Barbara.....I-3
- Santa Clara.....F-2
- Santa Cruz.....F-1
- Santa Maria.....J-2
- Santa Monica.....J-4
- Santa Paula.....I-3
- Santa Rosa.....E-1
- Saratoga.....F-1
- Sausalito.....B-1
- Scotts.....E-1
- Sebastopol.....E-1
- Selma.....G-3
- Shafter.....H-3
- Simi Valley.....J-3
- Soledad.....G-2
- Sonoma.....E-2
- South Lake Tahoe.....E-4
- Stockton.....F-2
- Sunnyvale.....F-2
- Sussexville.....C-4
- Tehachapi.....F-2
- Tracy.....D-4
- Truckee.....A-3
- Tulalake.....F-3
- Turlock.....D-1
- Ukiah.....E-2
- Vacaville.....E-2
- Valencia.....J-4
- Vallejo.....E-2
- Van Nuys.....J-4
- Ventura.....J-3
- Victorville.....J-5
- Visalia.....G-4
- Vista.....K-4
- Wasco.....H-3
- Watsonville.....F-2
- Weaverville.....B-2
- Weed.....B-3
- Williams.....D-2
- Willits.....C-1
- Woodland.....E-2
- Yreka.....A-2
- Yuba City.....D-2



CALIFORNIA

Scale: 0 5 10 20 miles
One inch equals approximately 49 miles
© RAND McNALLY & CO. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

13. v. HANNAH², b. Dec. 18, 1667.
14. vi. EBENEZER², b. Oct. 14, 1669; m. (1) Susannah Hovey; m. (2) Mehitable Foster.
15. vii. ISAAC (a)² ("son"), b. Jan. 26, 1671; d. June 11, 1680.
16. viii. THOMAS², b. Dec. 9, 1672; m. Mary Baker.
17. ix. ABIGAIL², b. Mar. 8, 1673-4; m. Jonathan Bishop.
18. x. EZEKIEL², b. July 24, 1675.
19. xi. PAUL², b. June 21, 1677; m. (1) Sarah Andrews; m. (2) Mary Symonds.
20. xii. SILAS², b. May 1, 1679.
- ✓ 21. xiii. ISAAC (b)², b. Nov. 10, 1680; m. Esther Walker.
22. xiv. MARY², b. ———, 168—; m. Silas Titus.

3. Thomas² Averell, or Averall, Averill, Everell, Everill, Avery (William¹), b. probably in England, is first mentioned by name in *Ipswich Court Records and Files*: "Court, 31:3:1649: "Will Avery, jr., Thomas Avery, John Aniball and Thos. Robinson, sr., for defect in watching." (See the *Essex Ant.*, Vol. viii, July, 1904.) As "Will Avery, jr.," is unquestionably the son of William¹ Averell, and as all this family were called "Avery," and no other Avery family is identified as residing in Ipswich, there seems no doubt that the above mentioned Thomas Avery was a brother of this William, and son of William¹ Averell.

Essex County Court papers, Vols. i-iv, pp. 339 and 360, refer to Thomas Averill of Ipswich, debt., 1658; and "dep." 1659; Court at Ipswich; pp. 237-238, to Thomas Averill dep. 1657 (two entries), Court held at Salem, 1657.

In 1692, more than a year after the death of William² Averell of Topsfield [in 1691], John Wildes of Topsfield states: "My brother Averill tried to have the accuser state his testimony against his sister" (Sarah Averill Wilde, who was accused of witchcraft). See p. 109.

As Thomas Avery of Salem, Mass., and Portsmouth, N. H., had died in 1681, and as no other Thomas Avery or Averill except the son of William was associated with Essex County people between 1637 and '92, and as this Thomas was the only brother of Sarah (Averill) Wilde living at this date whose name is known to us, it seems unquestionable that Thomas Averell, then of County York, Me., was the "Brother Averell" alluded to by John Wilde.

Middleton some years ago, to learn about her Gould, Bradford, and Averill ancestors. She was Miss L. A. Gould of Boston, Superintendent of an Industrial School there, and dau. of Daniel Gould and ——— Holmes, his wife. Her father was b. at Bedford, N. H., and was the son of Daniel Gould who was b. in Maine, and said to have been a Baptist Minister. She was not able at that time to verify her descent from Robert and Hepzibah (Averill) Bradford; and we have found no evidence to establish her claim. (Ed.)

✓ 21. Isaac² Averill (William², William¹), b. Nov. 10, 1680, at Topsfield, Mass., was m. May 16, 1709, at Rehoboth, Mass. (T. R.), to Esther⁴ Walker, dau. of Philip³ Walker, Jr. (of Philip², son of ——— Walker, and Molly Walker), and Sarah ———, the 2nd wife of Philip³, who d. Feb. 6, 1739, in her 68th year, see *Old Colony Walkers*, pp. 122, 125. Esther⁴ (Walker) Averill was bap. July 4, 1697 (*Rehoboth T. R.*); and died at her husband's home, New Preston, Conn., in 1749 or later. Isaac joined the First Church at Preston in 1720, and the Second Church of Preston (now Griswold) Nov. 30, 1720; and Esther, his wife, in 1721 (*Ch. R.*). Mr. Averill was a carpenter and housewright.

(As this MS. goes to the printers, the compiler discovers that Mr. George Francis Dow of the Essex Institute, Salem, Mass., issued in April and July, 1912, in the *Essex Hist. Colls.* a revision of his *Averill Genealogy*. This is called *William Averill of Ipswich and some of his Descendants*.

He gives among other items new to us the fact that this Isaac Averill of our sketch was "an ingenious carpenter and framed in Providence, R. I., the largest meeting house of his time." See above mentioned publication for fuller accounts of many Averills of Topsfield and vicinity. Ed.)

Although Isaac lived at Topsfield in his youth, he joined his brother Thomas at Preston, Conn., probably about 1703 or 1704. He, his son Samuel and his nephew Jabez are said to have lived for a time at Rehoboth, Mass., where he married, but up to this time no evidence of such residence has been found either in deeds or other records except in the publications of Samuel Averill's Int. of mar., although Isaac's sister Mary, m. 1709-10, Silas Titus of Rehoboth. Isaac is mentioned in the deed of mutual division of his father's estate, which instrument he signed as appears by the following:

error
X really
dau. of
1st wife
Beverly

Preston, May the 30th day, 1724: Then the above named Thomas Averill and Isaac Averill both personally appeared and freely acknowledged the above written instrument (The Mutual Agreement) to be their free act and deed.

Before me, John Brown, Js. of ye peace.

The above was affixed to the said instrument, which was drawn up Feb. 4, 1701-2. *Preston Deeds*, B. 1, p. 369:

Isaac Auerell and Jonathan Tracy witness a deed of Joseph Benjamin, June 24, 1704. B. ii, p. 41, Thomas Auerill of Preston deeds land on the Pachoag river in Preston, to Isaac Aueriel, March ye 28 in ye yere of our Lord God one thousand seven hundred and three four and in ye third year of ye Raigne of our souer Lady Quen Ann:

(Signed) Thomas Auerill

Wit's

John Brown

His

James + Tyler

mark

(John Brown adds further that he agrees to this disposition of the said land)

Ack'd by Thomas Auerill, Nov. 14, 1705, at Preston.

[*Preston Deeds*, see p. 134.]

The following abstracts will be of interest as indications of his holdings at Preston:

Preston, Conn., Deeds, Bk. ii, p. 73. Thomas Stanton to Isaac "Auerell," 50 acres for £8. in 1706.

Book ii, p. 140. Nathaniel Tracy to Isaac Iverill for £10. land in Preston Also on the Pachoag (This river is in the town of Griswold, and empties into the Thames. Ed.); July 7, 1707.

Book ii, p. 415. Isaac Averell of Preston, Cons. £16.10s. sells to John Benjamin land on the Pachoag river.

Nov. 10, 1710.

Isaac Auerell

Book iii, p. 34. *Isaac Averill and Jno Cook chosen with Lieut. John Brown* and sworn by Mr. Daniel Palmer Esq' one of his Majesties Justices of ye peace for ye county of New London for to renew and fix up bounds of a tract of land scituate in Preston Northward from Capt. W^m Billings his dwelling formerly given by Mr. W^m Billings of Stoughton late dec^d to his dau. Lydia wife of Sam'l Coye . . . rendered a report 24 Jan. 1722.

Book iii, p. 36. Isaac Averill of Preston Conn. for £15, sells to Jacob Burton (land in the same town and county?) Dec. 21, 1714.

Isaac Auerill.

Book iii, p. 37. Isaac Averill to Edward Cogswell for £80, (land in Preston.?) April 8, 1713.

Bk. iii, p. 12. Josiah Harris of Groton Conn. sells land in Preston to Isaac Avirell of Preston for £58. 1712/13

Book iii, p. 163. A piece of land laid out to Isaac Auerell by the Surveyors of Preston—140 rods E. 36 rods N. 140 West and 20 r. South. Dec. 16, 1719

Book iv, p. 583. Isaac Averill to Jabez Averill . . . one of ye sons of my Brother William Auerill of Topsfield in ye county of Essex, in the provance of Mass. Bay . . . aforesaid 1717 Bound to me for more than ten years . . . about 50 acres (see Copy in full, 1899). Feb. 11, 1729/30.

Book iii, p. 34. Isaac Averill sells land to Samuel Coys 1723.

Book v, p. 378. Isaac Averill (of Preston?) to W^m Denison of N. Stonington for £980, sells him 108 acres more or less with all housings, orchards, Buildings priviledges etc. . . .

Wit's

Aug. 23, 1744.

Isaac Averil

Ephraim Smith, William Witter.

Ack. by Isaac Averill in Preston, Aug. 27, 1744.

Book v, p. 94. Isaac Averill, House wright, of Preston, deeds land in Preston to his son Samuel Aug. 18, 1738.

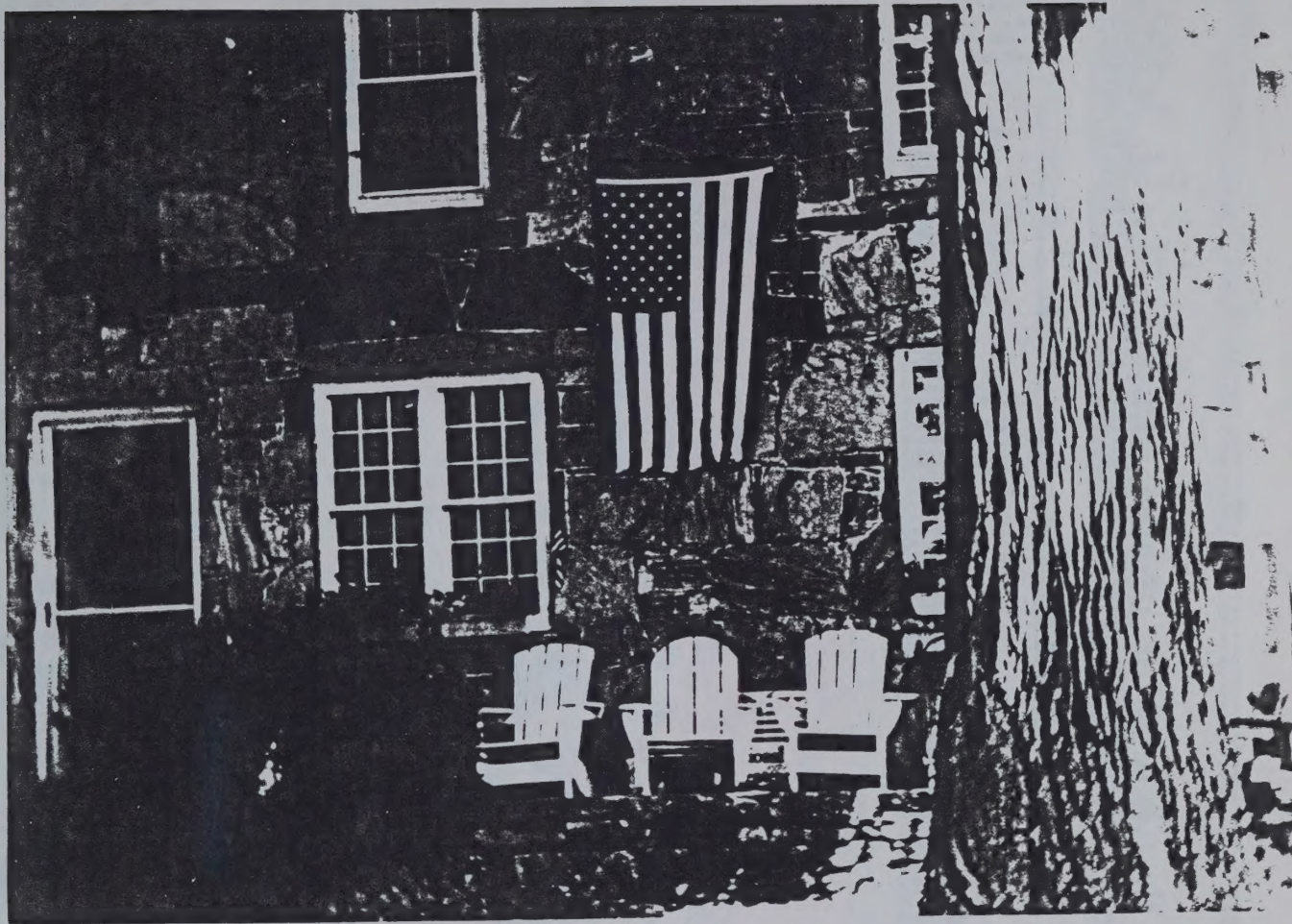
The *Town Records* of Preston show that "Isaac Averill was chosen Lister, Dec. 1714;" "Granery man, 1718;" "Constable, 1722;" "Justice of the Peace, 1722;" "Tythingman, 1724." The position of Constable was one of great importance in those days both in Old and in New England.

(Many Averys of the Groton stock were at Preston about this time, but their surname was seldom confounded with that of the Averill family.)

With the purchase of land in Waraumaug Reserve in ancient Woodbury, Conn., 1744, by his son Daniel, and Edward Cogswell, the attention of the family was turned westward, and Isaac Averill removed in 1746 with his sons, Daniel, Samuel and Moses, to that locality, called by the settlers New Preston, which is now in the township of Washington, Litchfield Co., Conn. That he lived at New Preston with his son Samuel, and that he died there, is stated by his family; and the date of his death must have been after Aug. 27, 1744, when he acknowledged a deed at Preston.

As his sons Samuel and Moses and their wives were buried in the Averill Hill cemetery on the ancient farm of Samuel, and Daniel and his wife in the New Preston cemetery near the

AVERILL FAMILY

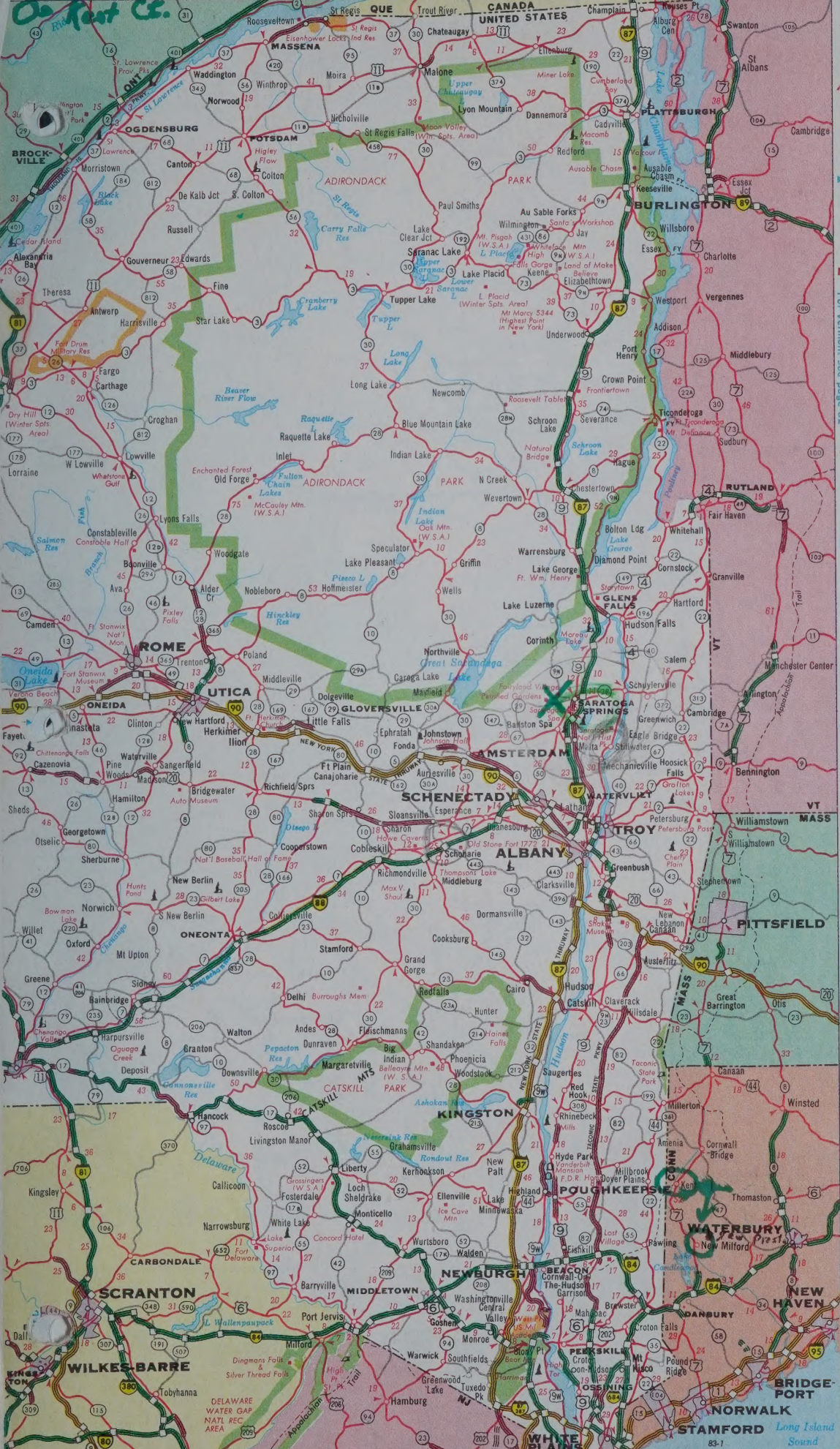


The Averill Homestead, established 1746. Porch view of house built in 1831. New Preston, CT. (Courtesy Mrs. Meredith Bolton, who visited there in October, 1992.)

This house is on the very spot where Isaac and Esther (Walker) Averill came in 1746 to live with their son Samuel and his wife, Patience Perry Averill, older brother of our ancestor Moses who married Martha Cogswell. Samuel bought the land from Indian Chief Chere Waramaug.

Since the home above was built in 1831, obviously it is not the original. However, stones and timbers of the older structure were used in the building of this one. Pages 903-4 of the Averill Genealogy by Clara Avery contain a description of the home and farm, still occupied by Averills.

Isaac, Esther, and other family members are buried in a private cemetery on the farm.



NEW YORK
Population: 17,557,288
(1980 Census)
Area: 49,576 Sq. Miles
Capital: Albany

Cities and Towns

Adams	...C-6	Keesville	...B-9
Addison	...F-5	Kerkonkson	...G-8
Albany	...D-9	Kingston	...G-9
Albion	...D-3	Lackawanna	...E-2
Alexandria Bay	...D-6	La Fayette	...D-9
Alton	...B-5	Lake George	...D-9
Amagansett	...G-5	Lake Luzerne	...D-9
Amsterdam	...E-9	Lake Placid	...B-8
Andover	...E-4	Liberty	...G-8
Antwerp	...E-3	Little Falls	...D-8
Arcade	...E-3	Little Valley	...F-3
Attica	...E-3	Livonia	...D-4
Auburn	...E-6	Locke	...E-6
Au Sable Forks	...B-9	Lockport	...D-3
Ava	...D-7	Long Beach	...H-2
Bainbridge	...F-7	Lowville	...C-7
Baldwinsville	...D-6	Lyons	...D-5
Ballston Spa	...E-9	Madison	...E-7
Batavia	...E-3	Mahopac	...H-9
Beacon	...G-9	Malone	...A-8
Belfast	...F-3	Mamaroneck	...G-2
Belmont	...F-4	Maple View	...D-6
Binghamton	...F-6	Margaretville	...F-8
Blue Mountain Lake	...C-8	Massena	...A-7
Bolivar	...F-3	Mattituck	...G-4
Bolton Landing	...A-9	Mayville	...F-2
Boonville	...D-7	Mechanicville	...E-8
Brewster	...H-9	Medina	...D-3
Bridgewater	...E-7	Middleburg	...D-6
Brockport	...D-4	Middletown	...H-8
Brocton	...F-2	Montauk	...G-5
Buffalo	...E-2	Monticello	...A-8
Cadiz	...F-3	Montour Falls	...G-7
Cambridge	...D-10	Morrisstown	...A-7
Camden	...D-6	Mt. Kisco	...H-9
Candor	...E-5	Mt. Vernon	...G-2
Canton	...A-7	Naples	...E-4
Cape Vincent	...B-6	Newark	...D-5
Carthage	...C-7	New Berlin	...E-7
Catskill	...F-2	Newburgh	...C-8
Cazenovia	...F-2	Newcomb	...C-9
Central Islip	...H-3	New Haven	...D-6
Central Valley	...H-9	New Paltz	...G-9
Champlain	...A-9	New Rochelle	...G-2
Chateaugay	...A-9	Niagara Falls	...D-2
Chaumont	...B-5	Nobleboro	...D-8
Chautauqua	...F-2	Northville	...D-9
Cheektowaga	...E-3	Norwich	...E-7
Cicero	...D-6	Nunda	...D-7
Clarkson	...D-4	Oceanside	...H-2
Clayton	...B-6	Ogdenburg	...C-7
Cobleskill	...E-4	Old Forge	...C-7
Colden	...F-4	Olean	...D-3
Colliersville	...F-7	Oneida	...D-7
Colton	...A-7	Oneonta	...F-7
Cooperstown	...E-8	Ossining	...D-5
Corinth	...D-9	Oswego	...D-6
Corning	...E-9	Owego	...F-6
Cornwall	...E-8	Oyster Bay	...H-2
Croton Falls	...H-9	Painted Post	...F-5
Croton-on-Hudson	...H-9	Panama	...F-2
Cuba	...F-3	Pathtogue	...E-4
Danmora	...A-9	Paul Smiths	...B-8
Danville	...F-2	Pavilion	...E-4
Darwin	...F-2	Pawling	...G-9
Delhi	...F-8	Peekskill	...H-9
Dewey	...E-3	Penn Yan	...E-5
Deposit	...F-7	Phoenicia	...E-7
Dolgeville	...D-9	Plattsburgh	...A-9
Dryden	...F-6	Poland	...D-7
Dunkirk	...F-2	Port Henry	...B-9
East Aurora	...E-3	Port Jefferson	...G-9
E. Avon	...E-4	Port Jervis	...H-2
E. Greenbush	...E-9	Potsdam	...A-7
E. Hampton	...E-9	Poughkeepsie	...G-9
Eastport	...H-4	Pulaski	...C-6
Edwards	...B-7	Red Hook	...G-9
Elizabethtown	...B-9	Rhinebeck	...G-9
Ellenburg	...A-9	Richfield Springs	...E-7
Ellenville	...G-8	Richford	...F-6
Elmira	...E-2	Richmondville	...E-8
Evans	...E-2	Ripley	...F-1
Fargo	...C-7	Riverhead	...G-4
Fayetteville	...E-6	Rochester	...D-7
Fine	...B-7	Roscoe	...G-8
Fl. Plain	...E-8	Sackett Hbr.	...C-6
Ft. Plain	...E-8	Sag Harbor	...G-5
Franklinville	...F-3	Salamanca	...F-3
Frederia	...F-2	Salem	...D-10
Freeport	...H-2	Sangerfield	...B-9
Frewsburg	...F-2	Saranac Lake	...B-9
Fulton	...D-6	Saratoga Springs	...D-9
Garwoods	...F-4	Saville	...H-3
Geneva	...E-5	Schenectady	...E-9
Genoa	...E-6	Schuylerville	...E-5
Glen Cove	...H-2	Seneca Falls	...E-5
Glens Falls	...D-9	Sherburne	...E-7
Gloversville	...H-8	Sidney	...F-7
Goshen	...H-8	Silver Creek	...E-2
Gouverneur	...B-7	Sloatsburg	...E-8
Gowanda	...F-2	Southfields	...F-4
Grand Gorge	...F-8	Southampton	...H-4
Great Neck	...H-2	Southport	...F-5
Greene	...G-4	Spring Valley	...G-1
Greenwich	...D-10	Springville	...F-3
Greenwood	...F-4	Stamford	...D-6
Hague	...C-9	Syracuse	...G-2
Hamburg	...E-3	Ticonderoga	...C-9
Hamilton	...F-5	Troy	...E-9
Hammondsport	...F-5	Tupper Lake	...B-8
Hampton Bays	...H-4	Tuxedo Park	...D-7
Hancock	...D-6	Union	...F-6
Hannibal	...D-6	Van Etten	...F-6
Henderson	...C-6	Waddington	...A-7
Herkimer	...G-9	Walden	...G-9
Hilland	...D-4	Warrensburg	...F-7
Hillsdale	...F-9	Warsaw	...E-3
Hoffmeister	...D-4	Washingtonville	...H-9
Homer	...E-6	Waterloo	...E-5
Hoosick Falls	...E-10	Watertown	...C-6
Horseheads	...F-4	Watervliet	...E-7
Hudson	...F-9	Watkins Glen	...F-5
Huntington	...H-2	Wayland	...E-4
Hyde Park	...G-8	Webster	...D-4
Ithaca	...F-2	Wellsfield	...F-4
Jamestown	...H-2	W. Henrietta	...F-4
Johnstown	...E-8	Westport	...C-9
Keene	...B-9	White Lake	...G-8
		White Plains	...G-2
		Whitney Pt.	...F-6
		Williamson	...D-5
		Wolcott	...F-9
		Woodstock	...G-8
		Wurtsboro	...G-8
		Yonkers	...G-2
		Youngstown	...D-2

The following Abstracts are from *Land Records* at New Milford, Conn.:

"Dr Isaac Averell"

Vol. xvi, p. 155.

1789 "I James Camp of New Milford for the real good will & esteem that I bare to my well beloved friend Isaac Averill of New Canaan, Co., of Columbid and State of New York, do give, bequeath make over to him the s^d Isaac Averell his heirs etc. . . . a certain tract of land in New Milford containing about 15 acres. To have and to hold the above encompassed land after my decease as a good indefeasible Title in fee simple and further more I the s^d James Camp do bind myself my heirs etc. . . . forever to warrant defend the same.

Feb. 3, 1789 — This tenth year of American Independence . . .

Rec^d July 3, 1789

James Camp.

The First Census of the United States—1790—mentions Isaac Averill of "Canaan Town," N. Y., at which time his household consists of one other man over sixteen years and two boys under sixteen years of age, and one woman, prob. his wife.

Vol. xviii, p. 370.

1791. I Isaac Averill of the Town of Canaan, Co. of Columbia, State of New York for the cons^d of 69s rec'd of Capt. Abner Gunn, & Epenetus Gunn both of New Milford, sell them the land in New Milford being the place which I had of James Camp late of New Milford, deceased.

Sept. 22, 1791.

Isaac Averill

"Deot^r Isaac Averill personally appeared and acknowledged the same" (etc. etc.).

1791

New Milford Sept 22, 1791.

From Land Records, New Milford, Conn.; Dec. 14, 1899.

Vol. xiii, p.

1797. We Isaac Averill & Hannah Averill both of Kinderhook in the State of New York, for 125s rec'd of Stephen Miles of New Milford do quit claim all such right as we do ought to have to the Estate of Hannah Miles late of New Milford dec^d — and to the interest in all such right and title etc —

April 23, 1797

Isaac Averill

Hannah Averill

W^m

Samuel Miles

D. Gardenier

Rec. May 4, 1797.

Columbia County Ss (N. Y.)

Then personally appeared
Isaac Averill and Hannah
Averill and ack^d (etc etc)

D. Gardenier

Justice of Peace

Same date as wist.

The following record in *New York State Revolutionary* Records prob. relates to Dr. Isaac Averill:

Seventeenth Regt., Kings District; Col. W^m Bradford Whiting's 1st Co., Capt. Asa Douglas; 1st Lieut. Elijah Bostwick 2d Lieut. W^m Hallenbeck; Ens'n, Isaac Averill.

Children (by 1st wife):

636a. i. DEIDAMIA^a, b. May 31, 1776; m. (1) Ephraim Williams; m. (2) James Shaw.

636. ii. SAMUEL^a, b. Jan. 3, 1778; d. Nov., 1808.

637. iii. WILLIAM Franklin^a, b. Mar. 3, 1780; m. Anna B. Chadwick.

638. iv. ELIZABETH^a, b. Dec. 22, 1781; d. Sept. 20, 1800.

639. v. FANNY^a, b. Dec. 25, 1783; m. Thomas Hutchings.

640. vi. LAURA^a, b. — —, 18 —; m. Mr. — — Miller of Philadelphia, Penn. She d. 1810.

641. vii. MILES^a, b. — —, 18 —.

642. viii. MARY^a, b. — —, 1789; m. (1) Mr. — — Bruno, who was b. in Paris; m. (2) Edward Holmes of Ghent, N. Y. She d. Feb. 20, 1816, at Kinderhook, N. Y. *Columbia Co.*

643. ix. ISAAC^a, b. Dec. 1, 1791; m. Freelove Moshier.

644. x. NANCY^a, b. — —, 1793; d. July 5, 1811.

645. xi. RENESLAER SCHUYLER^a, b. May 28, 1796; m. Rebecca Dixon.

646. xii. WALTER^a, b. July, 1798; d. Jan. 2, 1799.

647. xiii. HENRY MILES^a, b. Jan. 1, 1800; m. Jane Hardick.

648. xiv. JAMES GILL^a, b. May 28, 1804, at Flatbush, N. Y.; m. Clarissa Sliter.

260. Lois^a Averill (Moses^a, Isaac^a, William^a, William^a), b. 1752 at New Milford, Conn.; m. prob. prior to 1776, Lemuel Clark of Pawlet, Vt., who d. Dec. 3, 1825, at Orwell, Addison Co., Vt., aged 82 yrs. (Record on headstone at Orwell.) She d. there, Oct. 3, 1880, aged 78 years. (Record on headstone at Orwell.) Her brother, Gen. Eliaba Averill, lived for some years at Pawlet.

Children* (all b. at Pawlet. T. R.):

- i. LOIS CLARK*, b. Dec. 5, 1776.
- ii. LEMUEL CLARK*, b. Jan. 10, 1779.
- iii. MOSES AVERILL CLARK*, b. Jan. 9, 1781; m. (1) Lydia White†; m. (2) Rebecca Wyman.
- iv. LEMAN* CLARK, b. Nov. 12, 1782.
- v. IRENA* CLARK, b. Nov. 12, 1782.
- vi. JULIAN* CLARK, b. Mar. 24, 1785.
- vii. AMY* (?) CLARK, b. —, —.
- viii. CURRENCE* (?) CLARK, b. —, —.

Moses Averill* Clark (Lois* Averill, Moses*, Isaac*, William*, William*), b. Jan. 9, 1781, lived at Orwell, Vt. He was commonly called Moses Avery Clark. He m. (1) Lydia White, who d. Aug. 30, 1813; he m. (2) Mar. 29, 1814, Rebecca Wyman, who d. July 4, 1862. He d. Mar. 2, 1859, at Orwell.

Children (by first wife):†

- i. ———, There was issue, names not given.
- ii. ———, " " " " " " " "

(by second wife):

- iii. MOSES JACKSON CLARK*, b. Mar. 31, 1815; m., had children.
- iv. ELIZABETH* CLARK, b. Nov. 25, 1816; m. (1) Dorus Bascom; m. (2) Saml H. Bascom.
- v. CAWLINE* CLARK, b. July 4, 1819; m., had children.
- vi. DANIEL WYMAN* CLARK, b. Mar. 19, 1822.
- vii. JAMES L.* CLARK, b. Feb. 13, 1824.

261. General Elisha* Averill, or Avery (Moses*, Isaac*, William*, William*), b. prob. 1754 at New Milford, Conn., was bap. there Feb. 24, 1754. He was "Deputy Commissary-General of Issues during the American Revolution from June 18, 1777, to August 6, 1777, when he resigned". In Heitman's *Hist. Reg. of Officers of the Continental Army*, the above record appears under the name of Elisha "Avery" (Conn.). The family records and stories about him, as well as various other records, show conclusively that "General Elisha Averill" and "General Elisha

MEMORANDA.

"There may have been, and I think there were, other children", wrote Robert O. Bascom Esq., a descendant of Lois (Averill) Clark. "I think surely an Amy and Currence".
 "Moses Averill Clark had children by his first wife, Lydia White", wrote Robert O. Bascome Esq.

Avery", were one and the same man, and a General in the Continental Army. He was not a pensioner of the U. S. Government.

In the *Collections of the New York Historical Society*, Vol. i, p. 34 (1800), is a record of the Trial of Major General Arthur St. Clair, in which "Mr. Avery, Deputy-Commissary-General in the Northern Department", being sworn, testified to the quantity of provisions at Ticonderoga and Mount Independence and its dependencies, at a council of general officers held at Ticonderoga, July 5th 1777.

Present: Maj. Gen. St. Clair; Brig. Gen. Fermoy; Brig. Gen. Poor; Brig. Gen. Patterson; Col. Commandant Long; Elisha Avery, "Deputy Commissary General". Page 121 of same *Collections*: "June 10, 1777. Gen. Arthur St Clair complains because Mr. "Avery" does not appear to properly attend to Army supplies. P. 125-160, mentions Deputy-Com-Gen. Avery's return of provisions at Ticonderoga, May 25, 1777.

In Hammond's *State Papers, N. H. Rev. Rolls; Appendix*, Vol. i, p. 671, we find mention of an order to the Quartermasters of all the Regiments, dated "Headquarters Dec'r 15, 1777", for certain articles to be delivered to "the Deputy-Commissary Gen'l Mr. Elisha Avery". (This was not very important. There are undoubtedly many records of real importance which have not been obtained.)

From the Office of the Adj't General of Vermont, Mrs. Peck, Ass't to the Adj. Gen., wrote March, 1901: "General Elisha Averill, lived at Pawlet (Rutland Co.), Vt., and died 1821, aged 67. He was a Rev. Soldier from New Milford, Conn. Went to Pawlet in 1787; removed 'West' in 1803, and died in Manchester, N. Y." (This is evidently only the record from the *Hist. of Pawlet, Vt.*)

From *Records of the Governor and Council, Vt.*, Vol. iv, p. 293, we obtain the following item:

"Monday Oct. 12, 1801, 10 o'clock Am., Council met 2 o'clock p. m. adj. the meeting: The Governor and Council met the house of Representatives in joint com., pursuant to the concurrent resolutions of both houses, and the ballots being taken and examined Colonel Elisha Averill was elected Brigadier General of the 2d Brigade in the 2d Division of the Militia of this State".

It is interesting to find that Aug. 26, 1761, Jonathan Willard and others of the Great Nine Partners, Dutchess County, N. Y., had the Charter granted to them for Pawlet, Vt., by Gov. Benning Wentworth, of N. H.; and that the plan was conceived and adopted at the Great Nine Partners; and Aug. 27, 1761, at same place, to Jonathan Willard and others was granted the Charter for Danby, Rutland Co., Vt. (near Pawlet), also by Gov. Benning Wentworth. As Samuel Averill (the uncle of General Elisha) and his brother Moses were among the grantees or owners of the Nine Partners, he may have been interested in the grants of Pawlet and Danby. [See p. . . ., Will of Samuel Averill.]

Family tradition says "Gen Averill" used to give black bread liberally to poor people in time of need during the American Revolution; and that when they remonstrated with him because it was not white he told them he was using the same himself just then. The descendants of General Elisha Averill, and of his brothers and sisters have always heard of him as a General in the Revolutionary War.

Elisha Averill m. prob. before 1785, Mary ———, who d. at Manchester, N. Y. (or Farmington?), "1823, aged 63". She was therefore b. about 1760; and it is probable that they were married in Connecticut, before their removal to Pawlet, Vt., in 1785. She may have been a second wife. The children of Elisha's brother Moses, were b. at Pawlet, the first child in 1787.

The Natural and Civil History of Vermont, by Samuel Williams, L. L. D., Pub. 1794, Walpole N. H., has in its names of subscribers, under Vermont, Moses Robinson, "Capt." Elisha Averill, Elijah Avery [?], Thomas L. Chandler, Capt. Isaac Meacham, etc. At this date General Averill was residing at Pawlet, Vt., to which place he had removed as early as 1785, for land was conveyed to him there that year by William Fitch in the month of March. In that instrument recorded at Pawlet he is called "Elijah Avery". But later in the *Town Records* he appears as Gen Elisha Averill.

Hollister's *History of Pawlet, Vt.*, contains the following: "Gen. Elisha Averill from New Milford Conn., 1787, was among the most prominent of the early settlers. He was the first Captain of the light infantry; prob. before 1802. He was the first

Constable of the town, for 4 years from 1795 to 1798" (pp. 161 & 89). "Among the field and general officers (of the Rev.) belonging to this town General Elisha Averill".

The *Methodist Church records* of Pawlet were unfortunately destroyed, and the *Congregational Church and Town Records* do not give the children of Gen. Averill.

The First Census of the United States—1790—gives the name of "Elisha Averill" of Pawlet, Vt., as head of a family, consisting of two men over sixteen years of age, one under sixteen, and five white females, including the head of the family. Probably his wife was one and the others his daughters or relatives. It is also possible that the other three men mentioned were not all of them his sons.

He moved West in 1803; died at Manchester, N. Y., 1821, aged 67; his widow in 1823, aged 63 (p. 161).

He may have lived for a time at St. Johnsville, Montgomery Co., N. Y., as a "Gen Averill" was known to have been there, and also other Averills. But May 22, 1815, and also Feb. 7, 1816, he is mentioned in *Town Records* of Farmington, Ontario Co., N. Y. The Surrogate's Office for Ontario Co., N. Y., is at Canandaigua, and the Clerk of the Court sending a copy of the will of Elisha Averill, stated that Farmington at the date the will was drawn included the Town of Manchester. (Ontario Co.)

In the Court Copy of the record of Elisha Averill's will, we find it distinctly marked: "Copy. Will of General Elisha Averill."

— RECORD OF ELISHA AVERILL'S WILL. —

In the Name of God, Amen.

I, Elisha Averill, of the Town of Farmington, in the County of Ontario and State of New York, do make, ordain and declare this instrument and every part thereof subscribed with my name, to be the last Will and Testament.

All my debts are to be punctually paid, and the legacies hereinafter bequeathed are to be discharged as soon as circumstances will permit.

ITEM: — To my dearly beloved wife, Mary Averill, I give and bequeath my whole estate, real and personal, to be used and disposed of as she may think proper.

ITEM: — To my sons, Lemuel Averill, John R. Averill, Fitch C. Averill, and Elisha Averill, and to my daughters, Eunice Sawyer, Lofania

Gaffield, Polly Edgerton, Betsey Downer, Amelia Stewart, Gitty Averill and Loiza Lines, each, the sum of Ten Shillings.

LASTLY, I constitute and appoint my dearly beloved wife, Mary Averill and Stimpson Harvey, Executrix and Executor of this my last Will and Testament.

In Witness of all and each of the things herein contained, I have set my hand and seal this twentieth day of August one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one.

Elisha Averill. (seal).

Signed and sealed
in presence of —

Peter Mitchell.
John D. Nottingham.
James Fenton.

Ontario County. } ss:

Be it remembered, that on the twenty-fourth day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one, personally appeared before me Ira Sibley, Esquire, Surrogate of the County of Ontario, John D. Nottingham, who being duly sworn, did depose and say, that he, the deponent saw Elisha Averill, late of the County of Ontario, deceased, sign and seal the written instrument, then shown unto him, of which the foregoing is a true copy, purporting to be the last will and testament of the said Elisha Averill, deceased, bearing date the twentieth day of August, in the year of our Lord one thousand eight hundred and twenty-one. That at the time thereof, the said Elisha Averill was of a sound and disposing mind and memory, to the best of the knowledge and belief of him the deponent and that he, the deponent and Peter Mitchell and James Fenton subscribed their names as witnesses to the said will, in the presence of each other, and in the presence of the testator.

Ira Sibley,
Surrogate.

Children (some of them were prob. b. in Connecticut, and the others at Pawlet, Vt. Order not ascertained):

649. i. LEMAN*, b. prob. abt. 1785 (?), or possibly earlier and in Conn.; lived Oct. 21, 1806, in Onandaga Co., N. Y., at which time 600 acres of land in Cicero (Onandaga Co.), on the Military tract known as No. 65, were conveyed to him by Stephen Eno of Dutchess Co., N. Y., per Joseph Brush, atty. This deed was witnessed by Elisha Averill. Jan. 8, 1807, Elisha Averill proved that he knew sd Brush and saw him execute the sd indenture as attorney for sd Eno. Leman was living Aug. 20, 1821.

650. ii. JOHN R.* b. — 17 — was living Aug. 20, 1821.

651. iii. FRANK C.* b. — 17 — was living Aug. 20, 1821.

652. iv. ELISHA P.* (?), b. prob. abt. 1787 (?); Mahlen Bruce Averill (No. 1547) states that this is the Elisha P. Averill who visited him in Mich. abt. 1867. This Elisha "was then abt. 58 (?), well dressed, with the pleasant look and regular features of the Averills. He could make a good boat, and he played the violin and clarionette. He lived somewhere in the South Eastern part of Michigan. He was married and had two daughters who were married at that time, and he made his home first with one and then with the other."
633. v. EUNIS* (Eunice), m. before Aug., 1821, — Sawyer, living Aug. 20, 1821.
654. vi. LORANIA*, m. before Aug., 1821, — Gaffield; living Aug. 20, 1821.
655. vii. POLLY*, m. John Edgerton.
656. viii. BETSEY*, m. before Aug., 1821, — Downer; living Aug. 20, 1821.
657. ix. AMELIA*, m. before Aug., 1821, — Stewart; living Aug. 20, 1821.
658. x. GITTY*, unm. Aug. 20, 1821.
659. xi. LOISA*, m. — Lines or Lyndes; living Aug. 20, 1821.

262. Martha* (Patty) Averill (Moses*, Isaac*, William*, William*), b. 1763 at Ancient Woodbury, Conn. (prob. New Milford); m. 1782 at Woodbury, Solomon Murray* (son of Jehiel Murray of E. Guilford, Conn., and Mary Way, his wife), b. 1758 at Woodbury, Conn. "He was 60 years old when he applied for a pension in 1818." He d. 1822 at Copake, N. Y. Martha Averill is said to have been married in a sky blue silk dress with white fleecy clouds on it. It was made with short sleeves, and she wore long gloves, with link buttons in the sleeves. The buttons are in the possession of relatives. She d. 1805 at Claverack, N. Y., "at the age of 42 years," wrote her granddaughter, Mrs. Laura M. (Elton) Stevens.

MEMORANDUM.

* Solomon Murray was a Rev. Soldier (Wash. Pen. Office R.), and had four brothers in the Rev. War. His brother Reuben was great-grandfather of Lady Randolph Churchill, now Mrs. George Cornwallis, who was the dau. of the late Leonard Jerome of New York.

Children:

- i. WILLIAM COGSWELL* MURRAY, b. Feb. 28, 1783; m. Sarah Best.
- ii. MARY WAY* MURRAY, b. June 8, 1785; m. Rhess Elton.

- iii. EMMA¹ MURRAY, b. June 2, 1787; lived at Claverack, N. Y.; d. May 31, 1873, at Greenbush, N. Y.
- iv. ELIZABETH¹ MURRAY, b. 1789 or '90; m. Samuel Chase.
- v. REUBEN¹ MURRAY, b. — — —; d. in infancy.
- vi. NANCY¹ MURRAY, b. 1798 at Canaan, Conn., lived at Schodack, N. Y.; m. Nicholas Lester. She d. 1827 at Ancram or Copake, N. Y.
- vii. LAURA¹ MURRAY, b. 1799; d. June, 1817.
- viii. MARTHA¹ MURRAY, b. — — —.
- ix. AMY CASWELL¹ MURRAY, b. June 2, 1789.

Mary Way¹ Murray (*Martha¹ Averill, Moses¹, Isaac¹, William¹*), b. June 8, 1785, at Canaan, Conn., was 20 years of age when her mother d. in 1805. She lived at Canaan, Conn., and Housatonic, Mass. She m. Aug., 1807, at Red Hook, N. Y., Rhess Elton (son of Ebenezer Elton, and Rhoda Hurlburt, his wife), b. Oct. 13, 1775. He d. Oct. 8, 1840, at Housatonic. She d. there Apr. 18, 1852.

Children:

- i. EMMA AMANDA¹ ELTON, b. Jan. 6, 1808, at Red Hook, N. Y., lived at Housatonic. She m. at Canaan, Elisha Andrews, and d. June 1, 1869, at Housatonic.
- ii. LAURA MARIA¹ ELTON, b. Nov. 9, 1809, at Claverack, N. Y.; m. at Housatonic, William Stevens. They had one child. Mrs. Stevens was living in 1901 at the advanced age of 92 years with her dau., Mrs. Alonzo Phillips, in S. Pasadena, Cal. She was at that time mentally very bright, and interested in her ancestry, giving some of the data here presented, in very good form.
- iii. MARTHA AVERILL¹ ELTON, b. Aug. 20, 1811, at Claverack, N. Y., lives at Cazenovia, N. Y. She m. Philo Norton. They have three children.
- iv. NANCY MURRAY¹ ELTON, b. Aug. 24, 1813, at Canaan, lived at E. Albany, N. Y. She m. 1841, at Housatonic, Edwin Norton. They had one child. She d. Dec. 19, 1893, at E. Albany.
- v. WILLIAM MURRAY¹ ELTON, b. June 30, 1815, at Canaan, lived at Copake, N. Y. He m. at Copake, Nancy Langdon. They had four children. He d. July, 1872, at Hudson, N. Y.
- vi. JANE D. W. ELTON¹, b. July 31, 1817, at Canaan, lived at Albany. She m. 1845, at Hillsdale, N. Y., William Lapard. She d. Mar. 17, 1900, at Albany.

- vii. ROBERT BURNS¹ ELTON, b. Dec. 6, 1822, at Canaan, lived at Housatonic, unm. He d. Feb., 1872, at Housatonic.
- viii. HELEN MAR¹ ELTON, b. June 20, 1826; m. (1) C. M. Van Densen; m. (2) Abram S. Peet.

William Cogswell¹ Murray (*Martha¹ Averill, Moses¹, Isaac¹, William¹, William¹*), b. Feb. 28, 1783, at Canaan, Conn., was a merchant and lived at Hillsdale, N. Y. He m. 1816, at Livingstone, N. Y., Sarah Best, b. Apr. 21, 1792; she d. Oct. 1, 1874, at Hillsdale, and he d. there Feb. 28, 1860.

Children:

- i. JOHN BEST¹ MURRAY, b. May 5, 1817; d. Aug. 2, 1827.
- ii. MARTHA¹ MURRAY, b. Nov. 18, 1818; d. Dec. 29, 1818.
- iii. WILLIAM (*)¹ MURRAY, b. Feb. 13, 1820; d. — — — 23, 1824.
- iv. HENRY WALTER¹ MURRAY, b. Nov. 29, 1821, at Copake, N. Y., m. Nov. 11, 1851, at Guilford, N. Y., Julia Wade. They had six children. He d. Sept. 20, 1873, at Newark, N. Y.
- v. MARGARET MERICK¹, b. Nov. 23, 1823, at Copake, lives at Clinton, Ia. She m. May 7, 1846, at Hillsdale, George Haywood. They have three children.
- vi. MARTHA MARIA¹, b. Nov. 28, 1825, at Copake, lived at Chatham, N. Y. She m. Isaac Rogers; they had four children. She d. Jan. 4, 1865, at Chatham.
- vii. JACOB BEST¹ MURRAY, b. Dec. 17, 1827, at Copake, lived at Brooklyn, N. Y. He m. June 20, 1855, at Stonington, Conn., Martha Hull Wheeler; they had six children. He d. Aug. 22, 1880, at Brooklyn.
- viii. SARAH ELLEN¹ MURRAY, b. Oct. 25, 1829, at Copake, lives at Hillsdale, N. Y.
- ix. WILLIAM (*)¹ MURRAY, b. Sept. 22, 1831, at Copake; m. Julia A. Dow.

265. Moses¹ Averill (*Moses¹, Isaac¹, William¹, William¹*), b. June 12, 1766, prob. at New Milford or New Preston, Conn.; was a farmer, and lived at New Milford, Conn., Pawlet, Vt., Onandaga, and Salina, N. Y. He m., prob. 1786, Cynthia Russell (dau. of — — — Russell and — — — Hollenbeck* (?) or Hallenbeck,* his wife), b. Sept. 2, 1770. The First Census of the United States—1790—mentions Moses Averill of Pawlet,

MEMORANDUM

* The name of Hollenbeck or Hallenbeck occurs as Lieut. William Hallenbeck in the Rev. Record of Ens'n Isaac Averill, and may show a relationship. See p.

Edward Cogswells, it is probable that Isaac and his wife Esther were interred in one of these two places.

The *Town Records* of Preston give us the names and dates of birth of the family of Isaac and Esther (Walker) Averill as follows (Certified copy, by S. Cleveland, Town Clerk of Preston, May 28, 1898; verified by the Compiler from the original records):

Children (all b. at Preston):

85. i. HANNAH¹, b. Oct. 30, 1710; d. Apr. 16, 1725, at Preston.
86. ii. ESTHER¹, b. Mar. 11, 1712; m. Daniel Parke.
87. iii. ISAAC¹, b. Dec. 24, 1713; d. Apr. 6, 1714, at Preston.
88. iv. SAMUEL¹, b. Mar. 1, 1714-15; m. Patience Perry.
89. v. DANIEL¹, b. May 7, 1717; m. Lucy Cogswell.
90. vi. ABIGAIL¹, b. Apr. 10, 1719; m. Stephen Kinne.
91. vii. SARAH¹, b. May 12, 1721; was m. to Zephaniah Branch, Nov. 11, 1742, at Preston (by Rev. Hezekiah Lord). *Records of 2d. Cong. Ch. Preston*, that part now Griswold.
- ✓ 92. viii. MOSES¹, b. Mar. 6, 1722-3; m. Martha Cogswell.
93. ix. RUTH¹, b. Feb. 3, 1724-5.

Two of these children joined the Second Church of Preston, now Griswold: Esther in 1725; Sarah in 1736 (*Ch. R.*).

22. Mary² Averill (*William², William¹*), bap. May 16, 1697, at Topsfield, Mass. She was m. Feb. 16, 1709 (*Ch. R.*), Topsfield, Mass. (by Rev. Mr. Capen), to Silas Titus (son of Silas Titus), b. Aug. 12, 1683, Rehoboth, Mass. (*Topsfield T. R.*). He lived later in Norton, Mass. She d. Feb. 9, 1729-30 (according to Mr. Anson Titus of Tufts Coll., Mass.).

Children:

- i. MARY¹ TITUS, b. July 8, 1711.
- ii. SILAS¹ TITUS, b. May 28, 1714; m. Mercy Hodges.
- iii. EZEKIEL¹ TITUS, b. Dec. 29, 1716; m. Patience Smith.
- iv. EBENEZER¹ TITUS, b. Jan. 8, 1718.

MEMORANDA.

Silas Titus (husband of Mary Averill) m. (2) (pub. Aug. 8, 1730) Bethiah Ober of Dighton, Mass.

26. Job² Averell, called Avarall, Averill, and Avery (*Thomas², William¹*), b. 1671 (?), lived at York, Me., where he m. about 1701 (?), Mary Preble, dau. of Joseph Preble of Co. Kent, Eng., Scituate, Mass., and York, Me. She d. at York be-

Jonathan Willard had charter granted to him and others Aug. 26, 1761, for Pawlet, Vt., Danby, Rutland Co., Vt.

Child:

- i. _____ (?)

✓ 92. Capt. Moses⁴ Averill (*Isaac³, William², William¹*), b. Mar. 6, 1722-3, at Preston, Conn. (*T. R.*); removed in his early manhood, between 1744 and '48, to New Preston, Conn., a parish in the town of New Milford, until 1763 or later, and then in Kent, until Jan., 1779, when it was included in the present town of Washington. He became an influential citizen in that locality, where he was a farmer, and also a deacon of the New Preston Congregational Church. Moses Averill was probably associated with Samuel Averill, his brother, in the petition of Oct., 1748, to the Assembly, asking for an orthodox minister. He also signed the petition to the General Assembly, sent in 1753 from New Milford by his brothers, the Cogswells and others, for the establishment of an Ecclesiastical Society to be named New Preston see p. 247). Cothren states that he lived on the borders of the Judea Society. Mr. Averill was also a grantee with his brothers in early grants of land in Vermont from Gov. Benning Wentworth.

He was a Representative from Kent (which then included New Preston), to the American State Legislature, May, 1776. (See Orcutt's *Hist. of New Milford, Bridgewater, Conn.*; Cothren's *Ancient Woodbury, Conn.*)

In the records of the town of Kent, he appears as very prominent in town affairs, holding the office of Constable many years preceding 1770, when he was elected Selectman.

Mr. Moses Averill was appointed Ensign in 1760; Lieut. in 1763; and Captain of the Train Band in 1770. Capt. Moses Averill was Deputy for Kent in 1770, '71, '72, '76.

He was "rated" in Kent for £51.16, in 1750; for £52.4, in 1752; for £58, in 1753.

Among the *Proprietors' Records* for Kent, we find under date of December 7th, 1748:

Wee the subscribers Mutely agree and Do freely give to have an open high way Laid oute four Rods wide Begining att the 4 Rod highway Between Woodbury and Kent south westerly from Moses averills Hows att

a Black oak Stakes and stons about it and Runing a North Easterly Corse through each of our Lands In the Mostte Covenant place agreed upon by us: Edward Cogswell Matthew Beallis Benjamin Darling John Cogswell Daniel averill Moses Averill

He m. (1) prob. about 1748-9, Martha Cogswell (dau. of Edward Cogswell and Hannah Brown, his wife), b. Nov. 11, 1727-8, at Ipswich, Mass.; she d. July 30, 1781, aged 54 yrs. Her headstone inscribed: "In Memory of Mrs. Martha, wife of Capt. Moses Averill," stands beside her husband's. He m. (2) Sarah ———. He d. Jan. 22, 1784, at New Preston, Conn., aged 60 yrs, and was buried beside his brother Samuel in the private burial ground on the farm of the Averill Homestead. His headstone, clearly inscribed "In Memory of Capt. Moses Averill," is still standing. His will, on file at Litchfield, Conn., is as follows:

At a Court of Probate held at Litchfield in and for the District of Litchfield, May 4th 1784

Present, Oliver Wolcott Esq. Judge

The last Will and Testament of Moses Averil late of Washington in the District of Litchfield, was exhibited to this Court by the Executors therein named, who accepted the Trust, which will being proved was approved of and ordered to be recorded and kept on file.

(COPY OF WILL)

In the Name of God Amen I Moses Averill of Washington, in the County of Litchfield and State of Connecticut being sick and weak in body but of Perfect Mind & memory, Thanks be to God Calling unto my mind the Mortality of my body and knowing that it is appointed for all men once to die do make and ordain this my last Will and Testament that it is to say Principally and First of all I give and recommend my soul into the hands of Almighty God who gave it and my Body I Recommend to the Earth to be Buried in a decent Christian Burial at the Discretion of my Executors Nothing Doubting but that I shall at the General Resurrection Receive the same againby the almighty Power of God—and as Touching my Worldly Estate wherewith it hath Pleased God to bless me in this Life I give Devise and Dispose of the same in the Following Manner viz

Imprimis I give and bequeath to my Beloved wife Sarah the sum of Thirty Pounds Lawful money together with the House Hold Furniture which she brought with her when she was married to me and Two Cows on Condition of her giving an acquittance to my Heirs of the use of one Third part of my Estate which by Law she may be Intitled to as widow's Dower.

2d I Give and bequeath unto my beloved son Isaac Averill the sum of Twenty Pounds Lawful money which makes his full portion of my Estate

together with what he has already had of my Estate to be paid by my Executors.

3d. I Give and bequeath unto my beloved Children Elisha Averill Moses Averill Jr Philo Averill and Calvin Averillall my Real and Personal Estate which shall Remain to be Equally Divided between them after the Legacies appointed and ordered to be paid to my beloved Wife and my Children as is mentioned in this my Last will and Testament Together with my Just Debts & Funeral ChargesPaid which Debts and Legacies I Do hereby Order my Executors to Discharge and Pay out of my Estate Real and Personalat Their discretion.

4ly. I give and bequeath unto my beloved Daughter Lois Clark the sum of Three Pounds & Ten shillings Lawful money to be Paid by my Executors as afore Described which shall be the whole of her Portion of my Estate.

5ly. I give and bequeath unto my Beloved Daughter Amy Caswell the sum of Six Pounds Lawful money to be paid by my Executors as before Described which shall be the whole of her Portion of my Estate.

6thly. I Give and bequeath unto my beloved Daughter Martha Murray the sum of Three Pounds Lawful money out of my Estate which shall be the whole of her Portion out of my Estate to be paid by my Executors as above.

7. I Give and Bequeath unto my Beloved Daughter Currence Averillthe Sum of Thirty Pounds Lawful money to be Paid by my Executors as above which shall be the whole of her Portion out of my Estate.

8th. I Do Constitute and Ordain my beloved Sons Elisha Averill Moses Averill Junr. and my Nephew Samuel Averill Jur. to be my Executors to this my Last Will and Testament.

In Witness whereof I have hereunto set my Hand and Seal this 20th Day of January A. D. 1784

In Presents of

John Calhoun

Saml. Averill

Daniel Averill

Moses Averill

(Seal)

N. B.—In the foregoing Instrument the words Paid and Averill were interlined before the signing & sealing of this Will

Litchfield County ss Washington Jany. 28th 1784

Personally appeared John Calhoun Saml. Averill & Daniel Averill Evidences to the foregoing Will and made oath that in their opinion the Testator was of sound mind and memory and that they see the Testator sign and Seal the foregoing instrument in their presents the day and date above personally agree the same (not certain as to the last four words G. M. W.) and made oath to the foregoing before me Wm Cogswell Just of Peace

Vt., with two boys under sixteen and one woman, probably his wife. "Moses Averill and Cynthia, his wife, united with the Cong. Ch. of Pawlet, Vt., Dec. 5, 1805," and "Feb. 20, 1814, at a church meeting; it was voted to grant the request of Mrs. Cynthia Averill in giving her a letter of recommendation and dismissal". (*Records, Pawlet Cong. Ch.*) They probably removed about 1810-'11, to Salina, Onondaga Co., N. Y., where they purchased 640 acres in the north part of that town. Of their children, Dr. Isaac W., Harriet W. Harvey, Horace's son Oscar, and Samuel Halenbeck and his family settled in Michigan; some only for a time at Plymouth, Wayne Co., others in the Township of Chester, and at Harrisburg, Ottawa Co., on the west side of the State, and at Ravenna, adjoining Chester, and in Muskegon Co., Mich. A large family of Averills settled at Coopersville, Ottawa Co., very near Chester.

Relationship between these families and others who settled in Kalamazoo County has been affirmed within recent years by the oldest members of some of the families living in these different counties.

Mr. Moses Averill d. Oct. 4, 1811, at Salina, N. Y. He was killed while felling a tree. His early death left the widow the care of a large farm still unpaid for, and a large family of young children. She d. there (?) Aug. 7, 1823. The characteristics of Mr. Averill and his sons were that they were "all tall, straight, well built, muscular men, of commanding appearance, intelligence above the average, and nearly all musical—singing or playing one or more instruments. With few exceptions they were of light complexions, with blue eyes and light brown or light hair."

Children (prob. all b. at Pawlet):

660. i. "DR." ISAAC W., b. Mar. 3, 1787, at Pawlet, Vt.
660. ii. HARRIET W., b. Nov. 7, 1789; m. John Needham Harvey.
661. iii. HORACE (?), b. Oct. 7, 1790, at Pawlet; d. there (?) July 14, 1792.
662. iv. LETITIA A., b. Sept. 12, 1792; m. (1) Zalmon Lawrence; m. (2) Richard Noxon.
663. v. ORPHA L., b. May 31, 1794; m. Eusebius Lawrence.
664. vi. HORACE (?) SMITH, b. Dec. 24, 1795; m. Abigail Skillings.
665. vii. SAMUEL HALENBECK, b. Nov. 22, 1797; m. Betsey McFeren (spelled also McPherson).

666. viii. MARY (Polly)^a EDGERTON, b. Oct. 4, 1799; m. Godfrey Tarbox.
667. ix. LYMAN REED^a, b. Apr. 27, 1801; m. Hannah Smith.
668. x. ICHABOD KNEELAND^a, b. Nov. 17, 1803; m. Sylvia _____.
669. xi. JULIUS C.^a, b. Sept. 6, 1805; his occupation was pulling stumps. A family tradition says that after an attack of typhoid fever when over forty years old, he grew five inches. He d. Feb. 15, 1873, at Belmont, N. Y.
670. xii. ELIZA B.^a, b. July 6, 1807; m. Walter Peck.
671. xiii. FRANCES E.^a, b. Oct. 2, 1809; m. abt. 1850 Enoch Brooks, a widower of Phoenix. She d. Mar. 10, 1888.

266. Philo^a Averill (Moses^a, Isaac^a, William^a, William^a), b. Mar. 20, 1768 (F. B.), at New Preston, Conn.; m. (1) Betsey Bordman; m. (2) Charlotte Baker; m. (3) Apr. 16, 1808 (F. B.), Rebecca Rice (widow of James Cropsy and dau. of Capt. George Rice), b. Apr. 27, 1775 (F. B. R.). She d. Sept. 9, 1844 (F. B. R.), in Illinois. Mr. Averill lived at New Preston, Conn.; removed to Saratoga Springs, N. Y.; then to Veve, Ind., 1814-15; afterwards abt. 1827 to Sangamon and McDonough Counties, Ill. There is a deed Aug. 20, 1808, from Philo Averill of Greenfield, Saratoga Co., N. Y., and wife Rebekah, to Stephen Comstock of Stillwater, Saratoga Co. He also owned land in Cicero, Onondaga Co., N. Y. He is said to have been under Gen. Harrison at Tippecanoe, 1811; and in the War of 1812. He d. Oct. 22, 1844 (F. B.), in McDonough County, Ill.

Children (by first wife):

672. i. MALISSA^a, b. 1795-1800 (?); m. Timothy Haskell.
673. ii. ORILLA^a, b. 1801 (?); joined the Shakers, prob. in N. Y.

(by second wife):

674. iii. ROWLEN GREEN^a, b. 1803 (?); m. _____, in New York.
675. iv. BETSEY^a, b. 1805 (?); joined the Shakers, probably in New York.
676. v. ELECTA^a, b. 1807 (?); m. Nehemiah Herd.

(by third wife):

677. vi. HENRY JAMES CROPSY^a, b. July 20, 1809, at Saratoga Springs, N. Y.; m. (1) Milda Ann Warren; m. (2) Mrs. Sarah Jack. He d. Nov. 19, 1894, at Brownsville, Linn Co., Ore.
678. vii. CHARLOTTE BAKER^a, b. Feb., 1811, at Saratoga Springs (?); m. Mar. 17, 1831, Nicholas Royal Tays.

Re: Philo & Rebecca

There are discrepancies in the ^{printed} genealogy.

The 1800 census of Columbia Co NY shows him as a widower with 5 children: 1 boy 1 girl 10-16

2 girls + 1 boy under 10. (Assuming no child wife or boy helper)

Was Orilla really boy ~~Oliver~~ Orville? (these do not compute)

Orville is a later family name. Where they were born not told but probably born between 1788-1795 (book says 1795-1801). Mother was Betsey Boardman 1790.

Children of 2nd marriage (all under 10) must have been born in the 1790's and Betsy died by early 1800 or before. Rowlen Green was not in the 1800's as book indicates. Rowlen Green was prob. b. about 1793 (d. in Indiana 1816, had wife + son who ret. to NY). Mr Betsy + Electa were under 10 in 1800. Mother dead.

MAP OF

WEBSTER

COUNTY

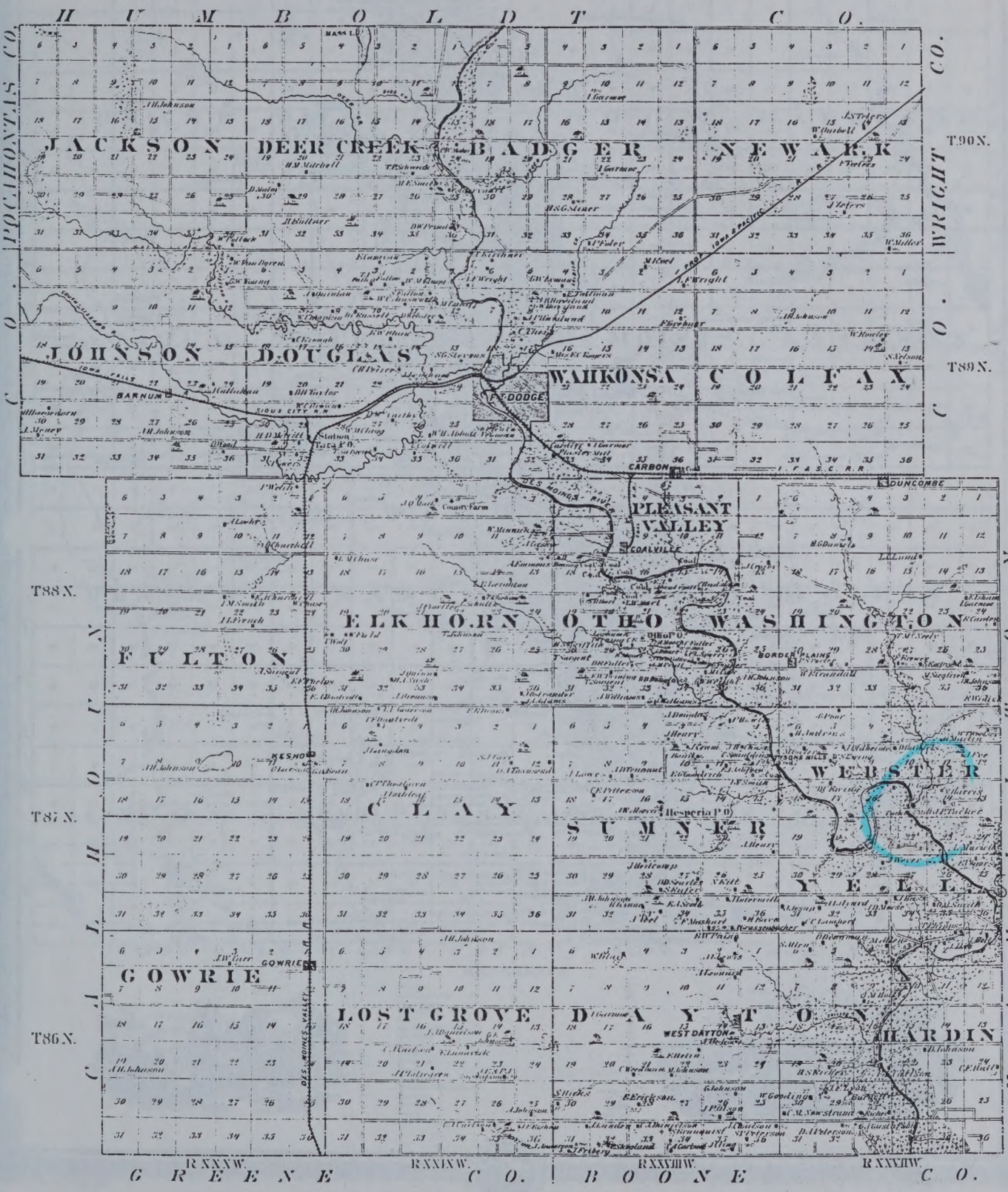


When the Averill Family first moved to Iowa, they lived here 2 years.

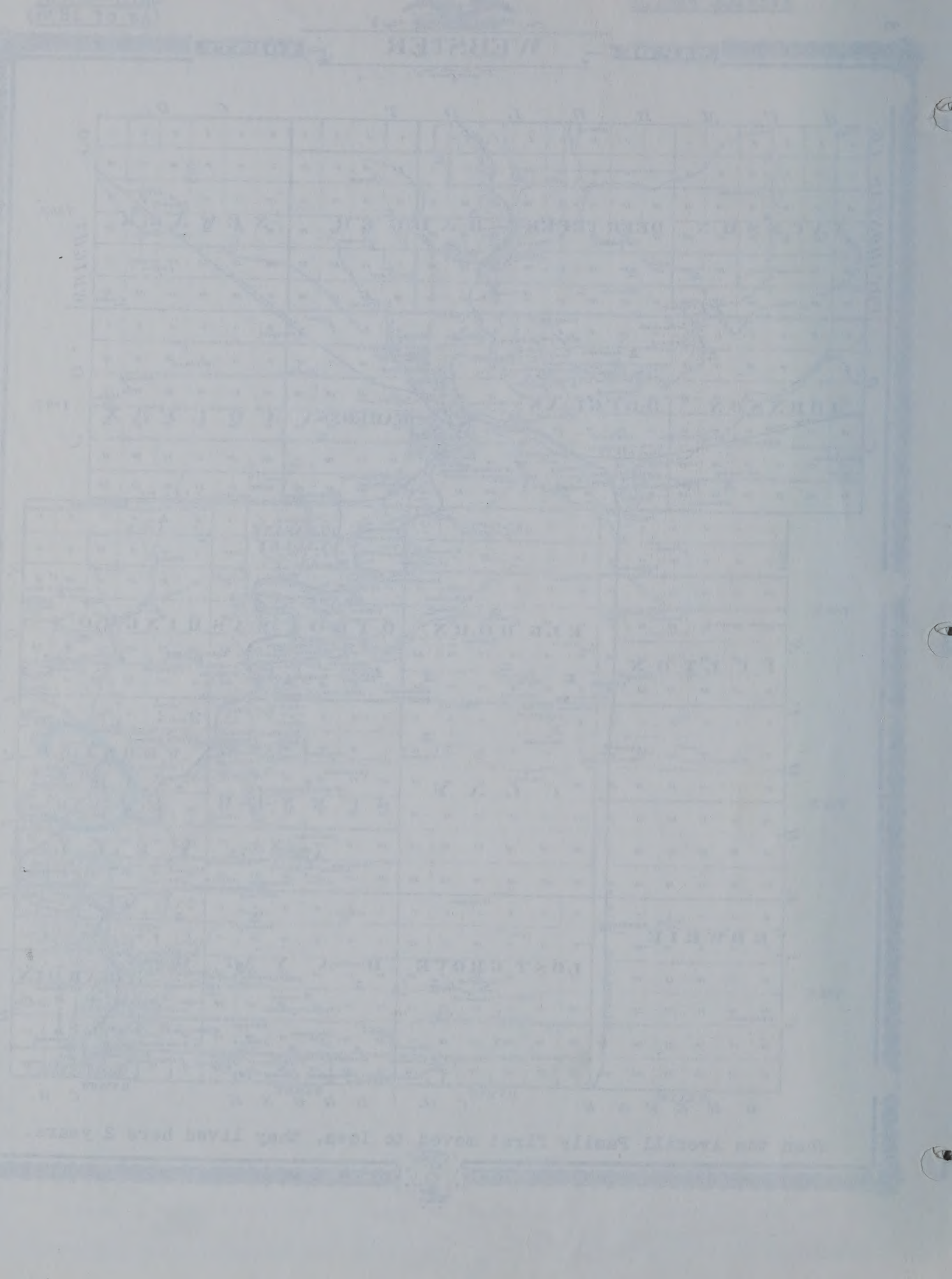
MAP OF

WEBSTER

COUNTY



When the Averill Family first moved to Iowa, they lived here 2 years.

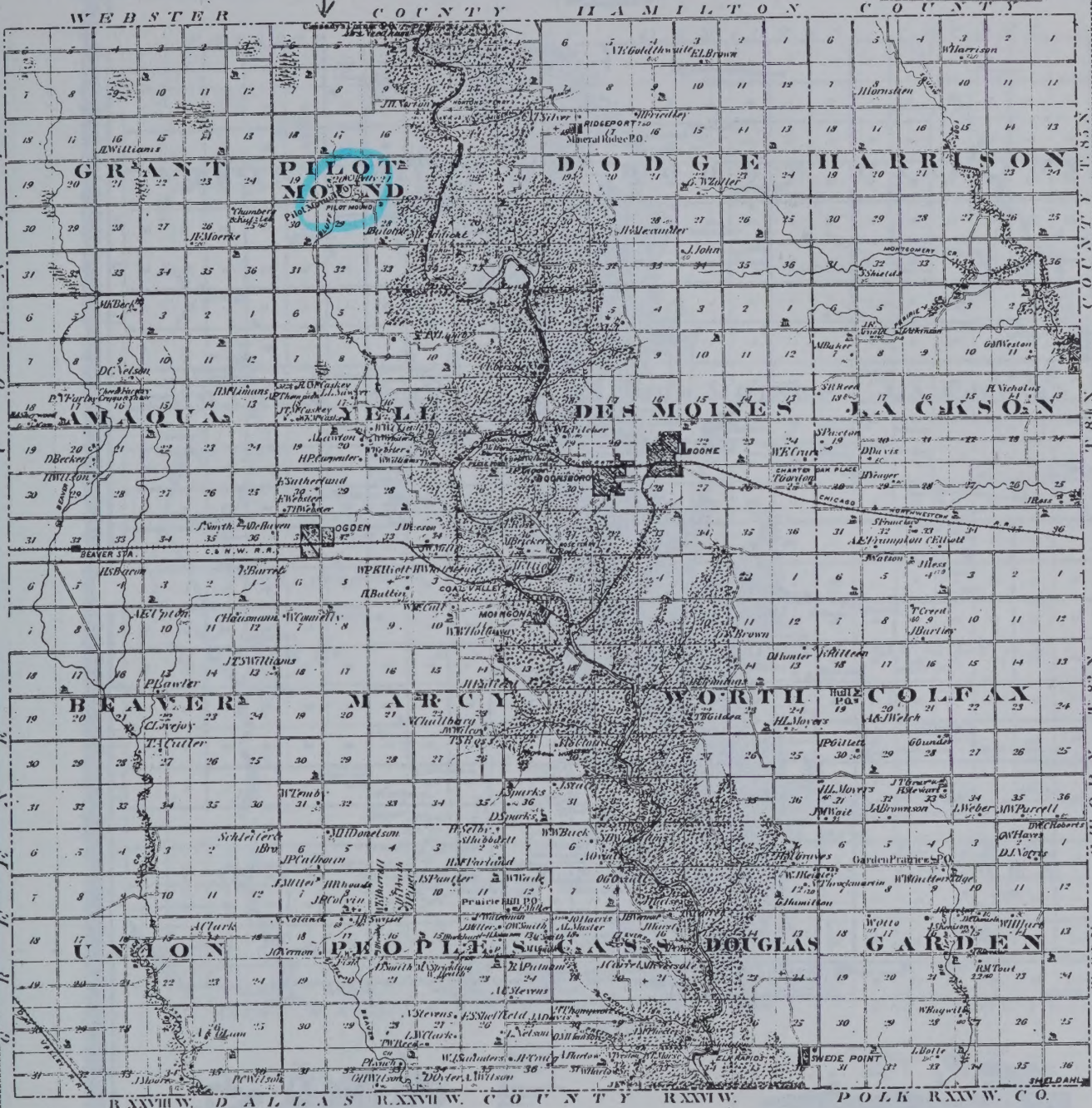


MAP OF

BOONE

COUNTY

(As of 1876)



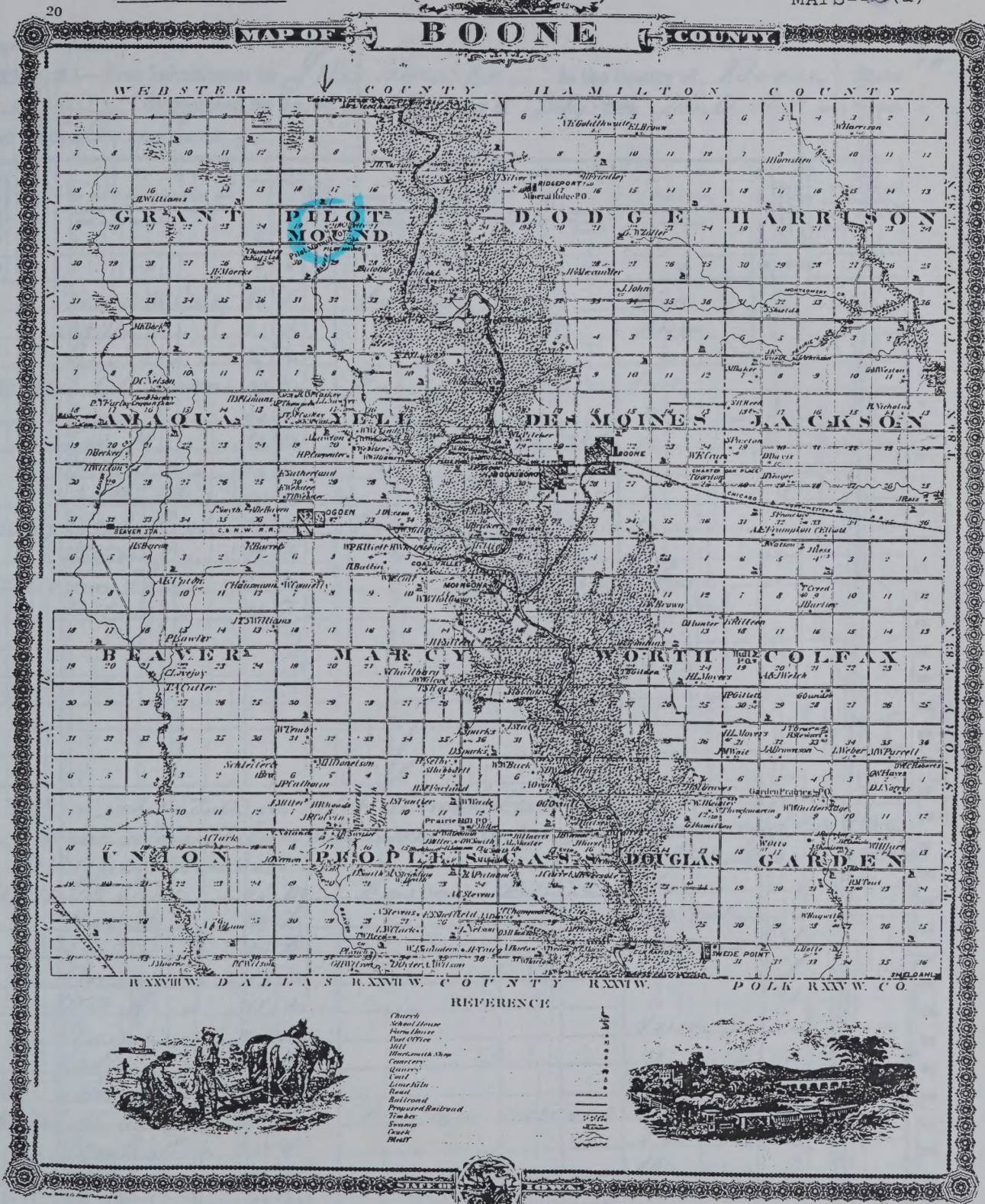
REFERENCE



- Church
- School House
- Farm House
- Post Office
- Mill
- Blacksmith Shop
- Cemetery
- Quarry
- Coal
- Limekiln
- Road
- Railroad
- Proposed Railroad
- Timber
- Swamp
- Creek
- Bluff



Rev. John Wesley White and Sarah Jane Averill were married at Pilot Mound Twp., Boone County, Iowa, on 16 September 1867.



Rev. John Wesley White and Sarah Jane Averill were married at Pilot Mound Twp., Boone County, Iowa, on 16 September 1867.



SCHEDULE 1—Free Inhabitants in Yell Township in the County of Boone State of Iowa enumerated by me, on the 30 day of July 1860. John H. Hall Asst Marshal
Post Office Bernston

34

The name of every person whose usual place of abode on the first day of June, 1860, was in this family.			Sex and Age		Profession, Occupation, or Trade of each person, male and female, over 15 years of age.	Value of Real Estate.	Value of Personal Estate.	Place of Birth, Naming the State, Territory, or Country.	Whether blind and deaf, idiot, insane, pauper, or pauper.				
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14
	Maria M Daily	32	F		Farm			Iowa					
	Adella "	2	F					Iowa					
	Phil "	50	M					"					
904698	Beulah Werman	49	M		Farm	1000	500	Iowa					
	Ann "	44	F		"			"					
	Lori H "	21	M		"	200	500	"					
	Michael H "	13	M					"					
	Mathew H "	10	M					"					
905698	Noah Ross	24	M		Farm	500	225	"					
	Melissa J "	18	F		"			"					
900700	Liri Jones	33	M		"	500	400	Ohio					
	Abdiah "	24	F		"			Ohio					
75													
↓													
The inhabitants in Patch Township in the County of Boone State of Iowa enumerated by me for the 30 days of July 1860													
Post Office Booneboro													
907701	Abeline	40	M		Farm	200	500	Ohio					
	Harriet "	34	F		"			New York					
	Indiana "	24	F					Iowa					
	Norman "	13	M					"					
	Mary A "	11	M					"					
	Wayne "	4	M					Iowa					
	Jurgen "	2	M					"					
908702	Kurcoupid												
909702	McAurick	40	M		Farm	3000	450	Iowa					
	Martha E "	37	F		"			Iowa					
	Wm G "	15	M		"			Iowa					
	J M "	12	M					"					
	Larabie J "	10	F					"					
	Martha E "	7	F					Iowa					
	Charles A "	5	M					"					
	Bertha "	3	F					"					
910703	Stanley A Worn	58	F		Farm	300	500	Iowa					
	Frank M "	14	M		"	300		Iowa					
	Esther Worn	12	F			300		"					

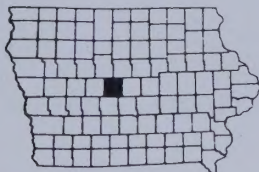
Free inhabitants in Pitch Normal Township in the County of Boone State of Iowa enumerated by me for the 30 day of July 1860
Post Office Bernston John H. Hall Asst Marshal

917701	W. H. Hline	40	M	Farm		2500	500			Ohio			
	Harriet "	34	F	"						Ohio			
	Indiana "	24	F	"						Iowa			
	Therman "	13	M	"						"			
	Wm A "	11	M	"						"			
	Wayne "	4	M	"						Iowa			
	Harper "	2	M	"						"			
908	Marcupud												
909 700	Mc Arrick	48	M	Farm		3000	450			Iowa			
	Martha G "	37	F	"						Iowa			
	M. M. "	15	M	"						Iowa			
	J. M. "	12	M	"						"			
	Samuel J "	10	F	"						"			
	Martha "	7	F	"						Iowa			
	Charles "	5	M	"						"			
	Bertha "	3	F	"						"			
910 700	Samuel Hume	58	F	Farm		300	300			Iowa			
	Frank M "	14	M	"		300				Iowa			
	Esther M "	12	F	"		300				"			

No. white males 15 No. colored males No. foreign born No. blind No. deaf and dumb No. insane No. pauper

Some have (overell) white

BOONE COUNTY (8)



Established: January 13, 1846

Organized: May 8, 1849

(effective August 6, 1849)

County Seat: Boone

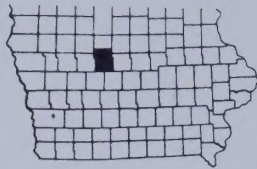
Boone County (573 square miles) was named, not for Daniel Boone, but for his youngest son, Captain Nathan Boone (1782-1863), who surveyed the Neutral Ground in Iowa in 1830. He also explored the valleys of the Des Moines and Boone Rivers and central Iowa in 1835 with three companies of United States Dragoons under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Stephen Watts Kearny. Boone was among the first white men to explore this region and to give an accurate account of the natural resources.

The first white man to reside within the present limits of Boone County was Colonel L. W. Babbitt. Some of the earliest settlers were Charles W. Gaston (January 1846) and Montgomery McCall (February 1847). By 1849, there were approximately 400 inhabitants in the county. The first election was held in the house of John M. Crooks.

Even after the county was organized, it was several more years before a place was provided for officers to transact the business of the county. The first meeting of the commissioners was held on October 1, 1849 at the house of John Boyles, one of the county commissioners elected on August 6, 1849. Other homes were used for subsequent sessions until 1851, when it was determined that the schoolhouse on Honey Creek (section 33, township 84, range 26) would be the official meeting place of the board. With the increase in county business, however, the need for a seat of justice became apparent and on July 9, 1851, the commissioners drove a basswood stake into the ground to mark the site of the first seat of government, and named it Boonesboro. The first building put up in the county seat town was a crude structure built just east of the public square; it served as a home for its owner, a boardinghouse or tavern, business house, post office, school, church, and courthouse. Court was held in this double log house until a one-room, hewed-log schoolhouse was erected in which courts were held until the fall of 1857.

Construction on the first permanent, specifically-designed courthouse for the county was begun in 1856, in Boonesboro, at the corner of Third and Fremont Streets. The building was completed in the fall of 1857. It cost \$2,146, and was regarded as "a very creditable building" when completed. The population of Boone County at this time was 3,700.

WEBSTER COUNTY



Established: January 12, 1853

Organized: April 4, 1853

County Seat: Fort Dodge

Webster County

The forming and naming of present-day Webster County (718 square miles) was the result of a complicated set of circumstances. It was originally named Yell County (established January 15, 1851) to honor Colonel Archibald Yell, the second governor of Arkansas and an American officer in the Mexican War, killed at the Battle of Buena Vista. The General Assembly subsequently combined Yell County with Risley County (also established January 15, 1851) to form Webster County, which lasted only a few months. By a series of other involved and confusing legislative enactments, the present Webster, Hamilton, and part of Humboldt Counties were then combined to form a new and larger Webster County. The naming was to honor the statesman, Daniel Webster (1782-1852), then recently deceased. Finally, in 1856, the Iowa Legislature separated the eastern portion of the original Webster County to form Hamilton County, with Webster City the county seat. So Webster County, as it now exists, contains within its boundaries no part of the county first called Webster.

An exploring party of U.S. Dragoons camped on land included in present-day Fort Dodge, in August 1835. At that time, this region was largely unexplored, inhabited only by Indians and ranged by buffalo and elk.

✓ The first white settlers on record arrived in 1846. On August 2, 1850, a military post was established on the east side of the Des Moines River, opposite the mouth of Lizard Creek. The post was originally named Fort Clarke, but this was changed in 1851 to Fort Dodge, to honor Henry Dodge (1762-1867), an Indian war veteran, governor of the Territory of Wisconsin (1836-1841 and 1845-1848), and U. S. senator from Wisconsin (1848-1857), and possibly his son, Augustus Caesar Dodge (1812-1883), who served in the U. S. Senate from Iowa.

✓ During this early period, Homer (in present Hamilton County, southwest of Webster City) was the first county seat of the preceding, larger Webster County. Located on the prairie between the Des Moines and Boone Rivers, about 19 miles southeast of Fort Dodge, the town of Homer was surveyed and laid out in the fall of 1853. The first court was held at Homer in the fall of 1854 and it was here that the first courthouse was built. Homer was then a thriving town with a population of 600.

The smaller hamlet of Fort Dodge soon sought the county seat. The U.S. Land Office was established there on May 5, 1856 and

at an election held earlier in that year, Fort Dodge won by a 13-vote majority. Tempers flared over the election results and both sides were accused of stuffing the ballot box since the total vote far exceeded the total number of settlers in the county — men, women, and children combined.

After a heated exchange of bitter words between the leading citizens of the two towns, legend has it that Granville Berkeley of Homer proposed that they "fight it out" to determine whether the election results should stand. It was then agreed, according to the story, that John F. Duncombe, a son-in-law of Major William Williams (December 6, 1796-February 26, 1874) who had been sutler of the military post at Fort Dodge and subsequently founded the town, would represent Fort Dodge in a wrestling match with John D. Maxwell of Homer. The prize was the location of the county seat. Mr. Duncombe won and shortly afterward the county records were moved to Fort Dodge in a prairie schooner.

The wrestling match story is not mentioned by A. T. Andreas in his *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the State of Iowa*, published less than 20 years after the event allegedly took place, but does begin to show up in accounts written in more recent years. This has caused some local historians to question the accuracy of the tale.

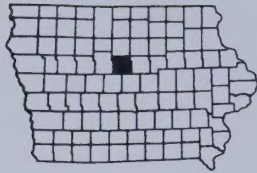
In 1857, Humboldt County sought through court action to regain the territory lost to Webster County, but was unsuccessful. This struggle for territory and the contest between contending villages for the county seat finally ended in the establishment of the present boundaries of Webster County, and the official selection of Fort Dodge as the county seat.

The old military post was vacated by the soldiers in October 1853 and Major William Williams was placed in charge of the abandoned government property. The land was offered for sale and purchased by a syndicate known as the Fort Dodge Land Company, with Major Williams as its head. The city of Fort Dodge was then laid out on the site of the old fort in March 1854 and Hoyt Sherman and E. W. Lucas of Des Moines were among the first to buy the lots sold.

After the removal of the troops from Fort Dodge, the Sioux Indians again threatened settlers in northern Iowa. Major Williams was authorized by Governor James W. Grimes to take such action as was necessary to protect the frontier. Following the bloody Spirit Lake Massacre in March 1857, Major Williams led the Spirit Lake Relief Expedition made up of men from Fort Dodge and Webster City.

Following the establishment of the county seat at Fort Dodge, the next step was to erect a courthouse there. An election was held in April 1858 and it was decided by a majority of 199 that a courthouse should be built. In

HAMILTON COUNTY (40)



Established: December 22, 1856

Organized: December 22, 1856
(effective April 6, 1857)

County Seat: Webster City

Hamilton County (578 square miles) was named for Senator William W. Hamilton of Cascade, who was president of the Iowa Senate (1856-1857). When the county was originally established on January 15, 1851 it was named Risley, in honor of a Colonel Risley killed in the Mexican War. The name was changed to Webster on January 12, 1853, and, 10 days later, adjoining Yell County was added to it. Then, on December 22, 1856, the original Webster County was divided and the eastern half was given the name of Hamilton because Senator Hamilton was influential in getting the bill through the Iowa Legislature.

Following the severely cold winter of 1852-1853, the big game herds (deer and elk) were never so numerous in this section of Iowa, although there are accounts of deer killings subsequent to that time. A typical winter menu, according to a pioneer settler in the county was:

“Breakfast — Fried or stewed venison

Dinner — Stewed or fried venison

Supper — Warmed-over or jerked venison.”

Homer, on the west line of the present Hamilton County, was platted in 1852 and was selected as the first county seat of the original Webster County in the fall of 1853, but a courthouse was never built there. Forces from Fort Dodge and the town of Newcastle (or New Castle), laid out in November 1850 by Wilson Brewer and William Frake, began agitation to move the county seat. The plan was to make Fort Dodge the county seat, after which the county would be divided and efforts made to name Newcastle the county seat of the new county to be formed. The proposition was submitted to the voters at the April 1856 election. As a result of ballot stuffing and voting irregularities, about three times as many votes were cast as had been at any previous election. Fort Dodge emerged the winner, 407 to 264.

With the Legislative Act dividing the county into Webster and Hamilton, Webster City was declared the county seat of Hamilton County. An election for officers of the new county of Hamilton was held on the first Monday in April 1857. In April 1858, an election was held to vote on the question, “shall the swamp lands belonging to Hamilton county be

(25as in 12) Averill Genealogy Sings (pg 562) Family to Leve 1868 in 1868

③ Jacob J. R. D. D. 1861/18/1044 Mc D. G. 12 m. White

④ Martha E. 1869/22/1852 Webster Co IA m. Hussy

⑤ Charles V. 1862/20/1855 Adams Co, IA m. Lesby (Orlando)

⑥ Betsey D. 1861/24/1856 Adams Co, IA m. Wells

appropriated for the erection of county buildings?" Of the 315 votes cast, 246 were for the proposition and 69 against. Pursuant to this vote, Judge J. D. Maxwell advertised for bids for construction of a brick courthouse, 50' x 70', two stories in height, and with a basement of cut stone. The contract went to Hyde and Hoskins of Des Moines, and work was begun on July 26, 1858. But, due to financial problems, lack of public support, and efforts of other communities (such as Saratoga) to move the county seat, the building was never completed. Although some \$3,000 had been spent by the county on construction of the \$50,000 courthouse, stones from the foundation were removed over the years and the ground was leveled off, leaving no trace of the building.

In May 1866, the county accepted the bid of Turner, Dalby and Baxter to erect a temporary courthouse. It was 28' x 50', two stories high, and cost \$1,934. The building was occupied in October of that year. Located on the old public square at Seneca and Bank Streets in Webster City, this first courthouse served until 1877.

Realizing that the courthouse had become too small to accommodate county business, and the jail too insecure to hold prisoners, the board of supervisors proposed once again to appropriate money from the swamp land fund to build a new courthouse and jail. The proposition was put to a vote in the fall of 1874 and carried by a majority of about 200 votes. Originally planned to cost \$50,000, this figure was revised downward, to \$35,000, because of difficulties experienced in raising the funds.

It also proved difficult to get bids on construction of the courthouse, but a contract was finally awarded to John M. Rice of Chicago on December 2, 1875. His bid was \$30,000 and 1,360 acres of swamp land. The architects were Street and Baker. Work was started as soon as weather permitted the following spring, and the cornerstone was laid — with due ceremony — on July 4, 1876, the Centennial of American Independence. Ceremonies were conducted by the Masons and Odd Fellows, with music by the Webster City Cornet Band. Various documents, papers, coins, and other articles were put into a glass jar, enclosed in a zinc case, and placed under the cornerstone at the northeast corner of the courthouse and about eight feet above ground level.

Work on the courthouse was pushed to completion and on the last day of June 1877, the building was accepted as finished by the board of supervisors. This was about three months earlier than required by the agreement. The entire cost of the building was \$37,837.17. The dedication of the courthouse took place July 4, 1877, and was attended by "a large concourse of Hamilton County people." Erected on the high ground near the center of Webster City, the imposing three-story, brick and stone courthouse, with its mansard roof, afforded a grand view of the town and surrounding area from its tower or dome, 124 feet above the basement level.

Finch, William L. Burge and Cornelius Beal, while those admitted to practice at this time were William H. Davidson, James Davidson, Franklin Thompson, Eli H. French, and J. Zeno and Stephen P. O'Brien.

The next term of the District Court was convened at the house of Judge E. C. Ames, in Nevada, August 15, 1855. William H. McKay being the Presiding Judge, and Thompson, Clerk. W. W. Williamson was appointed Prosecuting Attorney. At this time an indictment was returned against one Barnabas Lowell for the murder of his wife. This was one of the earliest settlers of New Albany Township. At the preliminary examination of the criminal before a Justice of the Peace, it is said that he was sentenced to be hung until he was dead, dead, dead! It seems, however, that sentence was not carried into execution, as a change of venue was subsequently made from the District Court of Story to the District Court of Polk, where he had his trial, and was sentenced by Judge McKay to the penitentiary for life. This was the first murder known to have been committed in the county.

SOME FIRST THINGS.

The first entry made in the minute book is as follows: "Story County—County Court, November 15, 1853. Ordered, that Stephen P. O'Brien receive the sum of thirty dollars for services rendered as Assessor of Story County. E. C. Evans, Judge."

The first transfer of real estate recorded is a deed from Jenkin W. Morris to Story County, for the land on which the commissioners had previously located the county, where is now the Town of Nevada.

The first marriage was that of Noah Hand and Sarah Sellers, consummated May 24, 1854, by N. B. Tucker, a Justice of the Peace.

T. E. Alderman sold the first goods, and was the first post master in the county, the being carried from Des Moines to Nevada by J. P. Robinson.

The first court house was erected in 1856, and was burned down on the night of December 31, 1863, and a new court house was built on the same site in the following winter. It was a two-story frame building, rather too small for convenience in conducting the accumulating business of the county.

THE PRESS.

The *Nevada Republican* was established in 1857, by R. R. Shrail, who continued its publication until June, 1862, when he sold to George F. Schoonover, and he, in October, 1862, to J. M. Bradburn, who, in 1864, changed it from a six-column to a seven-column one, and, in November, 1868, changed the establishment to V. A. Ballou, and he, in 1870, to the present able editor, W. A. Gullup, who, in June, 1871, enlarged it to eight-column form. The *Republican* is a good paper, thoroughly devoted to the interests of its town and county, and is well supported and patronized.

The *Nevada Watchman*, a wide-awake local sheet, was established in 1874, by Hugh & Stoddard, and has since rapidly grown into favor.

The *Ames Intelligencer* was established in 1869, and is now under the editorial management of A. McFadden, a good practical printer and experienced newspaper man. The *Intelligencer* is a good local paper, and well represents the interests of Ames and surrounding country.

STATE AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE.

One of the important events in the history of Story County was the location within its limits of the State Agricultural College and Model Farm. In 1858 the Legislature appropriated \$10,000 for the purchase of a farm on which to locate the college; and, in 1859, a tract of land containing 648 acres was purchased. It is situated on the waters of Squaw Creek, ten miles west of Nevada, and one mile west of Ames, on the line of Chicago and Northwestern Railway. On this farm the state has erected fine and numerous buildings. Under an act of Congress, passed in July, 1862, the state made the recipient of a munificent grant of land from the General Government, amounting to 240,000 acres, for use in the endowment of the college. As an inducement for the location, Story County donated \$10,000 in the bonds of the county, bearing one per cent. interest.

COUNTY OFFICIALS.

The officials for 1875 are:

JOHN R. HAYS, Auditor.	J. A. FITCHPATRICK, Clerk of Courts.
AMUEL S. STATLER, Treasurer.	OLM K. HILL, Recorder.
HARLES CHRISTIAN, Sheriff.	J. H. FRANKS, Supt. of Common Schools.
WALTER EVANS, Chairman Board of Supervisors.	

NEVADA.

This town, which is the county seat of Story County, is an incorporated city, and a present population of some twelve hundred. It is pleasantly located on the line and Northwestern Railroad, 318 miles from Chicago. It is surrounded by a gently rolling prairie, near the head of the grove which borders West Indian creek. The first settler on the town site was Theodore E. Alderman, who located in 1854, and was alone until the following August, when he was reinforced by John H. McClain, and, in October, George Childs, T. J. Adamson, Jonathan Harris, P. Fitch, and Isaac Housner, who, with their families, became residents. During the same autumn and the succeeding year, an accession of more than two hundred persons were received, and the settlement became quite a village. During 1855-6 the population increased to about 400, and many neat and substantial buildings were erected. The hard times of 1857 put a stop to improvement, so that the growth was very slow for a number of years. The completion of the railroad, which was opened to Nevada in the summer of 1864, gave the town a new impetus, and it has since had a substantial growth.

The first child born in the village was Mary Nevada, daughter of T. E. and Hannah Alderman, who was born January 13, 1854, and died the following December, that being the first death in the county, while the oldest native of the town is Miss Jan C. Alderman, daughter of the same parents, and born August 8, 1857. The different religious denominations of Methodists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Cumberland Presbyterians and Baptists have organizations and are in a flourishing condition. A good graded school was established many years ago, which is kept up to the state standard, which justly considered high.

AMES.—This is a thriving town on the Chicago & Northwestern Railway, about nine miles west of Nevada. It was laid out in February, 1865. In 1874 the Des Moines & Minnesota Railroad was completed from Des Moines to Ames. With its railroad advantages and the prestige of being the seat of the State Agricultural College, added to the advantages of a naturally fine location, Ames must become a point of considerable importance.

COLORADO.—This is a station in the eastern part of the county, on the line of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway. It was laid out in 1867.

ONTARIO.—This is a station on the line of the same railway, in the western part of the county, and was laid out in 1868.

IOWA CENTER.—This is a village seven miles southeast of Nevada, in Indian Creek township. It was laid out in 1854.

CAMBRIDGE.—This is a village on the west bank of Skunk River, nine miles southeast of Nevada. It is on the old road from Des Moines to Nevada, twenty-two miles on the former place.

BOONE COUNTY.

This county is in the middle tier a little west of the center of the state, is twenty-two miles square, and contains five hundred and seventy-six square miles. The principal stream is the Des Moines River, which entering the county a little west of the middle of the northern line, flows in a southeasterly direction, dividing the county nearly equally, and passes out some three miles east of the center of the southern boundary line. It has an average width of over one hundred yards, receiving several small tributaries, the largest of which are Bluff Creek on the west, and Honey Creek on the northeast, while Beaver—or, as the Indians called it, *A-ma-a-qu-a* Creek—flows in the south part of the county, and running south admirably waters and drains the western part of the county. These, with other smaller streams and branches, distribute an supply of never failing stock water to nearly every portion of the county. Springs are found in many places along the streams, and good well water is easily obtained on the prairies.

TIMBER.

A fine body of timber from four to five miles wide extends along the Des Moines River, entirely across the county, while some fine groves are found on Squaw Creek in the northeast, and on Beaver in the southwest, which embraces most of the varieties indigenous to this state, among which are white, black and burr oak, white and black walnut, hard and soft maple, linden, elm, ash, hackberry, honey locust, cottonwood, etc., etc. The hard maple, or sugar tree, is quite abundant along the river, and many of the groves have been large quantities of maple sugar were formerly made, but many of the groves have been cut to supply cord wood for Boone and Boonsboro markets, and for the railroad. As yet to supply cord wood for Boone and Boonsboro "neutral grounds," and was seldom Boone County was included in what was called the "neutral grounds," and was seldom

ventured upon by the Indians. It was a paradise of all kinds of wild game for several years before its settlement by whites.

The great belt of Des Moines timber extending across the county from north to south, so nearly dividing it equally, is a peculiar advantage that Boone possesses over many others. In the south part of the county, where the Des Moines with its heavy timber bears somewhat eastward, the deficiency in the southwest part is compensated by some fine groves along Beaver Creek. In the north part, where the Des Moines timber is nearest the west, the deficiency is supplied by groves along Squaw Creek.

SURFACE AND SOIL.

The general character of the surface is rolling or undulating, and in some parts, especially along the Des Moines River, is somewhat rough and broken. Most of this broken ground is, however, covered with a heavy growth of hard timber. A singular chain of hills, called Mineral Ridge, extends across the north part of the county from west to east, and is so called from the fact that the early surveyors discovered that in crossing the ridge the magnetic needle always became deranged and refused to settle truly. On the west side of the Des Moines there is a prominent spur called Pilot Mound, the summit of which overlooks the surrounding country for many miles in every direction. There is a tradition of a great Indian battle having been fought near Pilot Mound, and the plowshare of the farmer frequently turns up bones of the slain in that vicinity, while a large number of skeletons have been exhumed on the top of the mound. Opposite the mouth of Honey Creek there is a chain of artificial mounds, nine in number, the largest one being fifteen feet high. They have the same general appearance and characteristics as other mounds scattered throughout the West, and were doubtless burial places of the Indians.

The soil of the Des Moines River bottoms is a deep, rich alluvial deposit, and in its natural condition is generally covered with a heavy growth of timber. In this timber the early settlers have made many fine farms. This land produces the most luxuriant crops of corn. Though the soil is not so deep on the prairies, it produces excellent crops, and is well adapted to farming purposes.

COAL, STONE, ETC.

According to the authority of the State Geology, the whole of Boone County lies within the recognized limits of the coal fields, yet as far as known coal has only been discovered at a few points on the river, and is doubtless in a great measure due to the general depression of the strata which covers the strata of the county, and also in part to a supposed general depression of all the strata, so that the sub-carboniferous as well as the lower strata of the lower coal-measures are brought somewhat beneath the level of the bed of the Des Moines River along the whole length of the county. Banks have been extensively worked near Boonsboro and Molinega upon the line of the Chicago & Northwestern Railway, and large quantities of coal have been shipped by this road to Council Bluffs and Omaha, to supply local demands and for the use of the Union Pacific Railroad. There are two distinct beds, the principal one being the lowest and is some four feet thick, while the upper one is from two and a half to three feet thick, the quality of the coal in both veins being the same, though the lower one is more extensively worked. Being the only mines yet opened on the line of this road in Iowa, they are of great value and importance both to the county and the railroad company. There is no reasonable doubt but that there are other beds equally valuable, that may yet be reached by sinking shafts from the prairie surface in different parts of the county.

There is good building stone in the south part of the county at Elk Rapids, from which some of the stone used in the foundation of the court house at Des Moines were taken. Stone is also found in other places, though a larger portion of the county is destitute. Good lime can be manufactured from most of this stone. Excellent brick clay is found in many places, and brick have been extensively manufactured in the vicinity of Boone and Boonsboro. Underlying the vein of coal now being worked, is a bed of good fine brick clay, which is inexhaustible in quantity. There is another bed of the same material, but not in sufficient quantities to be made available. Mineral ridge, in the north part of the county, is supposed from various indications to contain a deposit of iron ore.

EARLY HISTORY.

The first settlement was made in May, 1846, at a place known as "Peas' Point," a neck of prairie extending into the timber on the east side of the Des Moines River, just south of where Boonsboro is located. The pioneers who composed the little band were John Pea, James Hull, Jr., John M. Crooks, S. H. Bowers and Thomas Sparks. About the same time, or a little later, C. W. Gaston, Montgomery McCall, S. Clark, and several families of Swedes settled near a place called Elk Rapids in the south part of the county. In the Spring of 1847, McCall and Clark removed and settled near the present site of Boonsboro. For several years, as usual, the early settlers had to undergo many privations, often being obliged to go fifty miles to mill. The nearest post office was Fort Des Moines, forty miles distant. About 700 Potawatamie Indians spent the Winter of 1846-7 in the county, but maintained amicable terms with their pale-faced neighbors. The first birth of a white child was that of a son of John Hull, Sr. The first death was that of a boy named Milton Lot, who was frozen to death about the 18th of December, 1846. He was buried on the Des Moines River, near where Myers mill now stands. The second death was that of John McCall, who died at the house of his wife, Montgomery McCall, in the Spring of 1848, from the effects of some poisonous substance which he drank from a newly opened spring of water. The lad Milton Lot, whose death is mentioned as the first in Boone County, was the son of a man named Henry Lot, who, after stopping a short time in Boone County, had moved up and settled at the mouth of Boone River, in what is now Webster County, his object being to trade with the Indians. They, however, regarded him as an intruder, and gave him a certain time to leave their hunting ground. Failing to comply, at the expiration of the time the Indians returned and commenced the destruction of his property. At this time Lot and his step-son were some distance from the cabin, but could see the Indians killing cattle, and also fancied that they were tomahawking the family and setting fire to the cabin. Being unarmed, they started for "Peas' Point" for assistance, that being the nearest settlement, where they reported that the Sioux had murdered the family. The settlers at "Peas' Point" and Elk Rapids, with some friendly Indians who were hostile to the Sioux, immediately organized an expedition, and started for the scene of the supposed massacre. When they arrived there they were agreeably disappointed to find that the family had not been massacred, although left by the Indians in a destitute condition. But the most melancholy part of the affair is this: After the departure of Lot and his step-son for the settlement, a younger lad, Milton Lot, made his escape from the cabin, and attempted to follow his father and half-brother. He followed down the Des Moines River on the ice, crossing the points where there were bends, as shown by his tracks in the light snow which covered the ground. He was found about three miles from where Boonsboro is now located, where, unable to proceed any further, he had frozen to death. He was about twelve years of age.

The circumstances related above have the great importance from the fact that out of them probably grew the Spirit Lake Massacre of 1857. In the Winter of 1852-3, Lot and his son having removed to what is now Humboldt County, in retaliation inhumanity, butchered *Sim-ah-ta-da*, the old chief of the Sioux, with his family of women and children. It was undoubtedly to revenge this act that *Juk-pa-da-da*, who was a brother of the old chief killed, perpetrated the massacre at Spirit Lake.

The first marriage in the county was Henry Holcomb to Mary Jane Hull, January 17, 1850, by Pembroke Gault, a Justice of the Peace for Boone County.

ORGANIZATION.

Boone County was formed by the first State Legislature, during the session of 1846-7, and was so named in honor of Captain Nathan Boone, of the First Regiment United States Dragoons. He was a relative of Daniel Boone, of Kentucky fame, and before any settlement was made in the county by the whites, with a company of dragoons, explored the territory of the county, and obtained a correct knowledge of its topography. In 1849 the county remained attached to Polk for election, judicial, and revenue purposes. By authority of an act of the Legislature, Samuel B. McCall was appointed Organizing Sheriff, by Honorable William McKay, Judge of the Fifth Judicial District. The act provided for the organization of Potawatamie and other counties, including Boone. The necessary steps for the new order of things were taken at the August election of 1849. The County Commissioners elected were Jesse Hull, Jonathan Boles, and John Boyles. The other county officers elected at the same time were: Reuben S. Clark, Commissioners' Clerk; John M. Wayne, Clerk of the District Court; John M. Crooks, Recorder and Treasurer; Samuel H. Bowers, Sheriff; Thomas Sparks, Surveyor; and W. C. Hull, Prosecuting Attorney. There was a thirty-three county election, the county being divided into three civil townships or voting precincts—Pleasant, Boone and Boone River, each comprising a strip eight miles across the county from east to west. At this time there was not a town or village in the county, and the commissioners fixed upon the house of John Bayles, in Boone Township, as the place of their first meeting. Their first order was that Reuben S. Clark purchase two dollars worth of writing paper for the use of the county officers, to be paid out of the first county funds not otherwise appropriated. The next business was an allowance of seventy-five cents to S. B. McCall for an order book. The eagle side of an American half dollar was made the temporary county seal. The commissioners ordered that their next meeting be at the house of John M. Wayne, in Boone Township, October 13, 1849. At this second meeting they fixed upon the house of John M. Crooks,

where they continued to hold their meetings until April, 1851, when they met in the school house. At the same time the county was divided into school districts. The first road was located in March, 1850; the commissioners appointed to locate the same being Matthias White, Colonel John Rose, and Vickers Preston; S. C. Wood was the Surveyor. It was located from Fisher's Point to intersect the road leading from Panoach to Dallas County, near Holes' mill.

A legislative enactment for the location of the county seat was approved January 18, 1851, which was the "rainy season," so that with great difficulty and many adventures in swimming rivers and swollen streams, two of the commissioners, David Sweet, of Marion County, and S. K. Scovell, of Dallas, came together about the 1st of July, and proceeded to discharge their duty, and on the 6th of the same month drove a stake about where the court house now stands in Boonsboro, and informed the citizens that there should be their county seat, which they named Boonsboro at the suggestion of S. B. McCall. By an order of the county commissioners, Thomas Sparks, County Surveyor, proceeded to lay off the town into lots, a sale of which was ordered to take place on the first Monday in October, 1851, notice being given in the Fort Des Moines and Oskaloosa papers.

The first term of the District Court convened in Boonsboro, October 6, 1851, Judge William McKay presiding, the county being embraced in the Fifth Judicial District. James Lacy was the Sheriff. Madison Young was appointed Prosecuting Attorney; James Corbin, Bailiff; and Wesley C. Hull was admitted to practice law.

COUNTY OFFICIALS FOR 1875.

LUKE L. SAWYER, Auditor.	PHIL LIVINGSTON, Clerk of Courts.
GEORGE R. JONES, Treasurer.	JOHN F. BRETT, Recorder.
JERILE B. HUNTER, Sheriff.	THOMAS R. COLE, Supt. Common Schools.
CHARLES WESTON, Chairman Board of Supervisors.	

THE PRESS.

The first newspaper ever published in the county was the *Boone County News*, established in July, 1850, at Boonsboro, by Capron & Sanders. It was a neat paper, Republican in politics, and was conducted by them some four years. It has since passed through many changes in proprietorship and name, having been called the *Times*, *Advocate*, *Herald*, and was changed back to nearly its original name by its present proprietors, Evans & Rickard, who are making it a paper well worthy of being the descendant of the first paper issued in the county.

The *Boone Standard* is a handsome nine column sheet, Republican in politics, and was established by William H. Gullup, in the Spring of 1865, who managed it for some two years, and then sold the establishment to Holt & Ballou; re-purchased it in 1868, and in September, 1869, sold to the present proprietor, J. M. Bradburn, who has since conducted it in such a manner as to secure a liberal patronage, and wield a wide and powerful influence in the county.

The *Boone County Democrat* made its appearance in 1868, with L. T. Ragent as editor and publisher. It is a reliable and spicy local sheet, independent in politics, ably edited and managed by J. Hornstein, and has been adopted as the organ of the Grangers of Boone County.

The *Boone County Republican* was established in 1865, by O. C. Bates, and having passed through several changes in proprietorship, is now successfully conducted by Means & Downing, who, with new presses and material, are publishing a handsome, readable paper, that is constantly and steadily growing in influence and patronage.

The *Ogden Reporter*, established in 1874, is a neat, local newspaper published at Ogden, by Earl Billings.

BOONSBORO.

This place is pleasantly situated east of the Des Moines River, with a fine timber protection on the north, west, and south. The location is rolling and well drained, and there is an abundance of coal and timber in the immediate vicinity. The first house was erected by W. C. Hall, and was built of hewed logs, two stories high, and was located on the lot now occupied by the Park House, on the east side of the public square. Among the first settlers of the town were—W. P. Hall, J. A. McFarland, John Housner, William and Wesley Carroll, S. B. McCall, Doctors J. F. Rice and D. S. Holton. The town contains good schools, while the leading religious denominations have organizations and handsome churches.

BOONE.

This is an enterprising, driving business town, containing a population of about twenty-five hundred, situated on the Chicago & Northwestern Railroad, immediately east of Boonsboro, of which it might almost be considered a part. It was laid out and the first sale of lots took place in 1856, being originally called Montana. The first business house was a building removed from Boonsboro, May 3, 1856, by C. V. Nelson. In it he opened a stock of groceries two days later. The first residence was built by ———, and was located on the corner of the town—W. P. Hall, J. A. McFarland, John Housner, William and Wesley Carroll, S. B. McCall, Doctors J. F. Rice and D. S. Holton. The town contains good schools, while the leading religious denominations have organizations and handsome churches.

MOINGONA is located on the railroad just west of the Des Moines River, and about five miles southwest of Boone. It is noted as a coal mining town, and large shipments are made both East and West. It was laid out in July, 1866.

ODON is an important shipping point on the railroad, some five miles west of Moingona.

DALLAS COUNTY.

This, one of the central counties of the state, is the fifth east of the Missouri River, and in the fourth tier from the southern boundary line, is twenty-four miles square, and contains an area of five hundred and seventy-six square miles.

PHYSICAL FEATURES, STREAMS, ETC.

The Des Moines River crosses the northeast corner of the county, and with Beaver Creek, one of its affluents, affords drainage and some excellent timber in that portion, while the Raccoon River, and its branches and tributaries, drains the larger part of the county. The principal branches are known as the North, Middle and South Raccoon, which, with their tributaries, Panther, Mosquito and Buller creeks, and the Des Moines and its tributaries, pass through some portion of nearly one-half of the sections of the county. It will thus be seen that the county is admirably well watered, being scarcely a square mile that has not a living stream passing through it. There are a number of small lakes in the northwest, the largest of which is Pilot Lake, in Lincoln Township. The Raccoon River as it meanders through this county affords some of the best mill sites in the state, the supply of water being constant and reliable the year round, as it is supported largely by living springs, the main branch having its source away to the northwest, in the region of Storm Lake. The North Branch, running the entire extent of the county from northwest to southeast, passes through some fifty sections of land, on nearly every one of which a head of six feet could be obtained. The Middle Branch also affords some excellent powers, while only a small portion of those on either stream have as yet been utilized. To the enthusiast, the beauty and picturesque character of these streams and their surroundings occasions a lively interest, being so evenly distributed over the county, the distance to timber and mills from the center of the largest prairies is comparatively insignificant, and when in addition to all this it is considered that the nearness together of the streams renders the divides between them short, and thereby occasions the absence of the extensive and unapproachable sloughs and ponds which are often found in extensive prairies. Springs issue from the gravel beds along the bluffs, and in the ravines, at frequent intervals, while well water is easily obtained at a moderate depth beneath the surface. It rises near the head of a ravine, but there is no level space of nearly an acre around it, supposed to have been worn down by the numerous buffalo, deer and cattle, which have so long been attracted to the spot. A little more than a mile east of Wiscotia there is a spring strongly impregnated with sulphur, while in the vicinity are a large number of soft water springs, some of which are quite large. Near the northwest corner of the county is a spring which has some curious and peculiar characteristics. It is designated on the plats of original surveys as "Curiosity Spring." The trickling and flowing of the water has formed around it a porous limestone incrustation through which the water sometimes passes, and at others flows over.

The surface configuration of Dallas County presents a somewhat varied aspect in its different parts, which is due in a great measure to the nature of the underlying coal-measure formation. The larger streams have eroded their way to a depth of from one hundred to two hundred feet below the general level of the upland, producing narrow valleys bordered by well defined, more or less abrupt. The northern portion is gently undulating and well drained, while west of the North Raccoon the surface descends into a broad, shallow depression, which corresponds to the synclinal basin

er, and in April, 1855, Webster County, embracing the ...
ganized.
the session of the Legislature in 1856-'57, the original county lines were restored, ...
king off the territory formerly embraced in Risley County, and erecting a new ...
which was named Hamilton, and Webster City made the county seat. The new ...
embraced the Town of Homer. This left Webster County with all the territory ...
ally embraced in Yell County, to which has since been added township number ...
ten from Humboldt County.
e troops having abandoned Fort Dodge previous to the division of the county, ...
ea of a military reservation of land, which before then had been entertained by ...
vernment, was abandoned. A United States Land Office had been established, ...
for business on the 31st day of November, 1853, with Gen. V. P. Van Ant- ...
for Receiver, and William H. Merritt, Register; after which the increase of ...
ation in the northern part of the county, in the vicinity of Fort Dodge, was very

the session of 1859-'60, the Legislature virtually abolished the office of county ...
and no provisions for the election of county, or rather township super- ...
whose ... to manage county affairs.

August, 1855, the first county election was held, at which seventy-six votes were ...
and the county officers elected were as follows: Judge, William Pierre; Register ...
Recorder, Tolman Woolsey; District Clerk, Jesse Goodrich; School Fund Com- ...
missioner, John Tolman; Sheriff, J. Doty; Justices of the Peace, John Johns and L. ...
e; Constable, John Hefley; Township Clerk, Sherman Hart; Assessor, Samuel ...
County Surveyor, George Warner.
mer, the first county seat, situated about 19 miles southeast of Fort Dodge, near ...
River, was surveyed and laid out in the Fall of 1853. Here the first post office ...
county was established, and Granville Berkley was appointed post master. His ...
was in his house, and he kept the mail matter in a box under his bed, and those ...
ailed for letters drew out the box and examined for themselves.
e first court in Webster County—embracing what is now known as Webster and ...
ton Counties—was held at Homer, in the Fall of 1854, the Honorable C. J. Mc- ...
Id, District Judge, presiding.

April, 1856, after a very exciting canvass, the citizens of the county decided by ...
majority, at an election held, to remove the county seat from Homer to Fort

the first court held in Fort Dodge, after the removal of the county seat, was in ...
st, 1856, Honorable J. C. McFarland presiding. Court was held in the public ...
house, then in an unfinished state. In April, 1858, the County Judge, Doctor L. ...
ue, submitted to the citizens of the county a proposition to build a court house at ...
Dodge, which was carried by a majority of one hundred and ninety-nine votes, a ...
t opposition being made by the citizens of the south part of the county. In ...
st, 1858, the contract for building the court house was given to Messrs. H. D. ...
tt and Israel Jenkins, at \$39,450. The plan adopted for the building was drawn ...
V. Lambert. After commencing the building, the original contractors sold out ...
contract to Messrs. Sweeney & Tierney, who progressed with the building until the ...
tory was completed, when they gave up the contract to the original contractors, ...
tt & Jenkins. In June, 1860, they sold out to Thomas Snell, of Illinois, and Abner ...
r, of Fort Dodge, who never finished the building as required by the plan ...
ed, omitting cupola and other parts. They were obliged to pay a considerable ...
nt of money, as damages for non-compliance with the contract.

the building is situated on a reserve square, on the corner of Market and Sixth ...
s. The Fort Dodge Company, by their agent, William Williams, donated to the ...
y the ground on which it stands, also the square opposite. Commencing to build ...
ourt house amonged the citizens of the southern part of the county, who, urged on ...
eir old allies at Homer, commenced the war against Fort Dodge anew. They held ...
ngs, from time to time, and finally determined to remove the county seat to Border ...
s, for their own especial benefit. G. C. Goss, John Johns, and others, circulated ...
ons praying for the removal. In July, 1858, they came up in force, accompanied ...
ayers from Homer. Profound arguments were made, but the remonstrances pre- ...
d to the County Judge were too strong for them—they failed in their attempts. ...
rst of November following they made another effort, and again failed, their chief ...
t being to stop the building of the court house. Finally, they called in a lawyer of ...
ter City who, in council with legal men of Homer, determined on the plan of form- ...
alliance with the settlers in Humboldt County, (who fancied they had grievances ...
to take from Webster County township No. 90, alleging that it belonged to Hum- ...
They took out an injunction, which was granted by Judge Hubbard, of a foreign ...
ct, to stop the work on the court house.

FIRST SETTLERS.

hen Fort Dodge was established, the Indians deserted the east side of the Des ...
es River and moved to the west side, then Indian territory.
August, ... population, independent of the troops at the Fort, was about ...
pula, all of ... were located in the vicinity of Boone Forks, from eighteen to ...
y miles ... Fort Dodge. They were composed principally of emigrants from ...
urt, North Carolina and Indiana, with some three or four from New York. They ...
ed a Republic of their own. Law and justice was administered in their own way. ...
y one read the code of Iowa, and expounded the law to suit himself. It was not ...
until a few troublesome characters came in and trouble commenced. Quarrels ...
claims and all kinds of contention arose amongst them. (It was the privilege of ...
make claims. Every man, woman and child had a claim to sell to new comers.) ...
was attended to but quarrels and litigation with one another, for the first two or ...
years. When a law suit was to be tried, all the settlers would attend, quite an ...
of men with their rifles in their hands.
The first settlers in Webster County were Isaac Bell, L. Mericle, Jacob Mericle, D. ...
alling, Osborn Brannon, Henry Lott, John Tolman, Frank McGulre, Minton Bras-

which renders it valuable for smelting. This ore is found on sections ...
township 87, range 28, and 3. 37, 23, which is easy of access.

"On sections 1, 12, 13 and 18 we find heavy deposits of red and s ...
ochres, of excellent texture and quality.

"On sections 12 and 13, township 87, range 28, and section 18, towns ...
27, are found immense deposits of fire and potter's clay, of a superior qu-

"Representative samples of the above named deposits have been pro- ...
Centennial.

COAL INTERRUPTIONS.

"A short distance up the river, above the sections we have mentioned, ...
ledge of massive sandrock, commencing on section 1, township 87, range 2 ...
ing the line of the river on both sides, through sections 35, 26, 27, 22, 21 and ...
88, range 28, which taking the place of the upper beds of coal, cut them ...
Yet, on section 21, the rock nearly disappears and the coal sets in again, e ...
Otho coal fields, where banks are opened and large quantities of coal ...
different parties."

GYPSUM.

The State Geologist in his report for 1870, before alluded to, says: "The ...
posit of gypsum near Fort Dodge is one of the most important yet disc- ...
United States, and is the only one of any economic value known to exist ...
Iowa, but in any of the adjoining states." This gypsum deposit is near ...
Webster County, the Des Moines River running through it. This gypsum ...
in "heaps" or "nests," as it does in most deposits of gypsum in the ...
eastward, but exists here in the form of a regularly stratified, continuous ...
As little can be said with certainty concerning the lithological origin of ...
as can be said of its geological age.

According to the results of the analysis by Professor Emery, the ...
gypsum of this region contains only about eight per cent of impurity; and ...
that the average impurity of the whole deposit will not exceed that of ...
Although it has a gray color, it becomes white by grinding, and still ...
calculating process necessary in the preparation of plaster of paris. ...
Therefore, is felt in stating that the Fort Dodge gypsum is the best in ...
country, even for the finest uses. It has been long and successfully used ...
stone by the inhabitants.

Besides the value of this gypsum for building purposes, it is of incalculable ...
manufacturing plaster of paris, land plaster, cement, stucco, calcine, etc.,

It was from one of the above quarries that the celebrated "Cardiff ...
originally taken in a coffin-shaped piece, and shipped by rail to Chicago, ...
chiselled into the statue of the size of a giant. From thence it was taken ...
New York, and buried so as to be easily found when the owner of the ...
dug a well. For a while it was a great mystery.

The ordinary uses to which gypsum has been applied are perhaps known to ...
readers. It is easily crushed or ground to a fine powder, commonly called ...
an article which is used as a fertilizer. Being subjected to a further chem- ...
an article called "plaster paris" is manufactured from it, some of the uses ...
are known to most people. But the people of Fort Dodge have for a number ...
been using it as a building material in the place of common stone. The first ...
this way was Honorable John F. Duncombe, who, several years ago, ...
gypsum mansion on one of the beautiful eminences overlooking the Des ...
at Fort Dodge. This experiment has been a sufficient test of its durability ...
many others to use it as a building material, and as the result, Fort Dodge ...
quite a number of gypsum houses. The new six thousand dollar depot of the ...
Iowa Falls and Sioux City Railroad at this place is constructed of this ...
makes a fine appearance. Some of the advantages of using it as a building ...
here, are its great abundance, its accessibility, and the ease with which ...
and dressed for the wall. It may be bored with a common auger as easily ...
and, as a consequence, the use of the drill for blasting in the quarry is ...
The blocks may be sawed, hewed, planed, or mortised as easily as wood, ...
ordinary tools used in wood-work.

FORT DODGE.

The site of Fort Dodge was first selected for a military post by Brevet ...
then Colonel of the 6th Regiment of United States Infantry. The object of ...
the post was to keep in check the Sioux Indians, and it was placed at the ...
western part of what was called the neutral ground between the Sioux and ...
Indians. In the Spring of 1850, Major Samuel Woods was ordered on with ...
the 6th United States Infantry, and established the post which was named ...
But it was found that another detachment from the same regiment had ...
another post on the frontier west, which they also named Fort Clark. To ...
fusion in mail matters and in forwarding supplies, the name was changed ...
the Secretary of War, from Fort Clark to Fort Dodge, in honor of Seneca ...
Wisconsin.

The reservation of land laid out for the use of the post was four mil ...
four miles south of the fort, and two miles on each side of the Des ...
making a strip of land eight miles in length, and four miles wide, with ...
center. The treaty of 1852 with the Sioux Indians was confirmed, and the ...
States Government by that treaty purchased of the Sioux all the territory ...
from Lake Pepin to Rock River on the St. Peters. Also, all lands of the ...
within the limits of the State of Iowa. This embraced the lands west of the ...
River. Captain Dana, of the 6th United States Infantry, and others, were ...
select a site for a permanent post on the north line of the new purchase. ...
was made at the junction of Rock River and St. Peters (or Minnesota Ri- ...
hundred and fifty miles north of Fort Dodge. In the latter part of ...
troops at Fort Dodge were ordered to abandon the post and march to the ...
center to build the new fort. The country between Fort Dodge and the

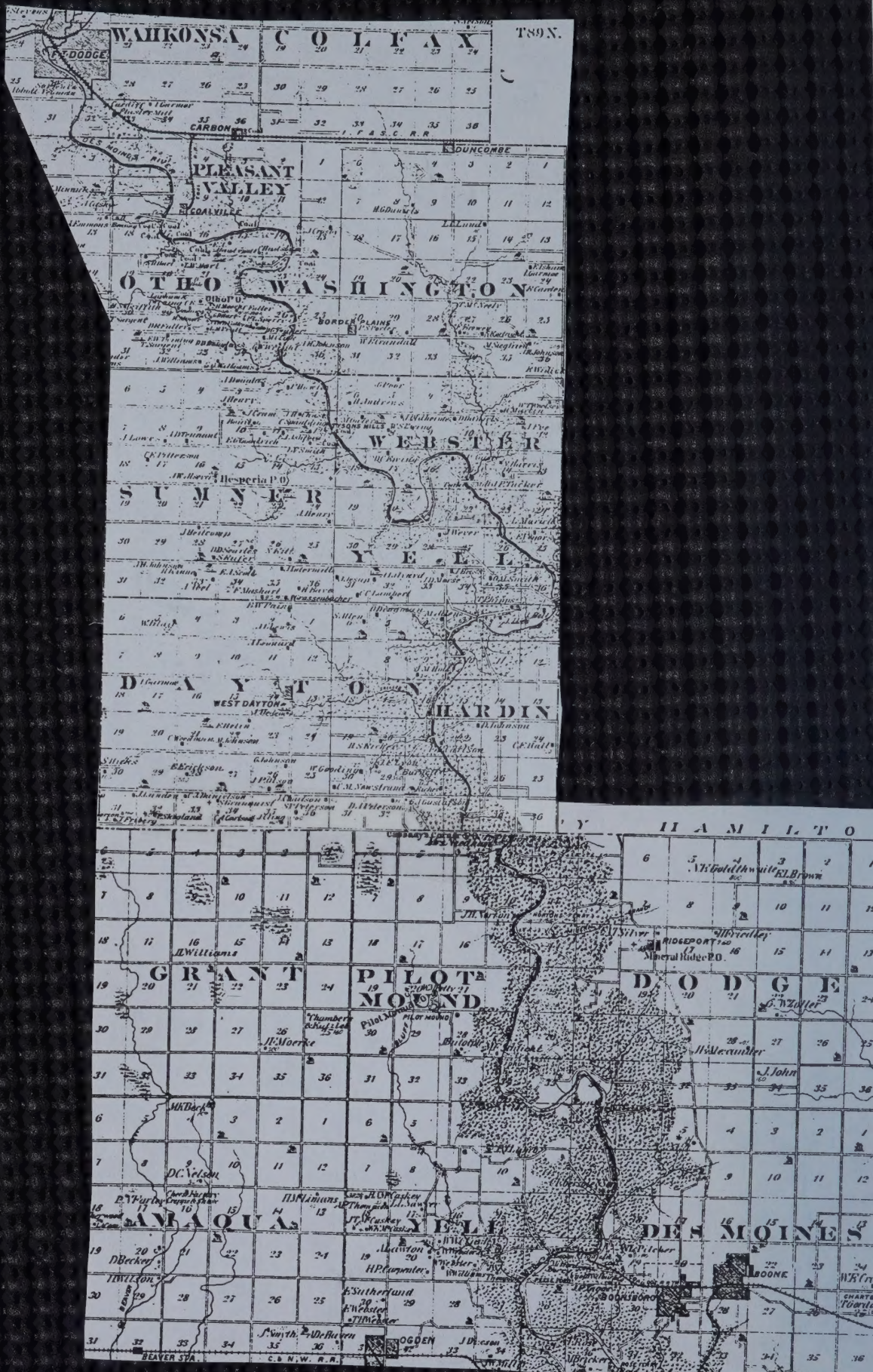




TABLE.

SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

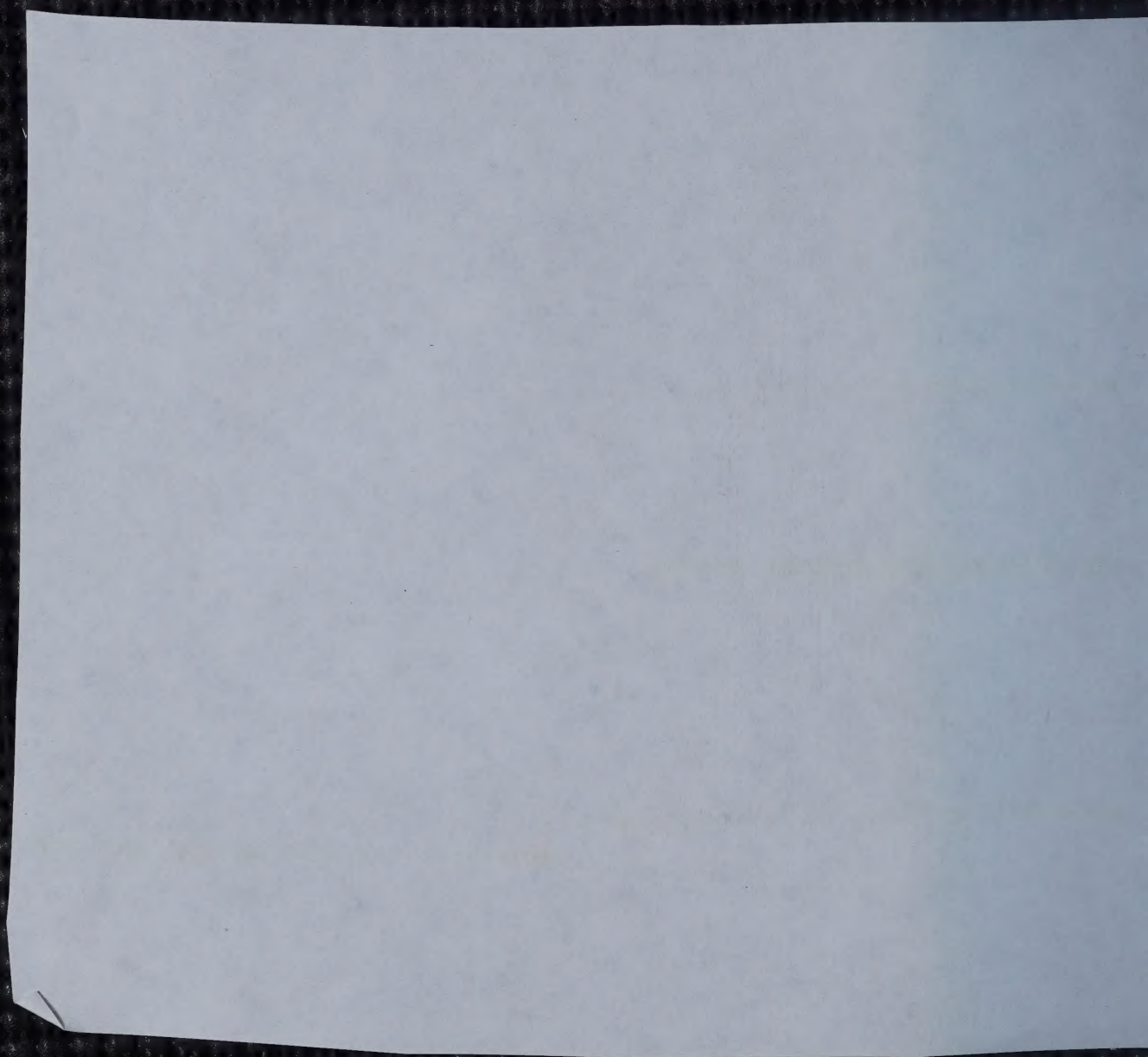
COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	Voters.
Adair.....	1854	7045	3982	984	.....	.....	158
Adams.....	1853	7832	4614	1533	.....	.....	173
Allamakee.....	1849	19158	17868	12237	777	.....	368
Appanoose.....	1846	2370	16456	11931	3131	.....	321
Audubon.....	1855	17405	1212	454	.....	.....	369
Benton.....	1846	28807	22454	8496	672	.....	478
Black Hawk.....	1853	22913	21706	8244	139	.....	467
Boone.....	1849	17251	14584	4232	735	.....	815
Bremer.....	1853	13220	12528	4915	.....	.....	253
Buchanan.....	1847	17815	17034	7906	517	.....	939
Buena Vista.....	1858	3561	1585	57	.....	.....	817
Butler.....	1854	11734	9951	3724	.....	.....	2638
Calhoun.....	1855	3185	1602	147	.....	.....	631
Carroll.....	1856	5760	2451	281	.....	.....	1137
Cass.....	1853	10552	5464	1612	.....	.....	2422
Cedar.....	1836	17879	19781	12949	3841	1253	3834
Cerro Gordo.....	1855	6685	4722	940	.....	.....	1338
Cherokee.....	1856	4249	1967	58	.....	.....	1001
Chickasaw.....	1853	11400	10180	4336	.....	.....	2382
Clarke.....	1851	10118	8735	5427	79	.....	2213
Clay.....	1858	3559	1523	52	.....	.....	686
Clayton.....	1838	27184	27771	20728	3873	1101	5077
Clinton.....	1840	34295	35357	18938	2822	821	5599
Crawford.....	1855	6039	2530	883	.....	.....	1244
Dallas.....	1847	14386	12019	5244	854	.....	3170
Davis.....	1844	15757	15565	13764	7264	.....	3448
Decatur.....	1850	13249	12018	8677	965	.....	2882
Delaware.....	1840	16893	17432	11024	1759	108	3662
Des Moines.....	1834	35415	27256	19611	12988	5577	6654
Dickinson.....	1857	1748	1389	180	.....	.....	394
Dubuque.....	1834	48845	38969	31164	10841	3059	8759
Emmett.....	1859	1496	1392	105	.....	.....	289
Fayette.....	1850	20515	16973	12073	825	.....	4637
Floyd.....	1854	13100	10768	3744	.....	.....	2284
Franklin.....	1855	6558	4788	1809	.....	.....	1374
Fremont.....	1849	13719	11173	5074	1244	.....	2388
Greene.....	1854	7028	4627	1874	.....	.....	1632
Grundy.....	1856	8134	6399	793	.....	.....	1585
Guthrie.....	1851	9638	7061	3058	.....	.....	2280
Hamilton.....	1857	7701	6055	1699	.....	.....	1455
Hancock.....	1858	1482	999	179	.....	.....	303
Hardin.....	1853	15029	19684	5440	.....	.....	3215
Harrison.....	1853	11818	8931	3621	.....	.....	2658
Henry.....	1836	21594	21463	18701	8707	3772	4641
Howard.....	1855	7875	6282	3168	.....	.....	1713
Humboldt.....	1857	8455	2596	832	.....	.....	635
Ia.....	1858	794	226	43	.....	.....	172
Iowa.....	1845	17456	16644	8029	822	.....	8576
Jackson.....	1838	23061	22619	18493	7210	1411	4901
Jasper.....	1846	24128	22116	9883	1280	.....	5239
Jefferson.....	1839	17127	17839	15038	9904	2773	3721
Johnson.....	1838	24654	24898	17573	4472	1491	5225
Jones.....	1839	19168	19731	13906	8007	471	4180

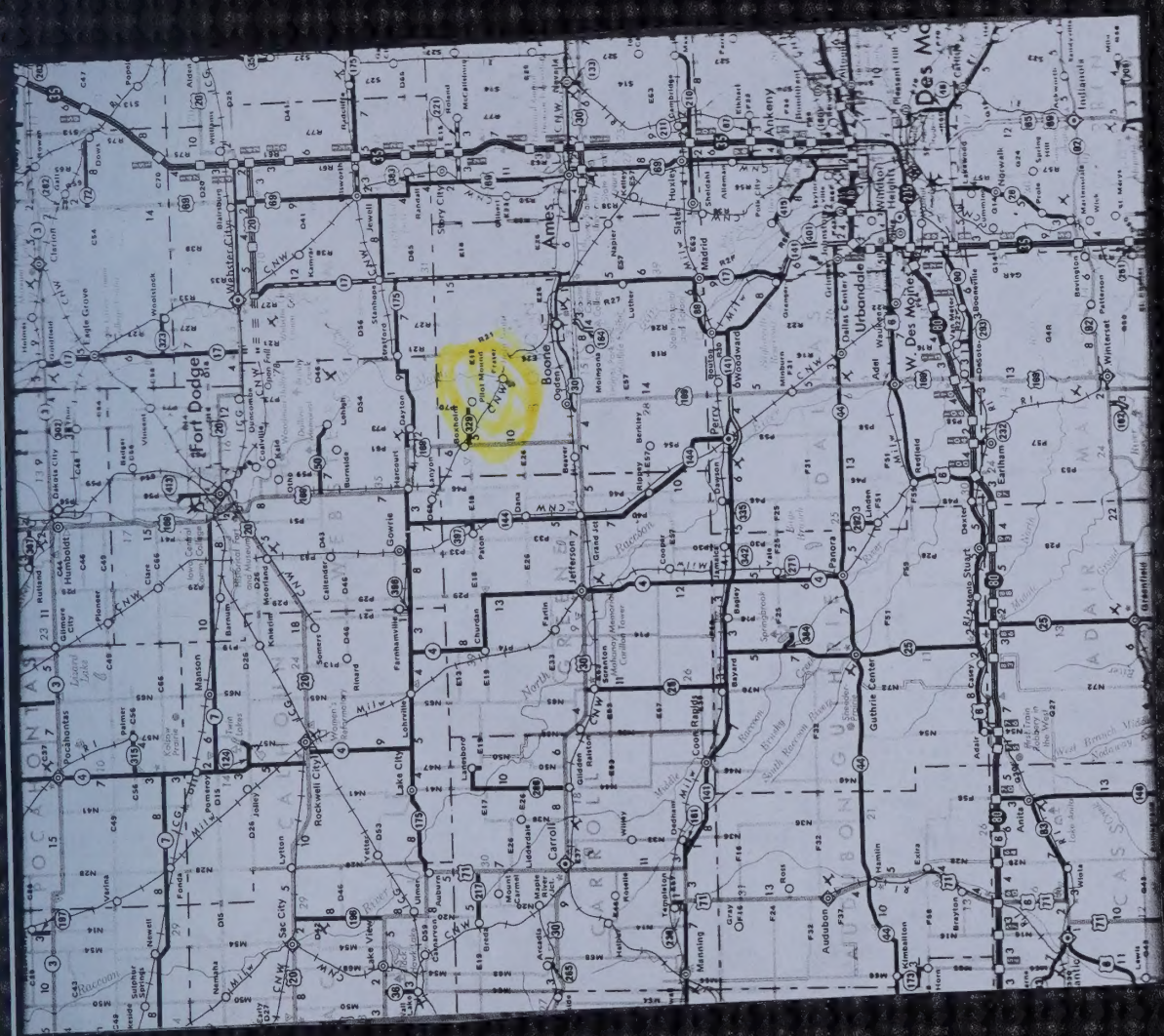
TABLE.

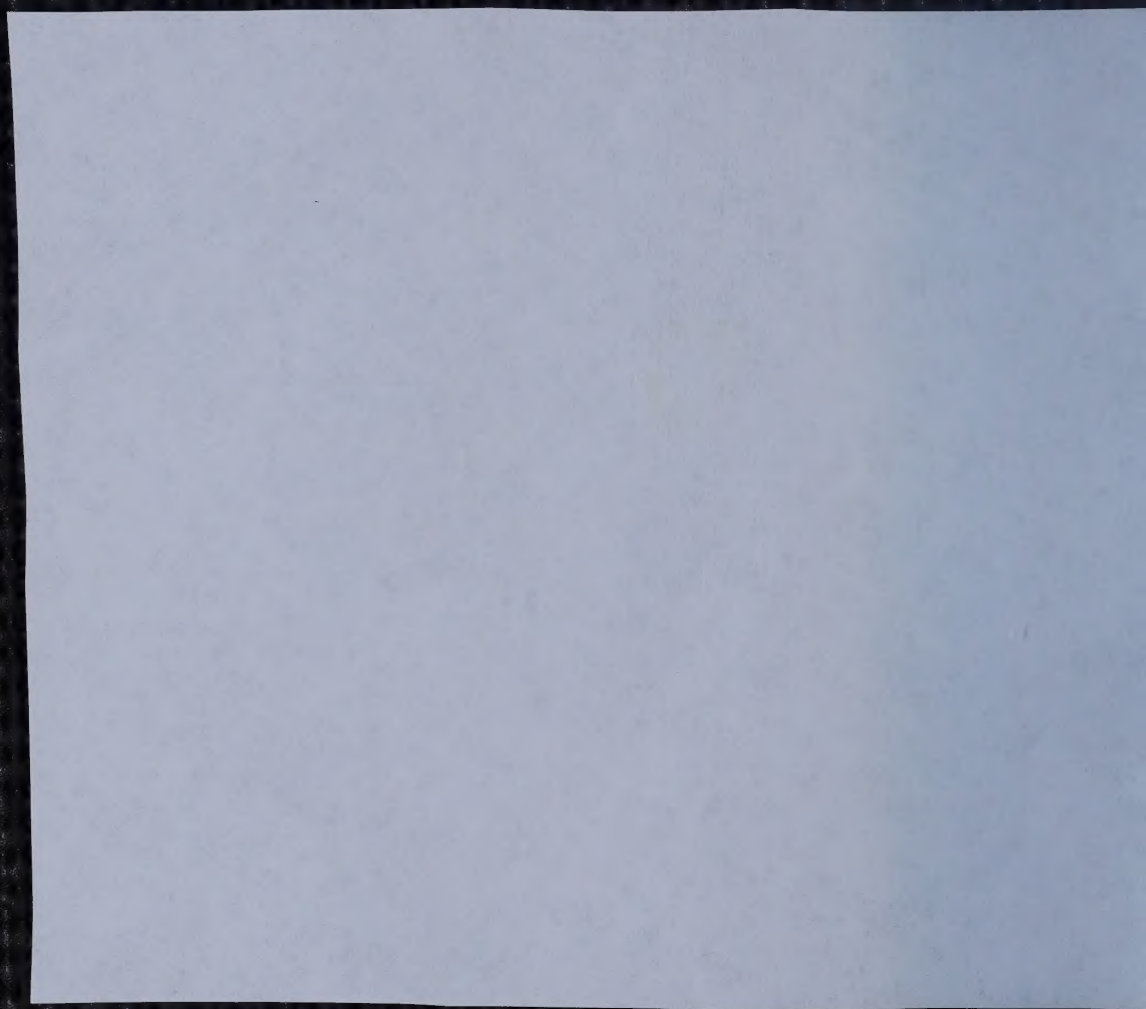
SHOWING THE DATE OF ORGANIZATION, AND THE POPULATION OF THE SEVERAL COUNTIES OF IOWA, FOR THE YEARS NAMED.

Continued.

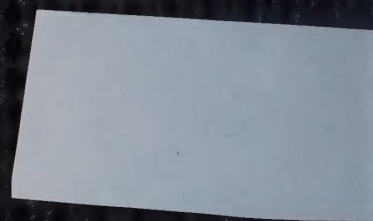
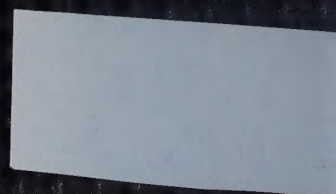
COUNTIES.	Organized.	AGGREGATE.					
		1875.	1870.	1860.	1850.	1840.	Voters.
Keokuk.....	1844	20458	19434	13271	4223	.....	4292
Kossuth.....	1855	3765	3351	416	.....	.....	773
Lee.....	1837	33912	33210	29232	18661	6003	5709
Linn.....	1839	31815	28852	18947	5444	1373	7274
Louis.....	1839	12499	12877	10370	4639	1927	2599
Lucas.....	1849	11725	10328	5765	471	.....	2464
Lyon.....	1872	1139	221	.....	.....	.....	287
Madison.....	1850	16030	13884	7329	1179	.....	2632
Mahaska.....	1844	23718	22508	14816	5959	.....	5287
Marion.....	1845	24094	24436	16813	5482	.....	4988
Marshall.....	1850	19629	17576	6015	333	.....	4445
Mills.....	1851	10555	8718	4481	.....	.....	2365
Mitchell.....	1854	11523	9582	3409	.....	.....	2338
Monroe.....	1854	2267	3654	832	.....	.....	1292
Monona.....	1851	12311	12724	8612	2884	.....	2743
Monroe.....	1858	10389	5934	1256	.....	.....	2485
Montgomery.....	1838	21623	21688	16444	5731	1942	6588
Muscatine.....	1860	2349	715	8	.....	.....	595
O'Brien.....	1872	1778	.....	.....	.....	.....	498
Osceola.....	1851	14274	9975	4419	551	.....	3222
Page.....	1857	2728	1336	132	.....	.....	556
Palo Alto.....	1858	5282	2199	148	.....	.....	1136
Plymouth.....	1859	2249	1446	103	.....	.....	464
Pocahontas.....	1846	31558	27857	11623	4513	.....	6842
Polk.....	1848	21665	16893	4568	7828	.....	4392
Pottawattamie.....	1848	16482	15581	5068	615	.....	3634
Poweshiek.....	1855	7546	5691	2924	.....	.....	1496
Ringgold.....	1858	2873	1411	246	.....	.....	657
Sac.....	1838	39763	38599	23559	5986	2140	7109
Scott.....	1853	5664	2540	818	.....	.....	1084
Shelby.....	1860	3720	576	10	.....	.....	637
Sioux.....	1853	13111	11651	4051	.....	.....	2574
Story.....	1854	18771	16131	5285	8	.....	3911
Tama.....	1851	10418	6989	3590	204	.....	2282
Taylor.....	1853	8827	6986	2012	.....	.....	1924
Union.....	1837	17980	17672	17081	12270	6146	3893
Van Buren.....	1844	18541	22346	14518	8471	.....	3923
Wapello.....	1849	19260	17980	10281	961	.....	4168
Washington.....	1839	23865	18952	14235	4957	1594	5346
Wayne.....	1851	13978	11287	6400	340	.....	2947
Webster.....	1853	13114	10484	2504	.....	.....	3747
Winnebago.....	1857	24233	1562	168	.....	.....	4117
Winnebuck.....	1851	2956	23570	13642	546	.....	406
Woodbury.....	1853	8568	6172	1119	.....	.....	1776
Worth.....	1857	4903	2892	756	.....	.....	763
Wright.....	1855	3244	2392	633	.....	.....	694
Total.....	.....	1353118	1191792	674913	192214	43112	284557











Webster

STREAMS.

streams within the limits of Webster County, are the Des Moines, the
Des Moines, and the Boone Rivers. The Des Moines enters the county on
the north, passing through near the center, running from north to south. The
county from the northwest, its general course being from the
northwest; the course of the South Lizard is from the southwest to the
northeast; the two streams uniting near the City of Fort Dodge, run directly east
to the Des Moines River. The Boone River flows westward but a
short distance, emptying into the Des Moines.
The county is intersected with a large number of smaller streams,
Skillet, Crooked, Brushy, Deer, Elk, Badger, Beaver, Soldier, Coal and
all of which are tributary to the Des Moines River. The Des Moines is
a river with rock or gravel bottom; its main branch heads in Minnesota, about
the state line, and is fed by what are called the Shtek Lakes. This
river is named by the Algonquians the "Moingonan," by Charlevoix "Moin-
gon," by the Dakota or Sioux Indians "Eah-sha-nah-pa-tah," or Red Stone
River was named by the Sioux "Was-sa-ka-pum-pah," the river with
the name was named after Captain Boone, of the U. S. Dragoons, who first
settled in the Des Moines Valley, above Coon forks. The Sioux name for Boone is
"Eah-sha-nah-pa-tah," Red Willow River. The smaller streams were all
settled, and the troops stationed at Fort Dodge.

EARLY HISTORY.

was originally included in the neutral ground established by treaty between the Fox and the Sioux Indians. Owing to the warfare kept up between the United States Government Interfered, and brought about a treaty which resulted in their ceding to the United States a strip of land forty miles from a point on the Mississippi, near the mouth of Paint Creek, to the Des Moines; the Sac and Fox Indians ceding twenty miles south, and the Sioux twenty miles on the north. It will be necessary to go back to the establishment in May, 1843, of a station at the junction of the Des Moines and Raccoon Rivers—now the City of Des Moines—which continued to be the outpost of Iowa, until the 11th of October, 1845, when it was abandoned. The territory lying north, northeast and northwest of Fort Des Moines is an unexplored region of country, inhabited only by the wild Sioux and by buffalo and elk.

are of the State of Iowa during the session of 1850-'51 laid out Webster County, then named Yell County, and the present Hamilton and Riley County. But afterwards at the session of 1852-'53 the Indians, upon a petition from the settlers at Boone Forks—then out in the two counties—to unite them into one, which was named April, 1853, Webster County, embracing the two counties above named.

of the Legislature in 1856-'57, the original county lines were restored, the territory formerly embraced in Risley County, and erecting a new one named Hamilton, and Webster City made the county seat. The new town of Homer. This left Webster County with all the territory included in Yell County, to which has since been added township number Humboldt County, having abandoned Fort Dodge previous to the division of the county. Military reservation of land, which before then had been entertained by, was abandoned. A United States Land Office had been established, and on the 5th day of November, 1855, with Gen. V. P. Van Antwerp, and William H. Merrill, Register; after which the increase of the military reservation of Fort Dodge was a very

The first child born was Jackson Mericle, son of Jacob Mericle. The first death was that of Henry Lott's wife.

The first marriage that appears on record was that of John A. Holmes and Emily Lyons, May 14, 1853, by William Pierce, County Judge. It does not appear, however, that Judge Pierce was elected, or that the county was fully organized, until in August of this year, and therefore the presumption is that he held his position by virtue of appointment.

The first settlers in Webster County underwent severe trials and privations. They had emigrated from other states to better their condition, by securing land. They dearly earned all the advantages they gained, shut out, comparatively speaking, from the world, to shift as best they could, and obliged to resort to hunting and trapping, to procure the necessaries of life. The nearest mills where flour or meal of any kind could be had were at Fort Des Moines or Oskaloosa, a distance of from 80 to 150 miles.

COAL.

The State Geologist, in his report for 1870, says: "It is believed that about four-fifths of the area of the county are occupied by the lower coal measures, the strata of which, including valuable beds of coal, are well developed." Again, "Thus far, at least three distinct beds of coal have been identified within the limits of Webster County." Then, after explaining that at present it is only along the valley sides of the Des Moines River and its tributary creeks that these beds are at present accessible, he says, "But there can be no doubt that they may be reached by shafts from the prairie surfaces, over a large part of the county."

All the coal mines of the county are opened by "drifting" from the ravines and minor valleys into the hill sides, and as the veins seldom "dip" the mines are easily drained, and consequently kept very dry. They are also easily ventilated. In relation to the quality of Webster County coal, the State Geologist says: "The quality of the coal of Webster County is equal to the average Iowa coal." But by comparison of the coal of this region with that of the other coal districts in the State, competent judges declare that the coal of this county is far superior to any yet found in the Western States. Cannel coal, which is most valuable in the manufacture of gas, yielding 10,000 feet to the ton, is here found in great quantities, the supply being deemed inexhaustible.

There are large tracts of coal lands in the county, which indicate veins of from two to eight feet in thickness, in which banks will be opened as soon as the superior quality of the Webster County coal becomes sufficiently known to create larger demand for it. And from the interest exhibited by railroad and manufacturing companies, and others in the mining enterprises of the county, and the superiority of the coal to be found here, it is safe to predict that for the "Fort Dodge Coal" there will, at no distant date, be a demand far in excess of the most sanguine expectations entertained for it.

By the census of 1875 there are nineteen coal beds now open, which employ 227 hands, and mined during the preceding year 78,800 tons of coal.

IRON ORE, OCHRE BEDS, FIRE AND POTTER'S CLAY.

"Vast deposits of black-band and kidney iron ore are found imbedded along the streams and draws, extending back into the hills, and containing a percentage of iron which renders it valuable for smelting. This ore is found on sections 1, 12 and 13, township 87, range 28, and 3, 87, 28, which is easy of access.

"On sections 1, 12, 13 and 18 we find heavy deposits of red and Spanish brown ochres, of excellent texture and quality.

"On sections 12 and 13, township 87, range 28, and section 18, township 87, range 27, are found immense deposits of fire and potter's clay, of a superior quality.

* Representative samples of the above named deposits have been procured for the Centennial.

COAL INTERRUPTIONS.

"A short distance up the river, above the sections we have mentioned, is disclosed a ledge of massive sandrock, commencing on section 1, township 87, range 28, and following the line of the river on both sides, through sections 35, 26, 27, 22, 21 and 15, township 88, and ending at the head of the river beds of coal, cut them out entirely.

that the grant of lands made by Congress in 1820 in payment of the Des Moines River, extended from that decision it was found that the land (section 36) in that grant, and belonged to the State of Iowa.

The main buildings of the fort now form
Street, beginning between Fifth and Sixth Street
No. 4 in Block No. 2, and extending west to Lo

ANCIENT FORTIFICATION

After establishing Fort Dodge, some time in 1851, in reconnoitering and examining the location of the Indians, and to determine on the knowledge of streams and the country general fortifications and mounds, which had evidently been (at some very remote period) raised for giving evidence that this northern country was before the present race of Indians inhabited it. In the lines we found them arranged with some regularity in places. On directing the attention of the Indians among the oldest Sioux who had any knowledge of the country, they all asserted that they were here in the country. The most distinct of these ancient mounds were on and in the neighborhood of L. Mericle's place near where Mr. Beam lives, on Indian Creek, on Lizard River, and at Fort Dodge. Some were removed, and in digging into them they were found to be of the same nature as the others, containing human remains, such as parts of skulls, teeth, thigh bones, and other articles of wood and coal. From the mounds with sand and gravel, together with the assistance of the physicians and all who examined them, were found to be of the same nature as the others, and had elapsed since they had been deposited in the earth. The ancient mound-builders were in the habit of custom of any of the Indians of whom we had

INDEX

The Indians that inhabited this country. The acknowledged chief was Red Thunder, constantly roaming about in parties, watching the settlers. After the troops abandoned Fort Union, for the protection of the settlers, William W. Sherman to keep peace between them and the Indians so very well, until Henry Lott, a desperate "bad-do-tah," their chief, and murdered his son, given in the history of Humboldt County. A more difficult to manage, and for some time. It was some time after the murder committed, the chief was found. In the meantime, with other Sioux from the St. Peter's, in a hundred warriors in all. This array of Indians then in the county very much, until made their raid on the Omahas of the Missouri and much plunder.

CITY OF FO

Fort Dodge, the county seat of Webster
Des Moines River, about two hundred miles
of the Illinois Central Railway, and about
Capital of Iowa, and is the terminus of the
town of Fort Dodge is situated on an elevated

streams which go to make up, the sum total of drainage and water supply for Webster county.

When the Sioux and the Musquakas ceded twenty miles each of their territory to the United States as a kind of guaranty that they would allow the authorities at Washington to keep the peace between them, Webster county was part of the land so handed over into military possession.

Before the Indian title had become extinguished, the legislature of Iowa had laid out and named counties in the wild lands where the red men still had their lodges; but the names at first adopted were abandoned at a later date, and fresh lines were drawn, changing the boundaries at first settled. The troops abandoned Fort Dodge in 1856, and the region was given over to the civil arm of authority, after which there was quite a rapid growth of population.

When the county was first organized, the seat of justice was located at Homer, in the year 1853; but three years later a popular vote transferred that honor to Fort Dodge, and a court house was erected there in 1858, at a cost of nearly \$40,000. The customary quarreling about the county seat caused much loss of valuable time and not a little expenditure in law. The early population in Webster county was much addicted to law, as there were endless conflicting claims which everybody wished to buy or sell, and to which clear titles could seldom be given.

Coal can be found underlying about four-fifths of the area, consisting mainly of the lower coal measures, with very well developed beds, which are mined by drifting from the ravines generally, but will pay for more expensive operations. Some of the beds are eight feet thick, and very few are less than two feet, the quality being particularly good. When the census of the past year was taken, there were nineteen beds of coal being partially worked in Webster county.

Iron ore which will pay for smelting, has been found in this county, and an immense deposit of gypsum, has been found near Fort Dodge, besides which there are valuable beds of sandstone in some places, disrupting the coal beds. There is in Webster county an unusual proportion of iron

eral wealth; the ochre beds are heavy and the clays suited for fire brick and for pottery will give employment to many thousands.

Numerous mounds of various kinds have been explored in this county, and they have respectively been used for burial, for sacrifice, for observation and for defense, but the Indians are unable to give any information concerning them, as they assert that the mounds were in existence before their people came to the country.

The early days of this settlement, after the soldiers had been withdrawn, were disturbed by the speculations and outrages of the Indians, but it is much to be doubted whether the red men were not more sinned against than sinning.

FORT DODGE, the county seat, is on the east bank of the Des Moines, about eighty miles from Des Moines city, and on the Iowa division of the Illinois Central Railway, the terminus of the Des Moines and Fort Dodge Railroad being located here. The city is built on a plateau of three terraces, rising at the highest point nearly one hundred and fifty feet above the river level, and the site is beautiful.

The Des Moines river is very clear at this point, and the Lizard river, which empties into the greater river on the east side of Fort Dodge, gives excellent water power. The two creeks, Soldier and Deer, are also near the city.

In the year 1856, the United States land office was opened here, and during the same year the first railroad was located here, since which time there has been rapid growth, the population now being nearly four thousand. The buildings of the Illinois Central Railroad Company here are very fine, and the town has numerous industries which give extensive employment.

The public school buildings are good, and the system of tuition adopted gives general satisfaction. There is a Catholic educational establishment here, which has usually about two hundred pupils, and the newspapers and churches, as well as the business interests of the place are flourishing.

DUNCOMBE is a town nine miles from Webster City, which was laid off by the Iowa Falls and Sioux City Rail

from four to five miles, and there are other valuable groves, of less extent, composed of very valuable timber, near the principal creeks which have been mentioned. To name the woods which flourish in Boone county would be mere surplusage; suffice it to say, that the forest wealth of the region now under review does not differ in any essential particular from that of the other counties already particularized. The peculiar advantage enjoyed by Boone is in the greater volume of its wooded growths which follow its watercourses everywhere in rich profusion.

Along the Des Moines river the surface of the country is somewhat broken, but generally the surface undulates as though a smooth sea, heaved by a ground swell, had been transformed into fertile soil ready for the farmer's skill. Mineral Ridge is a singular chain of hills which traverses this county, and the name was bestowed upon the range in question because the magnetic needle is arbitrarily deflected and disturbed by its influence in a very eccentric manner. Probably the region will some day give wealth, by its mineral treasures, to some enterprising band of capitalists. Pilot Mound is a prominent mound in the hill system of this county, and near its base great Indian battles are said to have been fought, that view being sustained by the frequent exhumation of human remains, as the farmer drives his plowshare through the soil. From the top of the mound a very extended view of the country can be obtained. Numerous mounds of lesser elevation were doubtless in early days the locale on which sacrifices were culminated and the dead buried with the relics of their forgotten past. Of these the largest, about fifteen feet high, is one of a chain of such heaps situated near Honey Creek, and so far as there have been excavations made, the contents are found to be identical with those left by the Mound Builders in other localities. Some day, by careful exhumation of men and things, and the wise collation of results, we may rise to a fair comprehension of the Mound Builders as a people.

The practical farmer, and the astute manufacturer of to-day will necessarily care more for the possibilities of

the future than for the relics of the past, and to them it will be of much greater interest to say that the soil of the country watered by the Des Moines is deep and rich, and where not covered by heavy growths of timber, can be at once brought under cultivation, giving in return for moderate labor skillfully directed, good crops of corn, wheat, and other cereals. The prairie lands are also fertile although not so deep and lasting in that respect as the river bottoms from which the streams have been slowly deflected or narrowed by natural processes long ago.

Coal has been found in some few places in Boone county near the center, but not in such quantity up to date, as to warrant a large expenditure of capital; yet the geological strata of the country, and its relation to surrounding lands, where that desideratum of the manufacturer is abundant, leads to the expectation that Boone county will by and by give coal in large measures. Some banks have been worked near Boonsboro and elsewhere, the coal being shipped to Council Bluffs and Omaha on the Chicago and North Western Railroad. Much coal has also been obtained from the same localities to supply demands for fuel nearer home. It is distinctly ascertained that there are two beds of coal, the lowest and best in quantity being four feet thick, the upper bed being about three feet in thickness, but equal in quality to the lower deposit. When shafts shall have been sunk in convenient places on the prairies to reach this source of wealth by the proper means and appliances of mining skill, Iowa is bound to take a very high place among manufacturing states, seeing that the intelligence of the people is of a high average, and that all the essentials to marked success are ready for their use.

Elk Rapids is already noted for its quarry of building stone, from which some of the best public buildings, and yet more substantial business houses and residences have been erected. Some other districts have been found rich in building materials but that is not the strong hold of Boone county. Enough can be procured to meet the requirements of the day, and with further realization of the supply in other parts, no doubt the future will have all the stone that may be wanted with-



2 The Plains Indians

AS THE WHITE SETTLERS made their way across the great Plains of America, they came into contact, often violently, with the Plains Indians. Of the many tribes who lived on the prairies, the Sioux, occupying the lands which are now the Dakotas and parts of Minnesota and Nebraska, were perhaps the proudest and the most numerous.

The Sioux were famous for their striking appearance. A young American historian, Francis Parkman, wrote a vivid description of a warrior he met in 1846: "He was nearly six feet high; lithely and gracefully, yet strongly proportioned, and with a skin singularly clear and delicate. He wore no paint; his head was bare, and his long hair was gathered in a clump behind . . . his chest and arms were naked; the buffalo robe, worn over them when at rest, had fallen about his waist, and was confined there by a belt. This, with the gay moccasins on his feet, completed his attire (5)." On special occasions, the Sioux chiefs wore splendid headdresses made of eagle feathers which hung down their backs.

Sioux women were tall and attractive. Parkman wrote of one woman who "had a light, clear complexion, enlivened by a spot of vermillion on each cheek . . . Her dress was a tunic of deerskin, made beautifully white by means of a species of clay found on the prairie, ornamented with beads, arranged in figures more gay than tasteful, and with long fringes at all the seams (6)." These dresses reached down to the women's ankles. They too wore gaily decorated moccasins.

Indian children dressed like their parents. Parkman noticed

Opposite Young-Man-Afraid-Of-His-Horses, a Sioux warrior who later negotiated with the U.S. Government

12

CONFIDENTIAL



Children

that the Sioux "were very fond of their children whom they indulged to excess, and never punished, except in extreme cases, when they threw a bowl of cold water over them (7)." Sioux villages echoed with the happy laughter of the children, who went "whooping about the camp, shooting birds with little bows and arrows, or making miniature lodges with sticks (8)."

The young boys stayed with their mothers until they were eight. Then they left home and lived in a group with the other boys of their own age. They were educated by the old men. Chief Luther Standing Bear wrote that his teacher never said, "You have to do this" or "You must do that," but when doing things himself, he would often say something like, "Son, some day when you are a man you will do this." (9)" The boys were taught to handle bows and arrows. The Sioux used short wooden bows, bound with sinew. Their arrows were flighted with three feathers. "Two red wavering lines, the symbol of lightning, were painted from the feathered end half way to the tip so as to allow the blood to flow freely from the body (10)."

Horsemanship

Good horsemanship was greatly prized. The little boys tried "to mount while their horses were running at full speed, running a few steps by the side of the horse, then grasping its mane, and springing in the air (11)." The girls rode as well as the boys.

As the girls grew older, they had to help their mothers with the housework. "Women's work," wrote Chief Standing Bear, "was to cook for the family, keep the tepee in order, and sew the clothing of the household members (12)."

Courting

When young people fell in love, the warriors mooned around the tepees of their loved ones and serenaded them with their flutes. Sometimes, young couples eloped, but more often than not they married according to the local customs. The husband-to-be paid his father-in-law a large brideprice, usually a number of ponies, to compensate him for the loss of his daughter. Among the Sioux, there was no marriage ceremony as such. The girl merely took her belongings and moved into her in-laws' tepee. However, in most cases, weddings were marked by feasting and the exchange of presents.

Among the Plains Indians, women were considered inferior to men, but they were not thought unimportant, in the way that

Opposite Little Big Man, a Sioux chief, with the headdress marking his record of victories by his side





2 The Plains Indians

AS THE WHITE SETTLERS made their way across the great Plains of America, they came into contact, often violently, with the Plains Indians. Of the many tribes who lived on the prairies, the Sioux, occupying the lands which are now the Dakotas and parts of Minnesota and Nebraska, were perhaps the proudest and the most numerous.

The Sioux were famous for their striking appearance. A young American historian, Francis Parkman, wrote a vivid description of a warrior he met in 1846: "He was nearly six feet high; lithely and gracefully, yet strongly proportioned, and with a skin singularly clear and delicate. He wore no paint; his head was bare, and his long hair was gathered in a clump behind . . . his chest and arms were naked; the buffalo robe, worn over them when at rest, had fallen about his waist, and was confined there by a belt. This, with the gay moccasins on his feet, completed his attire (5)." On special occasions, the Sioux chiefs wore splendid headdresses made of eagle feathers which hung down their backs.

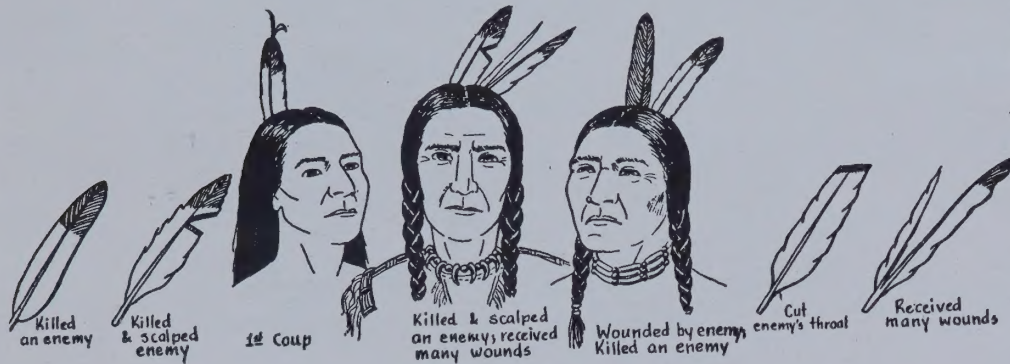
Sioux women were tall and attractive. Parkman wrote of one woman who "had a light, clear complexion, enlivened by a spot of vermillion on each cheek . . . Her dress was a tunic of deerskin, made beautifully white by means of a species of clay found on the prairie, ornamented with beads, arranged in figures more gay than tasteful, and with long fringes at all the seams (6)." These dresses reached down to the women's ankles. They too wore gaily decorated moccasins.

Indian children dressed like their parents. Parkman noticed

Opposite Young-Man-Afraid-Of-His-Horses, a Sioux warrior who later negotiated with the U.S. Government

on the strength of their military service, but they were rejected. Although they had killed enemies, they had not touched them so they did not count.

Success in war was rewarded in many ways. No Indian woman would marry a man until he had distinguished himself in battle. The most successful warriors became chiefs. The warriors recorded their deeds in the feathers they wore in their hair.



Scalping

One of the most horrible customs associated with the game of war was scalping. All the Plains Indians and many white men collected scalps. Among the Indians, the centre of the head was thought to be sacred and to contain a man's spirit. A Sioux seized hold of a dead warrior's hair with his left hand and cut off the scalp with a sharp knife held in his right hand. Occasionally, stunned or badly wounded warriors were scalped by mistake. Most of these unfortunates recovered with little more than a livid patch on the top of their heads to remind them of their gruesome experience. Scalps were dried and displayed on top of tepee poles. Sometimes, a warrior had them sewn into the seams of his shirt and leggings. On returning from the warpath, they held scalp dances. The warriors circled their grisly prizes, leaping, stamping, yelling, rolling the eyes and contorting their faces.

Almost as popular among the Indians was horse stealing. According to Colonel Richard Dodge, who served in the



Scalping a dead U.S. cavalryman

American cavalry for many years, the Comanche were the best horse thieves. "I have known a Comanche," he wrote, "crawl into a bivouac where a dozen men were sleeping, each with his horse tied to his wrist by a lariat, cut the rope within six feet of a sleeper's person, and get off with the horse without waking a soul (23)." Most white observers were impressed by the Indians' love for their horses. Another cavalry officer noticed, "Every warrior has his warhorse, which is the fleetest that can be obtained, and he prizes him more highly than anything else in his possession, and it is seldom that he can be induced to part with

Horse

some white observers have suggested. Husbands usually felt genuine affection for their wives and took a pride in their appearance. Among the Sioux, it was usual for a warrior to brush his wife's long black hair each morning and to paint her face with red and yellow dyes. Warriors could have as many wives as they could afford. On the whole, the wives lived harmoniously together and shared the family chores between them.

Divorce, according to Chief Standing Bear, was "the simplest thing to be had and the most seldom sought for (13)." If a couple were unhappy, the husband could ask his wife to leave their tepee or she could go of her own accord. Standing Bear pointed out that "the one unforgivable sin in a Sioux husband was cowardice, and no woman would bear the humiliation of possessing a cowardly mate (14)."

The Sioux lived in leather tents or tepees. A framework of long wooden poles was arranged in a circle and covered with twenty-five buffalo skins, all sewn together. In summer, the covers were rolled up to let the wind into the tepee; in winter, they were weighted down with stones to make the tepee weatherproof. The women decorated the interior and exterior with paintings of birds and animals or geometrical designs. They made rugs for the floor and soft buckskin cushions, filled with cottonwood floss. Along the walls lay their bedrolls and leather bags called *parfleches* which contained all their personal belongings.

The Sioux could break camp quickly. Parkman recalled, "One by one the lodges were sinking down in rapid succession, and where the great circle of the village had been only a few moments before, nothing now remained but a ring of horses and Indians, crowded in confusion together. The ruins of the lodges were spread over the ground, together with kettles, stone mallets, great ladles of horn, buffalo robes, and cases of painted hide, filled with dried meat (15)."

The Indians piled all their possessions onto *travois*. These were pairs of lodge poles tied to the backs of horses and joined together by webs of ropes. On the move, the Indians presented an untidy spectacle: a mass of horses, mules and dogs, heavily laden travois, mounted warriors, groups of gossiping women and a

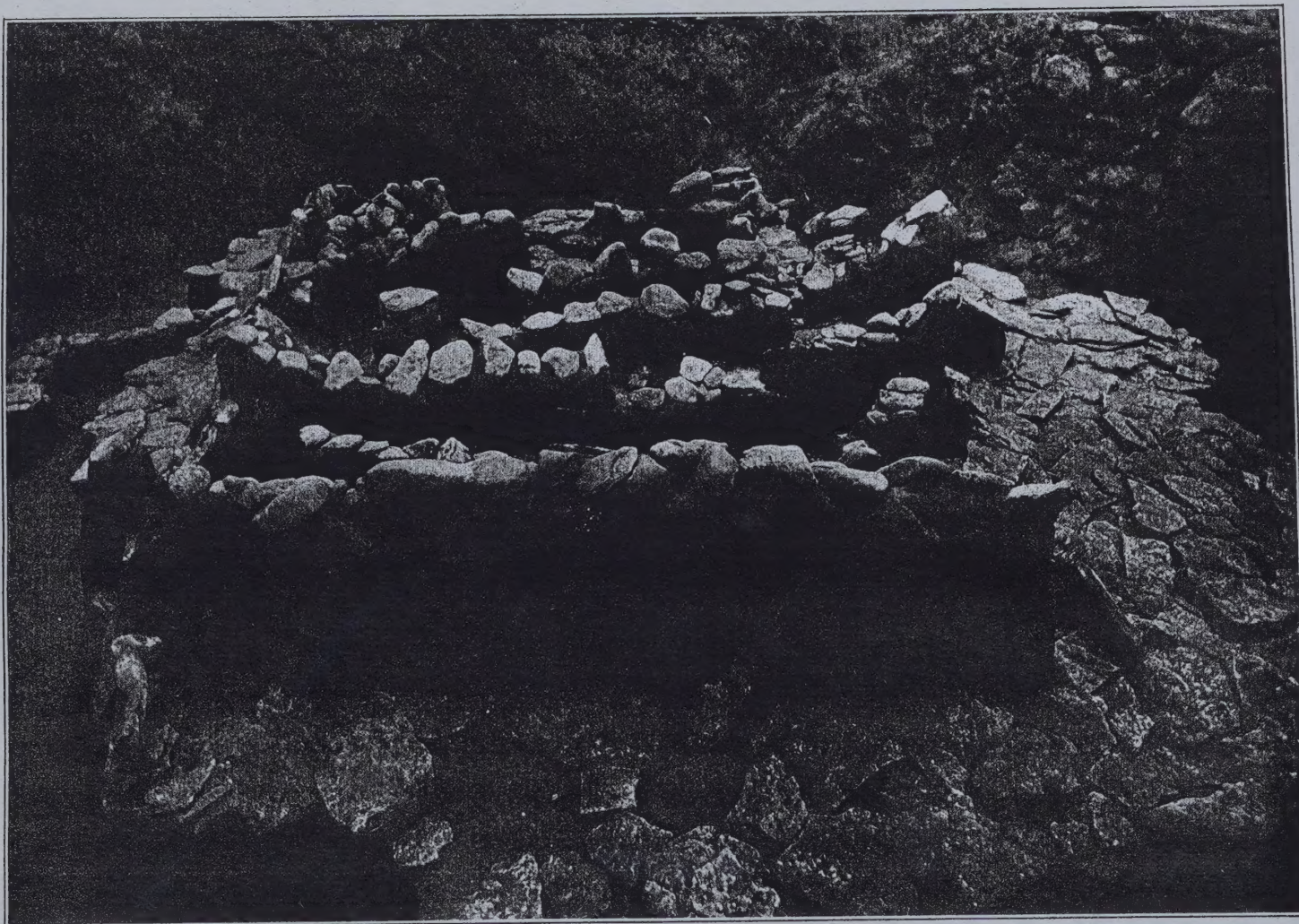


A Sioux horse-race

host of screaming children. Towards evening, they chose a new camping place. "As if by magic," wrote Parkman, "a hundred and fifty tall lodges sprang up. The lonely plain was transformed into the site of a swarming encampment (16)."

Much of the Plains Indians' time was spent buffalo hunting. When the white men first set foot on the plains, where were more than twelve million of these great beasts. "The face of the country was dotted far and wide with countless hundreds of buffalo," recalled Parkman. "They trooped along in files and columns, bulls, cows and calves . . . They scrambled away over the hills to right and left and far off, the pale blue swells in the extreme distance were dotted with innumerable specks (17)."

Even the young boys took part in this dangerous sport. "A shaggy buffalo bull bounded out from a neighbouring wallow," wrote Parkman, "and close behind him came a slender Indian boy, riding without stirrups or saddle and lashing his eager little horse to full speed. Yard after yard he drew close to his gigantic victim, though the bull, with his short tail erect and his tongue lolling a foot from his foaming jaws, was straining his unwieldy strength to the utmost. A moment more, and the boy was close alongside. It was our friend the Hail Storm. He dropped the rein on the horse's neck, and jerked an arrow like lightning from the quiver at his shoulder . . . The bull sprang again and again at his assailant, but the horse kept dodging with wonderful celerity. At length the bull followed up his attack with a furious rush, and the Hail Storm was put to flight, the shaggy



INDIAN MOUND UNCOVERED IN BOONE COUNTY FOUR MILES SOUTHWEST OF BOONE

But the pressure from white settlers continued, and by October 11, 1842, the harried Sac and Fox were compelled to sign another so-called treaty by which they agreed to cede all their lands in Iowa (south of the Neutral Ground) and withdraw to a reservation in Kansas. The council was held at the agency, now Agency City, and the United States was represented by Captain James Allen and John Chambers, Governor of the Territory of Iowa. The reluctant Indians agreed to withdraw west of a line drawn north and south through Red Rock in what is now Marion County by May 1, 1843, and to leave Iowa by October 11, 1845. In return the United States government agreed to pay the debts of the Indians to the white traders to the amount of \$258,566.34 and to pay the tribes annually the five per cent interest on \$800,000. Each chief was to receive \$500 out of the annuity. Other provisions and restrictions were included. The Indians also made provisions for the care of the graves of their chief, Wapello, and Agent Joseph M. Street and arranged to give Mrs. Street one section of land including the agency and the graves. And so, in the autumn of 1845 the Sac and Fox, reluctant and embittered, left Iowa, the land they loved, for Kansas, } an unfamiliar area and to them an unsuitable home.

There were still a few Indians in Iowa but they, too, were soon on the march. In June, 1846, the Pottawattamie gave up their claim to the land in western Iowa. In return the United States agreed to pay the Indians the sum of

JOHN BROWN AT HARPERS FERRY, 1859

(142)

The peace of the country was shattered by the news of John Brown's attack on the arsenal at Harpers Ferry, Virginia, on October 16, 1859. Iowans felt particularly involved in the incident because of Brown's recent associations with Iowa Abolitionists, because of his protracted stay at Springdale, and because there were more volunteers from Iowa in the plot than from any other state. Six out of twenty-one hailed from Iowa: Edwin and Barclay Coppoc, Stewart Taylor, Jeremiah G. Anderson, George B. Gill, and Charles W. Moffat. The early planning of the Harpers Ferry seizure had taken place at Springdale; only the final details were settled in conferences with Eastern friends, and in a meeting at Chatham, Ontario.

Hastily proclaimed as insane by his counsel for purposes of legal defense, Brown refused to avail himself of this plea. He was found guilty of treason to the state of Virginia, and sentenced to be hanged on December 2. New counsel, hoping for a pardon or a new trial, collected affidavits produced for the purpose, showing insanity on both sides of the family. After some hesitation, Governor Wise refused to examine the insanity evidence, and John Brown went on to his death as scheduled—and probably as he desired.

Later apotheosized as The Martyr, this was not John Brown's immediate status after the incident. Reaction in Iowa and elsewhere was unfavorable in most quarters. Senator Grimes, for example, carefully avoided endorsement of Brown's plan and actions, though paying lip service to his courage and spirit, however illegal the action. Other Republican leaders spoke or wrote in guarded fashion. In 1859 it was good

SUPPORT OF THE REPUBLICAN PARTY

143

politics to play down the affair; not until later years would the apotheosis take place, to give way in more recent years to a rather heated debate among historians and partisans over the question of Brown's sanity. Some believe him to have been unbalanced; some have made an effort at rehabilitation of Brown's reputation. Of more importance would seem to be the now well-established fact that Abolitionists in New England and in Ohio's Western Reserve, virtually a New England colony at the time, secretly furnished John Brown with money and supplies. They were the ones who were willing for John Brown and his followers, including the six from Iowa, to risk their lives to dramatize the cause of antislavery while they as secret sponsors remained at home in perfect security.¹²

Iowa was thrust into the national spotlight because of the interest aroused in the fate of the two beardless boys from Springdale, Edwin and Barclay Coppoc. The former was captured, tried, and executed. "I hope you will not reflect on me for what I have done, for I am not at fault, at least my conscience tells me so," he wrote to his mother. More fortunate was his brother, who managed to escape and make his way to Iowa. His extradition was demanded by Governor Wise of Virginia and the nation watched as Governor Kirkwood played a shrewd game of quibbling over legal technicalities until the accused young man could again make his escape.

Iowans have been intrigued by the story, widely circulated in 1897 and after by Benjamin F. Gue, once a prominent Quaker Abolitionist in Iowa, about an effort to warn Secretary of War John B. Floyd of Brown's plot to attack Harpers Ferry. It seems that Brown confided his plans to Moses Varney, a Springdale Quaker, who told them to David F. Gue, Benjamin Gue's brother. David Gue and one A. L. Smith wrote separate anonymous letters of warning to Secretary Floyd, who regarded the whole thing as preposterous and ignored the threat. Actually the story of the intercession by the Iowans had been told soon after the event in 1859 but the revelation was unnoticed in the excitement of the times.¹³

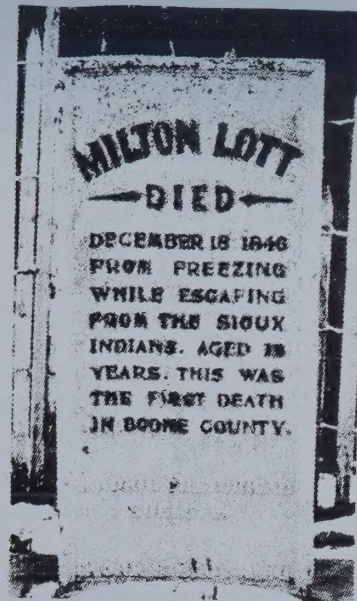
THE SPIRIT LAKE MASSACRE

page 107

It may seem strange to interpret the Spirit Lake Massacre of 1857, probably the saddest event in the whole of Iowa history, as merely an incident in the development of a frontier state. This, however, is just what it was. The known facts are quite simple. A few bold—some would say foolish or unreasonable—men had dared to push far beyond the bounds of populated settlements, taking their families with them, in that attitude of mixed daring, hardihood, and foolhardiness which is the ever-present theme of the opening up of our frontier. Where sober fact leaves off, the historian must leave to the poet or novelist the proper description of the motives and the personal qualities of people who persist in defying the ordinary laws of security, abandoning the comforts of a fixed abode in favor of a conquest of the unknown. In 1856 such people, in the persons of Rowland Gardner and Harvey Luce and their families, had pushed far north of Fort Dodge, itself a frontier outpost, into the former lands of the Sioux, all the way to the banks of West Okoboji Lake. Here they were soon joined by others, the most notable being adventurer Dr. Isaac H. Herriott, Alvin M. Noble, J. M. Thatcher, and William Marble, and their families, making up a group of well over thirty persons dwelling in cabins scattered around within a distance of six miles from the lakes. Technically these people were squatters. Cooped up in their little cabins, scarcely more than huts, the very fact that they were able to endure the long hard winter of 1856-1857 with its tremendous snows and bitter cold is a tribute to their fortitude, stamina, and faith.

One more thing must be remembered: the same snow, the same bitter cold, and the same inability to subsist on the land hurt the Indians of the area as much as the white people. Therefore, it should come as no surprise to be told that a band of hungry Wahpeton Sioux, under the renegade chieftain Inkpaduta, outlaws from their own people, swooped down on the badly outnumbered whites, demanded food from them, and started to kill the very family (the Rowland Gardners) which was dividing its meager store of food with them. One killing led to another and soon thirty-two whites had been massacred, only the fourteen-year-old Abigail Gardner, Mrs. Noble, Mrs. Thatcher, and Mrs. Marble being spared. Of these four, Mrs. Thatcher later was pushed into the water to drown and Mrs. Noble was beaten to death. Mrs.

(Boone Co IA was named for this
man - young son of Daniel B.)



COL. NATHAN BOONE

THE MAN AFTER WHOM A COUNTY AND A RIVER IN IOWA WERE NAMED.

Nearly all of the states of the northwest have a county named Boone, and all of them were named in honor of Col. Daniel Boone, with the exception of Boone county, Iowa, which was named in honor of his youngest son, Col. Nathan Boone. The reasons which led to this are very apparent when properly understood.

The fact that Col. Nathan Boone commanded a company of Dragoons on Iowa territory for three years, and the further fact that during that time he explored much of its then unknown territory, is the reason why one of the counties of the state is named in his honor.

From 1834 to 1837 Col. Nathan Boone, who was at that time Captain of Company H, First United States Dragoons, stationed at Old Fort Des Moines in Lee county, where the town Montrose now stands. During this time he explored the Des Moines Valley, passing through Boone county in the summer of 1835. It was after this date that he was promoted, first from Captain to Major, and from Major to Lieutenant-Colonel in the regular army.

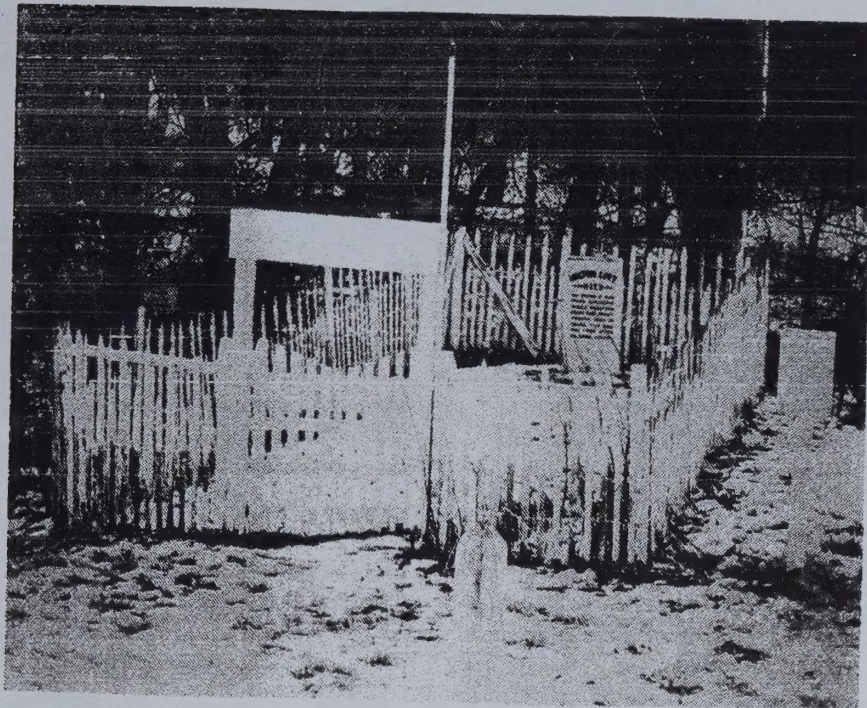
Some three years ago, the writer of these pages became impressed with the belief that a more thorough biographical sketch of Col. Nathan Boone should be written, and that one of our Boone county men should see that this was done.

After thinking and talking of the matter for a while, he found no one so much enthused about this as himself. For this reason he felt constrained to undertake this work, but found it hard to secure material to work on, as will be seen further on.

Col. Nathan Boone was born in the old Fort at Boonesborough in Kentucky, in the year 1782. This was the year the battle on the Licking river was fought, in which his father, Daniel Boone took a prominent part and in which his brother Israel Boone was killed.

Nathan was twelve years old when his father was cheated out of

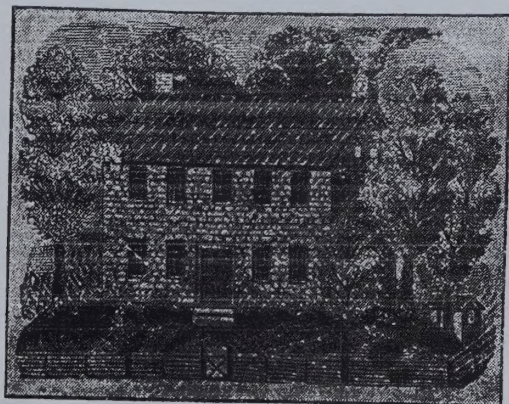
(Averill)



PHOTOS OF THE MILTON LOTT GRAVESITE, located in the NW ¼ of Section 13, Yell Township, taken in January, 1983. The Boone 50-Year Club maintained the site for a period of time. Photos-courtesy Gerald Bennett.

his lands in Kentucky, by a set of unscrupulous scoundrels who came into Kentucky, not to unite with the settlers in developing the country, but to cheat and steal from them. Discouraged and dejected at the cruel misfortune that overtook him in the loss of his home, Daniel Boone moved his family from Kentucky in 1794, and went to the Kanawha Valley in what is now West Virginia. Here he remained a year engaged in farming.

Having heard some glowing descriptions of the country beyond the Missouri, the old pioneer made up his mind to move there, which he



THE STONE HOUSE BUILT BY COL. NATHAN BOONE, IN ST. CHARLES COUNTY MISSOURI, AND IN WHICH HIS FATHER, COL. DANIEL BOONE DIED SEPTEMBER 20, 1820.

did in 1795, and settled in the Femme Osage district, now in St. Charles county, Missouri, where he held the office of Snyder under the Spanish government.

When this move was made Nathan Boone was left in Virginia to attend school, where he remained for the next five years. In 1800, in company with Squire Boone, his uncle, Nathan went to Missouri, where he joined his father and assisted him in the discharge of his official duties. In this capacity he continued until 1804, when upper Louisiana formally passed into the possession of the United States, at

which date it seems the official services of both father and son were dispensed with, and it does not appear that Daniel Boone ever served in any official capacity after his service under the Spanish government. From 1804 to 1812, the subject of our sketch, Nathan Boone, was for a time employed by the Government to make surveys of the public lands in what is now St. Charles, Montgomery and Warren counties. In 1807 Nathan and his brother Daniel M. Boone surveyed a road from St. Charles to Boone's Lick in Howard County, a distance of about one hundred thirty miles, which is still much used as a public thoroughfare.

About this time he was united in marriage to Miss Olive Vanbiber and unto them were born a large family of children.

Like his father, Nathan was fond of hunting and when not engaged in military duties spent a portion of the fall season hunting and shooting the wild animals which in that day were very numerous.

At the commencement of the war of 1812, he became Captain of a company of mounted rangers. His commission was signed by president Madison and it was dated March sixteenth, 1812. The duties of this company were confined to the borders, keeping the Indians quiet. When the war was over the company was disbanded and resumed their civil pursuits.

From this time on to 1820, Captain Nathan Boone, as he was then called, spent most of his time improving his farm and in finishing a large stone house on his farm. This was the first stone house ever built in the state of Missouri.

On the twentieth of September 1820, his venerable and much esteemed father, Col. Daniel Boone' died in one of the rooms of this house. This historic house is still standing and is still used for a residence. Mr. David Gardyne, who has lived many years in the vicinity of the Nathan Boone farm says in a recent letter, that the old stone house is still as good as it ever was, and that the floor and stairs placed in it at the time it was built are as sound as ever. It is now owned and occupied by John Sefler.

Captain Nathan Boone was a member of the convention which met in St. Louis, June 12, 1820, to frame the constitution under which the state of Missouri was admitted into the union. There were three members sent to this historic convention from St. Charles County, as

follows; Benjamin Emmons, Captain Nathan Boone and Hiram H. Baber.

When the Black Hawk war broke out in 1832, Captain Boone raised another company of mounted rangers and received a commission as Captain signed by president Jackson. He did gallant service in the Black Hawk war being at the head of his company of rangers at the battle of the Bad Ax when that stubborn old chief, Black Hawk was defeated and captured.

In 1833 the battalion of the rangers was reorganized as the first regiment of the United States Dragoons, under Col. Henry Dodge, who was later United States senator from Wisconsin, and of which Stephen W. Kearney was Lieutenant Colonel. Three companies of dragoons were stationed at Old Fort Des Moines from 1834 to 1837. One of these was company H. commanded by the subject of this sketch, which was referred to in the beginning of this article.

It was during the three years he was stationed at Old Fort Des Moines that he explored the Des Moines Valley and in doing so was twice on the soil of Boone County.

While in the upper Des Moines Valley he was attacked by an army of Sioux Indians outnumbering his own men three to one. A battle ensued which lasted from the middle of the afternoon until dark, when Boone and his men retreated to the south, thus eluding the grasp of that numerous and ferocious tribe of Indians.

It should be borne in mind that Iowa, from first to last, has had three military posts named Fort Des Moines. The first of these was established in 1834 in Lee County. The second was established in 1843 at the Racoon fork in Polk County. The third is the present military post three miles south of the Racoon fork in Polk County.

When the military post at Old Fort Des Moines was discontinued in 1837, Captain Boone and his company went to the military post at Fort Leavenworth from whence he was sent to various places to perform many particular services. Among these was the removal of many Indian tribes to the Indian territory and the fixing of the boundary lines between them.

At the commencement of the Mexican war, Captain Boone went with Gen. S. W. Kearney from Fort Leavenworth to Santa Fe, and assisted in the capture of that place. From there Gen. Kearney

marched across the mountains leaving Captain Boone in command at Santa Fe. From this place he made many long marches on the plains to keep down any outbreak of the Indians and in this way performed valuable service.

February 15th, 1847 he was promoted Major of the first regiment of dragoons, where he served until the 25th of July, 1850, when he was promoted to Lieutenant Colonel of the second regiment of dragoons, where he continued his services until 1853. At this date he was seventy-one years old, and having been on active duty for twenty one years, he found it necessary on account of old age, to resign and return to his home in Missouri.

Having now given a brief sketch of the life of the man after whom the beautiful county of Boone is named, from his birth in 1782 to the close of his military career in 1853, the next and most difficult thing was to locate the home to which he returned in 1853, how long he lived after his return home to his family, and where his final resting place was.

Charles Negus, in an article published in the Annals of Iowa in 1872 says that Col. Nathan Boone moved from St. Charles County and made his home in a beautiful valley beyond the Ozarks. A history of St. Charles County written in 1880, makes a similar statement. David Gardyne a local historian of St. Charles County in a recent letter said: "I am not able to tell you what part of the state Col. Nathan Boone moved to when he left here in 1836. I have always heard that he moved to southwestern Missouri." As none of these statements were sufficiently definite to give the information sought, I wrote a letter to the Historical Society at Kansas City but its officers did not reply. Knowing that Senator Cockrell one of the best and wisest men in the state of Missouri, was born and raised in Johnson County, I then wrote to him relative to the matter. As quickly as the mails could carry the letters I received the following reply:

C. L. Lucas.

Madrid, Iowa.

Dear Sir: I am not certain as to the county in which Col. Nathan Boone died. I suggest you write to Hon. W. F. Switzler, Columbia, Missouri. He is the oldest newspaper man in our state and has written a history of our state and can probably furnish you the information.

Yours sincerely,

F. M. Cockrell.

Immediately after receiving this letter from Senator Cockrell, I wrote to Col. Switzler and received the following reply: "Major Nathan Boone died at his home—a two story stone house on Femme Osage creek, St. Charles, County, Missouri, October 16th, 1856, aged seventy-six years."

I must confess that when I read this letter I was greatly surprised; but I lost no time in writing him another letter in which I called his attention to the statements of Charles Negus, David Gardyne and the history of St. Charles County, that Major Nathan Boone moved beyond the Ozarks and died in another part of the state. About a week after writing the second letter I received another one from Col. Switzler as follows:

Dear Sir: On receipt of your last letter I wrote to William S. Bryan, 204 N. 3rd St., St. Louis, in regard to the place at which Nathan Boone died, and he convinces me it was on his farm near Springfield, Missouri, to which he moved from St. Charles County and died there in 1863, aged eighty-one years. I suppose we may regard the contention of the subject as closed.

I know David Gardyne well. As ever, Yours truly,

W. F. Switzler.

This W. S. Bryan referred to in Col. Switzler's letter is a son of W. M. Bryan, author of a book entitled "The Pioneer Families of Missouri." As Col. Switzler gave his address I wrote him a letter and a long type written reply was received. That part of it relating to this subject of inquiry is as follows: When Gen. Nathan Boone left St. Charles County he removed beyond the Ozarks to a place near the present site of Springfield, Missouri, but I do not know the exact location of his farm. The best you can do in my opinion, is to say that it was near Springfield. He died there on his farm to the best of my information, in 1863, aged 81 years.

Truly yours,

W. S. Bryan.

After much care and labor we have succeeded in presenting the most thorough and complete biographical sketch of Col. Nathan Boone, the man who first explored the Des Moines valley, and after whom a county and a river of the great state of Iowa was named, that has yet been written.

Our Averills were early pioneers
in Webster County IA - 1855 but evidently
it was too primitive, or there were opportunities a few
miles farther south in Boone County.

The Averill Genealogy says the family
migrated to Webster County in
1751 and moved to Boone Co.
3 or 4 years later. Details are lacking -

(various 1850) Even at Salt Lake City,
this is the closest thing to a
county history - from the sounds
of it, good records probably were
not kept in Webster Co in the
early 1850's.

Webster. 1851 from Geo/Rising → Rising disc 1853 to Webster
Hamilton 1856 from Webster lower 29th State 1854
Territory 1859

The History
of
Early Fort Dodge
and
Webster County,
Iowa

By
MAJOR WM. WILLIAMS

977.751
H3W

Edited
By

EDWARD BREEN
GENEALOGICAL SOCIETY
OF THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS MAR 22 1967

80591

frontier posts to raise their necessary supplies of corn, oats and vegetables, the men were detailed for farming purposes and they commenced fencing and breaking up land for farming. The flag staff stood near the Mound on the west side of what is now laid out as the Public Square. The parade grounds were in front of the line of buildings extending from Sixth street to Third street.

In the spring of 1851, the officers brought on their wives and families who had remained at Fort Snelling till the buildings were up and ready for their reception.

In the fall of 1851, by order of the Secretary of War, the name of the Fort was changed from Fort Clarke to Fort Dodge in honor of General Henry Dodge of Wisconsin, then a United States Senator from that state. This change was caused by the fact that a portion of the 6th Regiment stationed further west had built a Fort and also named it Fort Clarke, which caused confusion in forwarding supplies and mail, making the change necessary.

The Garrison was generally composed of from one hundred twenty to one hundred thirty men, besides women and children. One hundred of the men were veterans who had but a short time before, returned from Mexico, after having distinguished themselves there. About one-half of their number were Irishmen, one-fourth Germans, and the remaining fourth composed of Americans and Englishmen. Amongst the rank and file of the detachments there were many young men who had fine educations (classical scholars some of them).

After our arrival sometime in the fall of 1850, some time was spent in reconnoitering the surrounding country, particularly south of us, with the view of making roads south as our supplies were ordered to be forwarded from Jefferson Barracks and St. Louis to Keokuk, and from thence by wagon to the Fort. In these explorations it was discovered that some settlers had worked their way up to Boon forks. We there found Jacob Mericle, Lodewick Mericle, D. B. Spalding and Isaac Bell, and their families.

When the troops first came to establish Fort Dodge, the above named were the only white men in the northern part of the state with the exception of two or three who had worked their way up the Cedar River in what is now called Blackhawk County, and one old man by the name of Hewett, who was found living amongst the Indians near Clear Lake, about 45 miles northeast of Fort Dodge. These were the only white men we discovered north of Iowa County, from eastern Iowa until we reached the Missouri at the mouth of the Big Sioux River where there was the remains of an old trading post of the Fur Company. There we found some aged Frenchmen who had intermarried with the Indians and were living with them.

With these exceptions there were no white men east of us or west, none north, none south, nor southwest. The whole country north, east, south and west was a vast district of country inhabited by the wild Sioux Indians and wild game. (26)

After the quarters were finished and the officers' families arrived, we had, although limited, very pleasant society. The ladies enjoyed themselves very much, we had just enough to form a cotillion; viz—Mrs. Woods, Mrs. Stelle, her sister, Mrs. Barney and Mrs. Keeny, the wives and relatives of the officers. They could command excellent music and scarcely an evening passed without all being congregated at some one of their quarters enjoying themselves in dancing or playing chess and euchre.

The ladies were fond of hunting and frequently rode out with the officers on hunting excursions.

The soldiers got up a theatrical troupe and built a theatre and got up some excellent performances. There were two or three artists amongst them who painted and got up excellent and appropriate scenery. Many of them were young men of talent and performed well. The officers and ladies attended their performances and saw that good order was observed. The men were very much indulged in the enjoyments of any amusements when it did not interfere with their duty. Strict discipline was always observed and enforced.

CHAPTER III

WE INVESTIGATE THE INDIANS—HUNTING AND FISHING—FIRST RELIGIOUS SERVICES— BOOTLEGGING—FIRST SETTLERS

When we first arrived at the site selected for building the Fort, no Indians were to be seen, but we found all around the site of Fort Dodge their deserted encampments and their long trodden paths. They, no doubt, had been watching our movements from the time we reached the Boon River country. They all deserted their encampments on the east side of the Des Moines river and fled to the west side, which was at the time Indian territory. After getting into quarters and everything in order, details were made for scouting through the surrounding country. A good outfit for mounting thirty men was on hand. Efforts were made to find the whereabouts of the Indians. It was soon discovered that they had, on our approach, fallen back some distance, but were discovered reconnoitering us in small parties. For nine months after our arrival, they were very shy, when seen they were on horseback and would fly upon the sight of any of our men.

28-31 The first interview had with any of them was in June, 1851, nearly a year after our arrival, when Major Woods with one or two men went across to the Lizard to hunt elk. They discovered an Indian standing some distance from them apparently watching their movements. The Major rode toward him beckoning to him to approach but the Indian stood still. The Major rode up to him and dismounted, shook hands with the Indian and mounted his horse to leave. Suddenly sixty or seventy Indians rose up out of the grass and bushes and he found himself completely surrounded. Their leader approached the Major and shook hands with him. After considerable talk, carried on by signs and otherwise, the Indians agreed to come into the fort to see him, which they did the second day after. Fifteen of their principal men came in on Sunday morning early by direction of the officers. They were received in a very friendly manner. Great anxiety was evidenced by the troops to see what kind of men they were sent out to keep in check. They were all large active Indians of unusually wild appearance. After putting aside their arms, a breakfast was prepared for them and every kindness bestowed upon them. Being Sabbath morning, the hour arrived for turn out on dress parade. When the drums and fifes struck up the assembly for parade and inspection, the Indians became alarmed particularly so when they saw the men turn out into line with their arms. The Indians ran for their arms and wanted to be off. It took considerable effort to induce them to stay longer, but finally they were reconciled and after witnessing the parade and inspection, and the men dismissed and returned to their quarters, they were satisfied that no harm was intended. They remained in the garrison until evening when they left. This was the first interview with the Indians after we arrived on the Des Moines, and, no doubt, had the effect of intimidating them, seeing the force and manner in which our troops were armed. After this interview with the Indians, they came in frequently in small parties begging for provisions and trading off their furs. Many of them were engaged (in the fall and winter) in hunting and trapping on the Des Moines and Lizard Rivers above us. Occasionally they would pursue elk and deer down the Des Moines below us. Brushey and Soldier Creek they frequently visited.

On reconnoitering the country, it was found the main body of Indians were congregated along the Des Moines from the forks up in the neighborhood of Lizard Lake, Spirit and Okoboji Lakes, on Little Sioux River, and a body of them harbored at Buffalo Grove and the head waters of the Boon, also at Twin Lakes. Several roving bands kept aloof from this immediate district and turned their attention to plundering east, west and southwest of us, attacking and robbing all settlers who ventured up the Boyer, Coon, and other

rivers, on the west and up the Cedar River and Iowa River on the east, which made it an arduous duty to keep them in check. Route them in the west—and they would fly to the east.

The troops at the post had under their protection the settlers and others of the whole northern parts of Iowa from the headwaters of the Maquoketa and Cedar rivers to the Missouri. The first Indian outrage committed was on an old man by the name of Green, who with three or four young men ventured up the Coon River to trap and hunt near where Sac City is now located. They attacked and robbed them of their horses and all they had. Soon after, they assailed Captain Tolcott's party which was engaged in running the State line. Ish-ta-ha-ba with a party of warriors rushed upon them and wanted to stop them under the pretext that they had killed several buffalo, which the Indians claimed as their cattle, and they demanded the Captain's oxen in return for the buffalo killed. After some parleying, the Captain succeeded in getting up the rear division of his force (his force in all amounted to 80 men) which caused the Indians to withdraw, seeing they had a well-armed force 80 strong to contend with. This occurred in the fall of 1851.

A portion of the troops were kept constantly on the alert, scouting and watching the movements of these Indians. We were frequently called upon to remove parties of the Sac, Fox and Pottawattamie Indians who were continually returning to the state after they were removed to the country assigned them west of the Missouri; they being dissatisfied with the country. The several surveying parties north and west of us were frequently alarmed and annoyed by them. For three years while the troops were here, game was abundant, particularly buffalo, elk and deer, also small game was plentiful, such as wild turkeys, pheasants, swans, geese and ducks. We frequently had visitors—officers from other posts and gentlemen who came up to this country to hunt. They always were received with the greatest attention and every effort was made to enable them to enjoy themselves in fishing and hunting. The rivers abounded with the finest fish and the surrounding country with game and water fowl.

We had no regular chaplain at the Fort, but were frequently visited by clergymen of the Methodist denomination. The first sermon preached in Fort Dodge was preached by Rev. I. H. Burleigh of the Methodist Church (now stationed at Algona). He came to the Fort in the fall of 1851 and reported himself as a clergyman and delivered a temperance address in the evening by request of the men, after which the Commissary prepared accommodations for him by pitching a hospital tent where he held a three day meeting very much to the gratification of the officers and men.

After him, the Rev. Montgomery, now of Boon County, preached for us a portion of his time. The officers and men by contribution paid him liberally for his services. He continued to preach for us during the stay of the troops at this post. There was no compulsion to attend church, but a large portion of the men were very punctual in their attendance at church.

One of the greatest annoyances we had was the smuggling in of liquor. A set of scamps were constantly secreted around the hills and valleys in the vicinity of the Fort with liquor to sell to the soldiers. Of such old scamps Weston, John Galbreath and Banks Hall were the most troublesome. Frequently squads of men were sent out to hunt them down. Weston eluded them for some time. Finally, they found his hiding place on the banks of the Lizard. He had his supplies of liquor secreted in a hole excavated in the hillside. He was routed out and his liquor destroyed. He fled and was afterwards known as the Badger, the name given him from his burrowing in the ground. The only way to clear such fellows out of the country was to hunt them down, as the soldiers who desired their liquor would not make known where they were located, but rather aided them in hiding.

The military reservation determined on for the Fort was four miles north of the Fort and four miles south, and two miles on each side of the Des Moines River, making a strip of land eight miles in length and four miles in breadth, with the Fort in the center. During the time the troops remained at this post, all settlers were kept off this intended reserve.

Henry Lott, the notorious character mentioned earlier in this history, came up in 1851 and built a cabin on the west side of the Des Moines on the military reservation and pretended to claim all that district where the plaster beds are. A squad of soldiers were sent out to run him off. Afterwards he went to Fort Des Moines and succeeded in selling his pretended claim to a Mr. A. Scott for \$300 in cash. Scott came on to take possession of the claim and improve it, when he was also required to leave. Several attempts were made by individuals to seize upon the land south of the Fort, but fear of the Indians kept any from venturing above until the spring of 1852.

Granville Berkley and two men, Winters and Butler, ventured above to make claims. They came into the Fort and reported themselves as being desirous of going up north of the Fort to make claims and settle. They were encouraged to do so and were promised protection. After eating their dinner, they went up the Des Moines, and after a day's absence, they returned and reported they had selected claims

for each about nine miles up. They returned to Des Moines from whence they came, to fit up for a settlement on their claims. A short time after, they

returned and went to their claims where they remained for some time. In the fall, Butler who was a tailor by trade, came down to the Fort and was employed in his trade the following winter. It appeared he was the capitalist and had furnished all the tools for work, wagon, team, etc., and Berkley and Winters were to do equal work on his claim with their own. In the fall of 1852, while working here, he went up to see how they got along. He and Berkley and Winters quarreled and Butler had to give up all and quit. Next thing we heard was, Winters set out with the team to go south for provisions. He never returned. That left Berkley all alone in his glory. Surrounded by the Indians, Berkley finally sold the claim to William R. Miller and went down and settled in the Boon Forks. These were the first white men who attempted to locate north of Fort Dodge. Their claim was on the east side of the Des Moines about nine miles north of the Fort.

A few settlers had settled in the forks of the Boon and Des Moines rivers a short time before the troops arrived to take post and establish the Fort. We spent some time in exploring the country with a view to making roads, bridging streams, etc., to enable our wagon train to go through to Keokuk for our supplies which were shipped to that point from St. Louis, and to be hauled by wagons up to the Fort when we found the following persons had come up and settled on claims in Boon Forks and about the mouth of the Boon River, viz:

Isaac Bell, Frank McGuire, Doc McGuire, Jacob Mericle, Lodewick Mericle, D. B. Spalding, Osburn Brannon, John Tolman, and Henry Lott, who were the first settlers in the territory now embraced in the counties of Webster and Hamilton.

ORGANIZATION OF WEBSTER COUNTY; THE FIRST
ASSESSOR; LAW AT HOMER; THE TROOPS LEAVE;
LONELY DAYS; HARDSHIPS OF THE PIONEERS

The Legislature in the session of 1850-51 arranged and laid out all the north and northwestern territory in Iowa into counties. (This was done before the Indian title was extinguished to the lands lying west of the Des Moines River). In giving names to the counties, what is now named Webster County, was named Yell County; what is now Hamilton County was named Risley County, names given in honor of two colonels who fell in the Mexican War.

At the session of the Legislature 1852-53, the settlers in Boon Forks and at the mouth of the Boon, numbering about fifty—the only settlements then in the county of Yell or Risley—met for the purpose of making a central point for themselves after discovering that they were located close to the dividing line of these counties, petitioned the legislature and by misrepresentation, induced the legislature to unite the two counties, Yell and Risley, in one county, which was named Webster County.

In April, 1853, Webster County was organized. Fifty votes were polled. In August following, seventy-six votes were polled. This election may be called the first county election held. The first county officers elected were as follows: County Judge, William Pierce; registrar and recorder, Tolman Wolsey; clerk, Jesse Goodrich; school fund commissioner, John Tolman; sheriff, J. Doty; Justices of the Peace, Rev. John Johns and Lodewick Mericle; constable, John Hefley; township clerk, Sherman Hart; assessor, Samuel Eslick; county surveyor, George Warner.

Washington township was then organized, being the only township then in the county, it embraced the whole county.

In the month of June, the assessor came up to the Fort riding a young colt. He was admitted to the fort. The first place he went was into the men's quarters where he announced himself as assessor of the county, and demanded that the men present give in as he called it, all they had, having his list under one arm and the Code of Iowa under the other. There being a great many wags among the men, he soon got into trouble. They gathered around him, some disputing his authority, others taking sides with him. When they had taken their amusement out on him they referred him to some of the officers telling him to stand up to them, that the officers would try to put him off. He took on Lieutenant Corley in his

quarters. The Lieutenant very politely told him he had no business with any of the property about the garrison, but the young assessor produced the Code of Iowa to prove that he had the power to assess everything. The Lieutenant got rid of him by referring him to the Major. He went after the Major who listened to him for some time very patiently. When the Major told the assessor that all in and about the garrison was the property of the Federal Government and were exempt from their county tax, the valiant assessor became excited; read the law and stated that he was not going to be put off in that way. He had done business in Missouri and he was bound to assess all property in the county. The Major greatly amused with him, advised him to go home, and left him. He afterwards got out among the men. They had their fun with him till he mounted his colt and left, declaring he would go to Des Moines and see a lawyer. We never heard from him afterwards. In leaving he declared there was too much property here to pass over.

The valuation of the property in the county in 1850 was \$40,000. Webster County as above stated, was organized in April, 1853. In August following, it had a population of about 150 souls, all of whom were located in the immediate vicinity of Boon Forks, about 20 miles south of the Fort. They formed a Republic of their own, law and justice was administered in their own way. Every man read the Code of Iowa and expounded the law to suit himself. Several North Carolinians and Indianans came in. Soon law suits and trouble commenced. When a suit was to be tried, all the settlers in the neighborhood would attend. At most of these, quite an array of men with rifles and half starved dogs were to be seen. A few troublesome characters got in amongst them and kept up a continual controversy, contending for claims and other difficulties amongst them. Little was done but law with one another and trap and hunt for the first two years. The Reverend John Johns who had settled amongst them preached for them and expounded the scriptures for them on the Sabbath Day, when he was not too busily engaged in bee hunting, elk hunting and deer hunting or trapping.

In July, 1853, the troops stationed at Fort Dodge were ordered to abandon the Post and march to the St. Peter river in Minnesota to assist in building the new post. Major Woods immediately set out after the receipt of the orders with the first division of men numbering forty-five for the point designated. So wild and unknown was the country north of Fort Dodge at the time, that after passing the present state line the Major and his party lost their way. Taking for their guide the maps then published, they mistook the Watonwan, or Cottonwood river, for the St. Peter River. They were 41 days making the trip which they

calculated they would make in about three weeks. They ran out of provisions and suffered from hunger, having nothing to subsist on for some time but fish and the little game they could find. Finally they were relieved by an Indian who piloted them to Trausite De Sioux on the St. Peter from which place they were piloted to the point designated. Lieutenant Corley was afterwards dispatched with a party of men to explore the country and stake out a road from Fort Dodge to the new post before the main body of troops would leave Fort Dodge. On his return and report, the main body of the troops left for the new post. The road staked out by Lieutenant Corley has since been traveled. The troops from this post were joined by Companies C and K of the 6th United States Infantry from Fort Snelling to assist in building Fort Ridgley, Major Woods being in command of the whole.

The officers and men all left Fort Dodge with regret and were very much dissatisfied when the troops left. I quit the service with the determination of settling and making a home at Fort Dodge. It was also the intention of the officers to resign and settle here. They were all attached to Fort Dodge. They had arranged and marked out their several claims around the Fort, and it was understood that I was to remain and secure their claims with my own. But the following spring they were ordered to California. As all the world appeared to be moving to California, at that time, this change pleased them and they changed their intentions about coming back to Fort Dodge.

After the Garrison left, I and my son lived at Fort Dodge excluded, it may be said, from the world, never having at any time more than two or three discharged soldiers with us. We lived on boiled rice, slap jacks and molasses, fish and wild fowl. James was the cook and housekeeper. We had two cows and he enjoyed himself in raising young buffalo, elk, deer, coons and cats—at one time he had four buffalo calves, three elk, one deer, three coons and seven or eight cats. Morning and evening he milked the cows and fed his pets.

We always were on our guard and well armed, James and myself had Sharps rifles and two other guns, two horseman's pistols, a Colts revolver and any number of knives, hatchets and a good supply of ammunition. Hefley and others were also well armed. When the Indians came in with their squaws and children, we knew them well enough to know their intentions were not hostile, but when they came without them, we always required them to give up their arms for safe keeping before we would let them enter the house. On one occasion, I made up my mind our time had come to fight. Three came in about 2 o'clock in the day, all of whom we knew. I did not like their conduct. They were silent and appeared to be eyeing everything closely, made an attempt to approach the

rack on which our arms were placed. We ordered them back and seized the arms. They fell back and expressed surprise. After hanging about for an hour or two, twelve or thirteen more came in, all of whom with the exception of three or four were strangers, and the majority of them were painted very extravagantly, all expressed a desire to look at our arms, which we refused. After hanging about for some time, they encamped in the small grove west of Market Street and remained there until the next day when they left without saying what they wanted. That night we slept none, and for some days and nights were constantly on our guard. About two weeks after this occurrence, being satisfied they were gone from this neighborhood, I started for the Mississippi (Muscatine), leaving James, Hefley, Rensland and George Warner to keep the garrison. I was absent about three weeks, on my return at Fort Des Moines I found quite an excitement. George Warner had arrived there from Fort Dodge and asserted as a truth that there were fifty tepees of Sioux warriors six miles above Fort Dodge, that they had given notice that if Lott and son was not given up to them in six weeks they would burn the fort and murder every settler on the river from the fort down. I talked with Warner personally, and he assured me it was true and that in a few days the time would be up. He told me that he left all the others at the fort. His statements alarmed me very much. I started and made forced marches up to the fort. As I came up the country I met families putting out, found all the settlers along the road alarmed and on the lookout. As I drew near the fort the stories were less alarming, but my anxiety became greater. When I arrived at a point a short distance east of the pole that stands on the hill just before I could have a sight of the buildings, I halted, became weak with anxiety, dreading the sight that might meet my eyes, but on cautiously peeping over the hill, I saw (contrary to my expectations) that all were standing as I left them, not a building disturbed. As I approached the buildings a dead silence reigned, no person to be seen or heard, the thought crossed my mind "they may have been killed." I found the store door locked. On looking into the window I felt relieved—everything was in its place. I called but received no answer. I went down to the bank of the river near the old theatre and halloo'd, James answered me from the head of the Island, where I found him with his canoe, dogs and gun. I told him of the stories circulated down South. He said they were not true. I inquired for the others and he said they were hunting, and looking around so I found matters. When all the folks were in a perfect fever with fear, I found from the boys that they had frightened Warner off, as he was so great a coward, that he became troublesome in giving false alarms, frequently he would imagine he

saw and heard Indians. About this time several parties from the southern counties came stealing in and peeping cautiously over the hills to see the ruins of the fort and ascertain the truth, as it was reported we were attacked by the Indians and all killed and the place burned.

So we lived surrounded by Indians and some of whom would be in with us every few days. James was here for three years and seven months without ever seeing one of the family but myself. I generally footed it down to Muscatine to see the family about every three or four months and would be absent two or three weeks. James was about eleven years old when he first came up to Fort Dodge. During my absence he kept the garrison for me without a murmur. We got along by suffering many privations and running many risks before any settlers could be induced to come up this far.

None but those who had the experience can form any idea of the hardships, privations and trials that first settlers in a frontier country (like this was), had to undergo. I can name some of the first settlers in this county and who are yet living here, whom I found suffering from want, who dared not leave their helpless families to go after the necessities of life. The dread of the Indians prevented them going out of sight of their helpless families. I have found them in most trying situations. I found one family who had raised four logs of a cabin and was living in it under cover of bushes and sleeping in their wagon. The man had but little help, the children being small, the oldest a little girl about 12 years old; he and the wife with a yoke of cattle were trying to break up a little ground but had been for some time without anything to eat but roots. When I found them, they were gathering ginseng and living on it alone. That man and his family are still living here and are now very well off. He owns a good property, they persevered and underwent every trial. Now they are comfortably situated. Many were the trials of all the first settlers in this district of the country. All were poor and destitute of help.

TITLE TO THE FORT; HOW I ACQUIRED IT; GROWTH OF EARLY FORT DODGE; THE INDIANS RETURN; LOTT KILLS SIDOM-I-NA-DO-TAH

When the troops abandoned Fort Dodge, the only persons left were myself and son, James B. Williams, Quarter Master Sergeant F. W. Allen, William Tilghman and wife, she being sick. Allen and Tilghman were left until the wagon train would return for them. When the train returned, Sergeant Allen and Tilghman left with them. Then my son, James, and myself and a discharged soldier, Joseph Sweet, who came down with the train, were the sole inhabitants of Fort Dodge. Sweet came authorized by some of the officers, one in particular to take care of the buildings at a salary of \$20 per month. This caused me to suspect that an effort would be made to purchase the land around the fort as well as the Fort site. Believing this, I set out immediately to buy it myself. I succeeded after great exertion after an absence of four or five weeks. Upon my return, I found Sweet was superseded by Sergeant John Hefley, who had taken charge of the Fort buildings. I gave notice of my rights and

demand possession. He claimed that his army orders were to keep possession and he must obey them.

The situation of the land title was known to the officers of the Fort and Government alone. The facts were as follows: When the site for building the Fort was selected, the reservation was determined on as already stated, four miles above the Fort and four miles below and two miles on each side of the Des Moines river, eight miles in length and four miles wide. At that time, no one thought of the Grant made by Congress to the State of Iowa for the improvement of the Des Moines River in 1846. Originally this extended only above the Coon Forks. In 1852, the decision was made by Commissioner of the Interior that the grant should extend to the source of the river. When this decision was made the Fort was built and all completed. So some lands embraced in the reservation and particularly that land on which the Fort was built belonged to the State of Iowa under that grant. We saw at once that the reservation was interfered with, as the grant gave to the State of Iowa every odd section of land for five miles wide on each side of the Des Moines river, and when the land came to be sectionized it was found that all the Fort buildings were erected on section 19, a section which under the decision belonged to the State of Iowa. A council was held by the officers of the Fort and they joined in recommending that an arrangement be made by the fed-

eral government to purchase the land from the State of Iowa, as the improvements then made had cost over \$80,000. In reply, however, the War Department stated that no such arrangements would be made, that the intention was to abandon the Post as soon as all arrangements were made to establish a new and permanent post on the north line of the late treaty with the Sioux Indians. It was further stated that it would not pay to remove buildings if they were justified by law in so doing, that the post would be abandoned as it stood. These facts were unknown to outsiders. All looked upon it as a government reservation which would be sold by the government in the usual way after it was abandoned. Consequently there were a great number on the lookout. I suppose at the lowest estimate there were at least fifty waiting to purchase. Anticipating that the government would offer the land and buildings for sale, several parties came to examine the premises. Several combinations were formed with the intention of purchasing. While they were so engaged, I secured the property by purchase from the State of Iowa. On my return, after giving Hefley notice, I brought suit for possession and went through the formalities of the law with the view of placing Hefley in the right position with his Army employers. I obtained judgment for possession and was placed in possession by an officer of the law and commenced to lay out the original plat of Fort Dodge in March, 1854.

During my absence in securing the land, William R. Miller, who had purchased Granville Berkley's claim and lived nine miles above the fort, became alarmed by the threatening appearance and conduct of the Indians and fled to the fort with his family for safety. On my return taking possession, I gave him a house to live in and the land around the fort to farm, also contracted with him to keep a public house in the building known as the Wahkonsa House, which was the first public house kept in Fort Dodge.

At that time, March, 1854, the inhabitants of Fort Dodge were William R. Miller and family, John Hefley and wife, my son James and myself. About the first of April, 1854, Robert Scott and family and John Scott came in seeking refuge from the Indians. They had settled on the west side of the river about 6 miles below us, but the appearance of prairie fires, the hooting of owls and strange sounds heard by them alarmed them, and they left their claim and fled to the fort. (Robert and John disagreed as to who was most alarmed. Robert said it was the wife that was alarmed, John insisted that it was Robert and not the wife. It is a matter of dispute between them to this day, who of them was most alarmed. Certain it is when they came in, they were badly frightened).

In June following C. C. Carpenter came in. At this time the only settlers north of Brushey Creek were Sergeant Thomas White, Powell Bush and James Mahoney. Soon after, Thomas Holliday came in and settled on Elk river where he yet lives. In the latter part of June and in July, Preston Vancleave and John Vancleave came in with their families, immediately after them, Volney Knight, A. S. Scovel, George Goss and families, also George Williams, John Yost and George H. Rodgers came in. We then had in Fort Dodge, about twenty children. An effort was made to have a school. C. C. Carpenter was employed and kept the first school in Fort Dodge. *

After the troops left the Fort, the Indians again gathered in around us, and encamped and erected their teepees on their former sites, especially along the Des Moines above and along the branches of the Lizard. Their appearance in the neighborhood kept our citizens in a constant state of alarm. The women particularly, were in constant dread of them.

About the time Miller abandoned his claim, the infamous Henry Lott and his son went up the river north of us to make a claim, which he did about 30 miles above us on what has been since known as Lott's Creek, now in Humboldt county. He took with him articles to trade with the Indians, also whiskey (three barrels) as he set to work himself into favor with the

* C. C. Carpenter afterwards became Governor of Iowa.

Indians. We cautioned him against it, but he persevered, built a cabin and settled there. Sidom-i-na-do-tah, Chief of the Red Top Band, with his family and some relatives were encamped about a mile up the creek from Lott's Cabin, two tepees of them. The party was composed of the old Chief Sidom-i-na-do-tah, his squaw and four children, his aged mother, a very old Squaw and two orphan children she had in charge, in all numbering nine. Lott had always said that Sidom-i-na-do-tah was the leader of the party that drove him off and robbed him when he first settled at the mouth of the Boon River, and frequently said he would be revenged. Lott professed friendship with the Indian and frequently gave him liquor. Lott and his son managed to get the old Indian out on the prairie to hunt elk. There they waylaid him and shot him off his pony. In the night after murdering him, they blackened their faces and disguised themselves as Indians, attacking the Squaws and children in their teepees and murdering six of them, two only escaping, a boy about 10 years old and a little girl. The boy was severely cut in the head and left for dead but recovered. The little girl, escaped from the teepee with her mother who fled, was overtaken about 100 yards from the teepee where the mother was killed. The little girl escaped by hiding among some bushes where she remained for days until a party of Indians from the Lizard were on a hunt discovered the fate of their

52
56 friends and took her in charge. As soon as Lott and his son committed the murder they set a fire to their cabin and fled.

CHAPTER VI

I ATTEMPT TO CAPTURE LOTT — THE FARCE OF THE CORONER'S INQUEST AT HOMER

From the accounts given by the little girl the Indians were at first induced to believe the murder was committed by some of the hostile Indians, and that Lott and son had been murdered also, but upon examination and pursuing their trail we found the Lotts had fled and had with them the Indian's pony and all his furs which they offered to sell to Phelamon Johnston on Boon River. This murder greatly excited the Indians. Two of them came down and made it known that the two white men must be given to them. I took with me L. Ketzman, a discharged soldier, who had returned to us, and went up to see the Indians who were congregated at the encampment of Ink-a-po-dotah, the brother of Sidom-i-na-do-tah, who lived on the east side of the Des Moines river, some nine miles north of the Fort. I there found several of their leaders all very much excited with their faces blackened and howling like a pack of wolves mourning the loss of their friends. This occurred in January, 1854. To reconcile them and show that we were willing to give up Lott if he could be overtaken, I proposed to them

quest should be held over the remains of the murdered Indian. A jury was summoned and up they went to Ink-a-pa-do-tah's encampment which was near where William R. Miller formerly lived, about 10 miles north of Fort Dodge. Mr. B—— was the lawyer and interpreter for the party, as he claimed to understand the Sioux language. The bones of Si-dom-i-na-do-tah were produced and laid before the jury. The Indians gathered around at a loss to know what was to be done. No doubt they expected that Lott and son were taken and a grand pow-wow was to be held before the Lotts were delivered over to them. The jury looked grave, eyed the red men with great curiosity. After a full examination of the bones and explanations by their attorney, they proceeded to take testimony. Mr. Miller was requested to act as Master of Ceremonies, as he was best acquainted with the Indians and had previously heard all their story. Then one after another of the Indians was called up. To all questions put to the Indians, generally but one answer was given, "Ho wa see cha nepo Dacotah ho Sidom-i-na-do-tah nepo." Which interpreted is "Yes white man killed Dakotah. Sidom-i-na-do-tah killed." Great difficulty arose among the jurors and the attorney and Miller disagreed as to the interpretation.

Some of the jury were of the opinion that the Indians meant to say, some Indian whom they called Waseecha Nepo had killed him. They had heard Indian names that if they would give me four of their warriors to go with me who could identify the furs and pony Lott had taken with him, I would try to overtake him. They turned out four active fellows, Ti-ton-kah and his son and Cos-om-e-nah and Tineah, well armed, who accompanied me down as far as the Fort, where we arrived late in the night. Next morning, however, they refused to go any further and returned. I followed Lott myself until satisfied he had crossed the Missouri river and fled to California, where we since have heard by letters from his son that he was shot in some quarrel. After this murder was committed by Lott, the Indians became very sullen and distant, and very insolent.

When Lott committed the murder of the Indians, it caused great confusion amongst the Homerites. They greatly feared the Indians would retaliate. For a time, they put aside the Code and stopped law debates. However, it was some time before the body of Sidom-i-na-do-tah, the murdered Indian, was found. Finally the Indians found it and reported, then some exciting scenes occurred. The constituted authorities of the County (as they styled themselves) down at Homer, took up the case, and after fully arguing it, aided by a councilor who was since admitted to the bar, they decided that the case was within their jurisdiction. The authorities embodied at Homer (or rather around Homer) decided that a coroner's in-in Missouri that sounded very much like that. Others contended otherwise. Mr. B—— gave his interpretation. Mr. Miller pronounced it wrong and gave his. He was best posted. The jury requested Miller to get the Indians to say which was right, the only answer they could get was "Ho." Mr. B—— quoted Dick's Works, and insisted that the word nepo was derived from the Greek; that he had studied the Sioux language and traced it back to the root. He commenced to parse the words and compare them. He stated that the word nepo was from a Greek word nep and triumphantly exclaimed "Nep-Nepo-Nepos." This silenced Miller, and he left swearing it was all a damned imposition and he would leave them. Some of the jury left with him. Mr. B—— was left to close the affair, and he succeeded in getting the Indians to let him take the head of Si-dom-i-na-do-tah with him. It was said that he promised to bury it. However, he took it to Homer and hung it up at the corner of Mr. B's—— house for a show. There it hung for nearly a year. No doubt, many yet residing here as well as myself, saw it hanging there. Miller, after he found the use they had made of the head, was very fearful that the Indians would find it out, and give trouble. I never learned that any report of the jury was made.

HOMER, THE FIRST COUNTY SEAT; I LAY OUT THE TOWN OF FORT DODGE; THE HOMERITES FIGHT FORT DODGE; NEW CASTLE CHANGED TO WEBSTER CITY; THE LAND OFFICE AND LAND SPECULATORS; MORE TOWNS; THE FIGHT BETWEEN HOMER AND FORT DODGE FOR THE COUNTY SEAT.

THE KNOW NOTHING MOVEMENT IN FORT DODGE.

In the fall of 1854, the Indians began to fall back and the frequent alarms in some measure subsided. Their place was filled up by a host of hungry land hunters, surrounding the first settlers and coveting their claims. For the purpose of defending and mutual protection against all such, the settlers as has been customary in all new frontier settlements, formed themselves into what was called a Claim Club, the object of which was to protect each other against the attacks of the unprincipled set of pirates who began to come into the country and jump the claims of those who had made claims and returned to bring out their families.

Homer, the first county seat of Webster county, was surveyed and laid out in the fall of 1853, situated 19 miles south of Fort Dodge near the Boon River.

The first Post Office established in the county was at Homer, and Granville Berkley appointed Postmaster (he kept the mail matter in a small box under his bed). Previous to the establishment of that office and after the troops left the Fort, for some time the nearest Post Office was at Boonsboro.

March 27, 1854, after securing the site of Fort Dodge, I proceeded to survey and lay out the town of Fort Dodge. The Homer folks and those in Boon Forks then commenced a warfare on Fort Dodge for the reason I suppose they considered it a rival town. They used every means in their power to prevent all emigrants from coming up the Des Moines, abused the country, and raised the story that there was no title for the Fort Dodge property, and induced many to believe that the troops were coming back to drive me away. They sent all of them up the Boon River, telling them the best land was there. When they failed to get them to stop with them, I left them alone. Their course just suited me. It had the effect from such tales told, together with their Indian stories to stop and keep away from this neighborhood all the timid and least-to-be-desired emigrants, and we got the better class. As to settling up Boon River east of us, it was just what we desired as our great object was to open and people the route from Dubuque to Sargents Bluffs, which would, in our opinion, eventually be the great route to the Pacific.

In 1853, several good settlers had entered land on Boon River east of us. (At that time all lands in the county of Webster were open for entry at the Land Office at Fort Des Moines). Amongst these were Walter C. Wilson and Sumner Wilson, who laid out the town of New Castle in May, 1854. This town is situated about 20 miles east of Fort Dodge on the road to Dubuque. The Messrs. Wilson entered into the views we had in relation to future improvements, and formed an alliance with us at Fort Dodge, and resolved to let the Homerites alone in their glory.

In July, 1855, the town of New Castle was enlarged by additions and the name changed to Webster City. We resolved between us to make it a county town when the proper time would arrive to move for the division of Webster County and the restoration of the two original counties to their former position.

The session of congress, 1854-1855, established two new land districts embracing the northern portion of Iowa and established the land office for the northwestern district at Fort Dodge. This, at once, brought Fort Dodge into general notice as an important point. For some time previous to the opening of the land office, crowds of speculators, and as they were called Land Sharks, came in and literally took the town by storm. The United States Land Office was opened on the 5th day of November, 1855, and General V. P. Van Antwerp was appointed Receiver and William H. Merritt registrar. The establishment of the land office brought about such desire for speculation in lands every other pursuit in a great measure was abandoned. Every person appeared to be playing land agent, selling land warrants and entering land on time at 40 per cent appeared to be a general business. Land agents from all the States appeared to be present. The rush and contention was so great that the officers were obliged to adopt the system of drawing for chances to enter. This system brought out a new swarm of land operators. Crowds entered the list of agents who had neither warrants nor money to enter land with but rushed in, claimed their right to draw for a chance and if fortunate in drawing a good number would sell their chance to hungry agents for ten or twenty dollars. A great many fast young men gathered around the land office who appeared to have the command of plenty of money. It was no uncommon sight to see them in groups, pitching twenty dollar gold pieces. For two years after the land office opened every person appeared to be engaged in speculating in land, during which time very little was done in the way of building or improving of farms or town property.

4
The Land Office was opened for the sale of public lands in the Commissary building on the corner of Second and Williams Streets on the 5th day of November, 1855. General Van Antwerp, Receiver, and William H. Merritt, Registrar. The first lot sold in Fort Dodge was on the receipt of the news that the Land Office was located in our town. Hoyt Sherman and Edward W. Lucas came up from Fort Des Moines and informed me and purchased lots. Sherman purchased Lot 3, block 9, and Lucas 1 and 2 in block 10. The first house built in the town plat was built by Messrs. Gilmore and Chandler on Lot 3, block 8. (The house Mr. Duncombe now lives in). They put it up in the fall of 1855. John Garaghty commenced building A. Groat's house on Lot 4, block 8, but the season being wet he gave it up and afterwards built a brick house on the same site. The second building put up was by Mr. Corbin on Lot 3, block 8; the third was put up by E. G. Morgan and W. Biers; the brick on Lot 6, block 11. The fourth was put up by C. Hazard Vincent on Lot 5, block 11; the fifth a small dwelling by Green and Dawley on Lot 9, block 9; sixth a store house by Green and Dawley on Lot 5, block 9.

In 1855, the town of Paris on the south side of the Boon River on the Des Moines road, was laid out. (This town was laid out in June, 1855, and great efforts made to bring it into notice).

In 1854, I succeeded in getting a Post Office at Fort Dodge, but had to carry the mail at my own expense from Homer. In 1855, I succeeded in having mail service extended to Fort Dodge.

In the fall of 1855, Homerites began to move in the matter of building a Court House at Homer, and went so far as to enter into treaties with certain parties to build it and had the plan all arranged. This was discovered by their bringing on brickmakers from Illinois to make brick and by one of the parties exhibiting the plan of the proposed Court House to a gentleman in the cars between Chicago and Rock Island, urging him to settle in Homer. The gentleman came on to Fort Dodge, and in the conversation stated the facts.

We at Fort Dodge immediately got up petitions praying for an order for an election to remove the county seat from Homer to Fort Dodge. Then a very spirited canvas was made of the county. We with petitions for the removal and the south part of the county with remonstrances against it. The county judge Meservey with others was violently opposed to the removal, and when we came down with our petitions, we found a great crowd in attendance. We

managed to get the assurance from the Judge that he would decide in favor of the party who had the greatest number of signatures. At the time he gave the decision, he was very confident the Homerites would beat us. But to his astonishment, when we produced all our petitions we out-counted their number by eleven. It was too late for the judge to withdraw, so, rising from his chair, he said he would grant the order, but he swore he would do all he could to defeat us. The active persons in urging the order for the election were from Fort Dodge. Jno. F. Duncombe, H. Beecher, Sewil Gower, L. L. Pease and William Williams; from Webster City, Walter C. Wilson, the Brewers and two or three others. After our Webster City friends had left for home, and the Homerites had resorted to whiskey pretty freely, twenty or more of their bullies attacked us and were for mobbing us. They abused us very much and, I suppose, all that saved us was taking a pretty stubborn and silent stand, which caused them to believe we were armed. It is but just to say that Jno. F. Duncombe, H. Beecher and myself were left to face them with Daniel E. Stine, who happened to be there. Pease put out, so did Gower, one to the stable for the horses and the other to hunt a Justice of the Peace, but failed to find one or return until we were starting for home after the ruffians had pretty much backed out. Afterwards some of the bullies professed to be very much ashamed of their conduct.

In April, 1856, after a very exciting canvas, the election was held and the removal of the county seat to Fort Dodge carried by a large majority.

In June, 1856, the town of Buchannon was laid out, situated about 15 miles south of Fort Dodge on the west side of the Des Moines.

In August, 1856, the town of West Dayton was laid out by B. F. Allison on the west side of the Des Moines River about 20 miles south of Fort Dodge.

In July, 1856, the town of Border Plains was laid out by I. Ingles and others. It is situated about ten miles south of Fort Dodge on the east side of Des Moines river between the river and the road from Fort Dodge to Fort Des Moines.

After the removal of the County Seat from Homer the inhabitants of the south part of the county became reconciled and quieted down as some of the agitators left. I will here state that in the fall of 1854, after I had laid out Fort Dodge and several inhabitants moved in, a certain emissary from Dubuque, named Thomas, an Englishman, came to Fort Dodge, accompanied by a certain Doctor Dyer of Hardin City. These men

967
and Granville Berkley of Homer, after establishing a Know Nothing Lodge at Homer, succeeded in starting one at Fort Dodge with the assistance of George H. Rodgers and Cordes Hardman. They drew into their nets several good meaning men here and made a bold attempt to take possession of the place and dictate who should be permitted to live in our town. This combination I had to meet.

Rodgers lived in and occupied a house and property on Williams Street, which I gave him notice to leave. He bade me defiance and set up the plea of title. At this time his efforts were to band together all the Know Nothings then belonging to their lodge including their wives and to divide and distract the whole community. Soon all began to understand Rodgers' object and left the Know Nothings, exposing his conduct, and he and Hardman were left alone. I had to have recourse to the law to get Rodgers out of town, having to go to the lower part of the county to bring suit. I had to contend against a numerous Lodge of Know Nothings as jurymen and Berkley as his lawyer baffled me with continuances, changes of venue, etc., for several weeks. I finally obtained judgment for possession and an officer was sent out to remove Rodgers. D. W. Prindle and Mr. Bell acted as constables. Rodgers to prevent me from taking part in removing him as a last resort, went to Homer and had me bound over to Court under \$500 bail. He swore he was afraid of his life, etc. This, however, did not stop the constables in performance of their duty. When they went to put him out and give possession, they found the house fastened up, every door barricaded, and all the inmates armed with guns and refusing to surrender. The constables, assisted by my son, James, broke open the door and they were fired upon—the boldest resistance coming from Rodgers' wife. Possession was taken and he was expelled from the town to the great satisfaction of all the inhabitants. Hardman soon after, also left the town. About this time a blacksmith shop, coal house, etc., were

burned down. This expulsion to a great extent put an end to the operations of the Know Nothings in Fort Dodge. Their general rallying place afterwards was at Homer.

In 1857, the town of Belleville was laid out by Isaac and Jacob Bell. This town is situated about 22 miles south of Fort Dodge on the west bank of the Des Moines river, a small place.

At the session of the legislature 1856-57, Webster County was divided by striking of the territory formerly embraced in Risley County and a new county erected which was named Hamilton County, and Webster City was made the county seat. This new county embraced the town of Homer, the county line running close to Homer and taking it in. This relieved the citizens of the northern part of Webster County from the restless Homerites, who have since turned their attention to Webster City, their opposition having since been directed there.

CHAPTER VIII

1856-1860, YEARS OF PROGRESS—RAILROADS,
CHURCHES, SCHOOLS, HOTELS, THE COURT HOUSE,
THE FIRST BUSINESS MEN, LAWYERS, DOCTORS,
STOREKEEPERS, ARTISANS

At the same time the legislature partially restored Humboldt County with the exception of township number ninety, which still belongs to Webster. This division leaves Webster County with all the territory originally belonging to Yell County with the one township—number ninety—off what is called Humboldt County, making Webster 24 miles from east to west and 30 miles from north to south. At an early time, Humboldt County was abolished—the two southern townships added to Webster County and the northern townships and Bancroft County were added to Kossuth County. Afterwards, Humboldt was restored except township number 90, which still is left to Webster County.

In August, 1856, the first court was held in Fort Dodge, Hon. C. I. McFarland presiding. Court was held in the public school house.

In 1856, the Dubuque and Pacific Railroad was located, and Fort Dodge was made a point. Notwith-

MISCELLANEOUS CAVALRY.

SEVENTH.

Bennett, L. C., seventh corporal, company E; enlisted March 18th, 1863; died August 26th, 1865, at Fort Kearney, Nebraska.
 Oliver, Thomas R., company E; enlisted April 18th, 1863.
 Hull, William, company L; enlisted November 10th, 1861.

NINTH.

Averill, Wm. C., company H; enlisted October 10th, 1863; died August 4th, 1865, at Little Rock, Arkansas.
 Kelly, Henry C., company H; enlisted October 12th, 1863.
 Slish, Benjamin F., company H; enlisted October 4th, 1863; died February 6th, 1864, at St. Louis, Missouri.

MISCELLANEOUS ARTILLERY.

Miller, Benjamin E., 2d battery; enlisted September 22d, 1862; died February 15th, 1864, at Memphis, Tennessee.

Treuster, Cyrus J., 2d battery; enlisted October 2d, 1862; transferred March 1st, 1863, to Mississippi marine brigade.

RECAPITULATION.

Boone county responded nobly to the Nation's call for help in her hour of trouble; she was represented in eighteen different regimental organizations, and furnished 725 men, or 184 more than her quota. The list of commissioned officers is as follows:

STAFF AND FIELD OFFICERS.

Samuel B. McCall, brevet major, U. S. V., July 25, 1865, from company E, third infantry.
 Lucius Boudinot, hospital steward, fifteenth infantry.
 Allen T. Birchard, quartermaster-sergeant, thirty-second infantry.
 Lucius Boudinot, hospital steward, forty-fourth infantry.

CAPTAINS.

Strunk, D., fifth infantry, U. S. A. D.
 McCall, Samuel B., company E, third infantry.
 Perry, Wm. B., company D, tenth infantry.
 Eberhart, A. C., company D, tenth infantry.
 Williams, Crandall W., company D, sixteenth infantry.

DeTarr, Theo., company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Shannon, Robert, company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Adams, John J., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

FIRST LIEUTENANTS.

Wheeler, William J., company D, tenth infantry.
 Moffatt, Sephen G., company D, tenth infantry.

SECOND LIEUTENANTS.

Eberhart, A. C., company D, tenth infantry.
 Stover, Isaac, company D, tenth infantry.
 Alexander, Joseph S., company K, sixteenth infantry.
 Templin, William, company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Shannon, Robt. J., company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Harvey, Joseph M., company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Adams, John J., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

Templin, William, company D, tenth infantry.
 Stine, Isaac, company D, tenth infantry.
 Holcomb, George H., company D, sixteenth infantry.
 Stringer, A. N., company K, sixteenth infantry.
 Huxford, George, company K, sixteenth infantry.
 Shannon, Robert J., company D, thirty-second infantry.
 Boggs, William F., company H, forty-fourth infantry.

SHERMAN'S MARCH TO THE SEA.

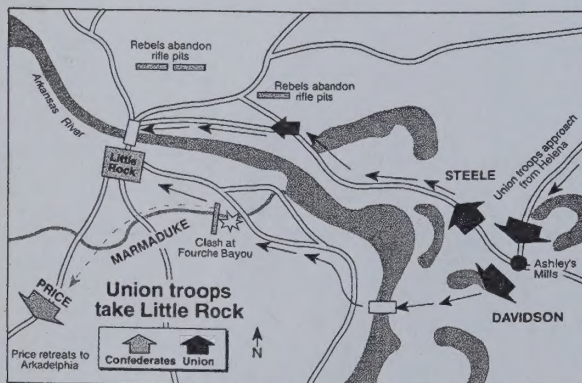
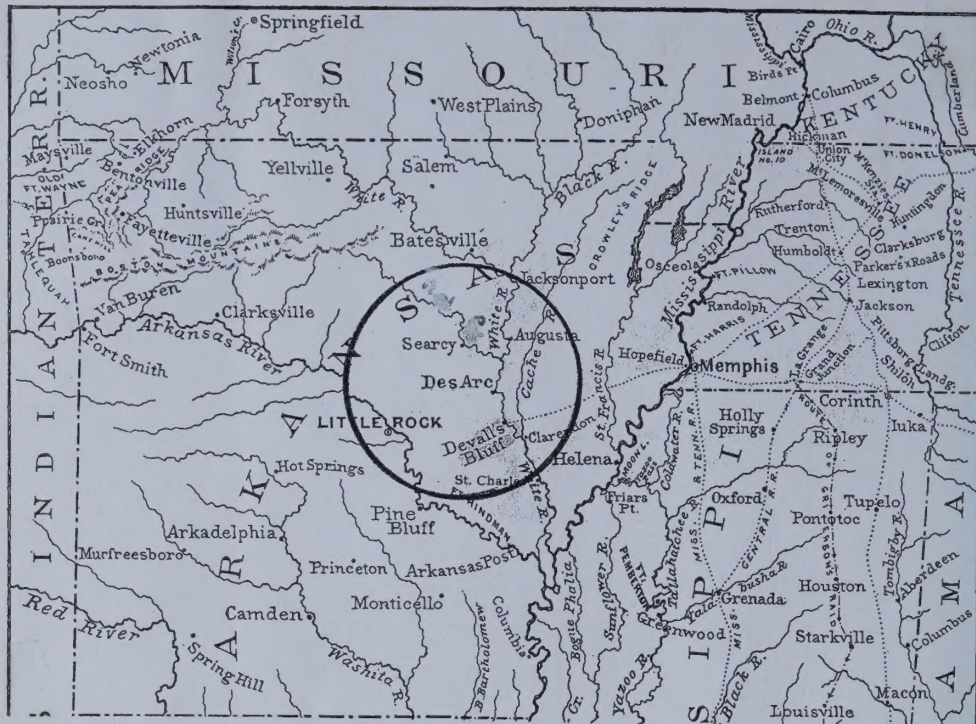
The following beautiful poem, which has won for its author a national reputation, and has been sung in the theaters of Europe, was written in a Southern prison, by Adjutant S. H. M. Byers, at present (1880) U. S. Consul, at Zurich, Switzerland. In his little book, "What I saw in Dixie," on pages 73-4, he copies from his diary, December 25, 1865, as follows: "This is my second Christmas in prison. * * * * *

Lieutenant Tower, of Ottumwa, Iowa, who had lost a leg in the army, and who was afterward captured, is now to be exchanged and sent home. He wears a hollow, artificial limb in place of the one lost; this we packed full of letters, one of which contained 'Sherman's March to the Sea.' The rebels little suspected our novel way of communicating with our friends. The Lieutenant went safely through, and the letters were all safely delivered."

Our camp fires shone bright on the mountains
 That frowned on the river below,
 While we stood by our guns in the morning
 And eagerly watched for the foe—
 When a rider came out from the darkness
 That hung over mountain and sea,
 And shouted "Boys up and be ready.
 For Sherman will march to the sea."

Then cheer upon cheer for bold Sherman
 Went up from each valley and glen,
 And the bugles re-echoed the music
 That came from the lips of the men.
 For we knew that the stars in our banner
 More bright in their splendor would be,
 And that blessings from Northland would greet us
 When Sherman marched down to the sea.

Then forward, boys, forward to battle,
 We marched on our wearisome way,
 And we stormed the wild hills of Resaca,
 —God bless those who fell on that day—



Map by Steve Scallion. Courtesy Arkansas Historic Preservation Program.

with victuals yet cooking on the fire, showed how unexpectedly they had discovered the position to be no longer tenable.¹

All the afternoon, smoke had been seen ascending from the direction of the city. As darkness came on, and we drew near the place, the fires were more distinct. The rebels were burning their cars and steam-boats, and some government buildings.² An iron-clad gun-boat had ascended the river some months before, and the fall of the water had left it high and dry on the sand. It was now but a shapeless mass of burning ruins.³ The wooden pontoon-bridge, however, General Price had not time to destroy, though he made a hasty attempt to do so.

It was almost dark when we arrived opposite the city. The firing on the opposite shore had ceased, and there was a rumor that we were fully victorious. Still we kept marching on. The burning locomotives stood on the track a little to our left; and some one kept their bells ringing as we passed. Then, as the outlines of the city across the river became dimly discernible through the gloom, a

horseman dashed past us, shouting that Little Rock was ours, and Davidson held possession. Loud rose the cheers, and that hour of our arrival opposite Little Rock, with its accompaniment of burning boats and locomotives, bells ringing, bands playing, and regiments cheering as we marched along, was one of the most stirring and poetic of our military life.

There seemed a kind of retaliatory justice in the time. The rebels had left this place, and traveled a month to give us a visit at Helena. We had traveled a month to return the call; but we were more successful than they.⁴ Some of our boys, taken prisoners at Helena, had been brought here for confinement; but before we arrived they had been paroled and sent to St. Louis, so we did not have the opportunity, as some had anticipated, of meeting and freeing them at Little Rock.

Camping that night where we first halted, our first business was, as usual, to make ourselves comfortable as might be; but next morning there was leisure for looking around, and wondering how long we should be there. Some sanguine souls flattered themselves with the prospect of a Winter in the city; but the more thoughtful rather expected but a brief rest in the great advance to Texas.⁵ So we lay and waited for the order which should let us across the river and into the city. There was much amusement over the story of a rebel surgeon, who had gone to sleep drunk, in the Anthony House, under Confederate rule, and waked to find himself protected by Federal authority, and who growled out his surprise that a man could not even take a little nap at a hotel, without falling out of the Confederacy.⁶

On the morning of Tuesday, the 15th of September, we moved across the river and entered the city.⁷ The place assigned for the camp of our brigade was a gravelly and wooded ridge a little south of the arsenal grounds. Room having been allotted to the regiment, our first business was to make it habitable. The ground was covered with a dense under-brush, thickly interspersed with young pine trees. Though immediately contiguous to the capital of the State, it was as much wild land, as any in Arkansas; but it suited our circumstances very well.⁸ Our tents and extra clothing having been left at Helena, we now found it necessary to use all our ingenuity in making shelter for ourselves. The ground was cleared off, and large piles of brush were burned. One afternoon there were so

William C Averell

Co H, 9th IA Cavalry

d 5 Aug 1865, Little Rock ARK

U S S O



COMPANY "E"

Able, Grandison. (Veteran.) Age 35. Residence Volney, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Aug. 25, 1863, as Fourth Sergeant. Mustered Aug. 25, 1863. Promoted Third Sergeant April 14, 1864; Second Sergeant Aug. 31, 1864; First Sergeant Feb. 3, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Able, Henry B. Age 24. Residence Allamakee County, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Oct. 22, 1864. Mustered Oct. 31, 1864. Mustered out Oct. 28, 1865, Little Rock, Ark., expiration of term of service.

Anderson, Amos J. Age 18. Residence New London, nativity Illinois. Enlisted Sept. 26, 1863. Mustered Sept. 26, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Anderson, Hans. Rejected July 1, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

Anderson, John. Age 23. Residence West Union, nativity Norway. Enlisted July 25, 1863. Mustered Aug. 25, 1863. Died of disease April 25, 1865, Brownsville, Ark. Buried in National Cemetery, Little Rock, Ark. Section 11, grave 116.

Anderson, John A. Rejected July 1, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

COMPANY "F"

Anderson, Hans. Age 33. Residence Allamakee County, nativity Norway. Enlisted July 4, 1863. Mustered July 4, 1863. Died of disease Dec. 26, 1864, Keokuk, Iowa. Buried in Oakland Cemetery, Keokuk, Iowa.

COMPANY "H"

Abbott, Isaac Warren. Age 20. Residence Lee County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted July 14, 1863. Mustered July 14, 1863. Mustered out May 25, 1865, St. Louis, Mo.

Adkins, Greene O. (Veteran.) Age 26. Residence Hopeville, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Aug. 10, 1863, as Company Commissary Sergeant. Mustered Aug. 10, 1863. Wounded and taken prisoner Sept. 6, 1864, Searcy, Ark. Paroled Sept. 9, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company B, Sixth Infantry.

Anders, Marshall. Age 22. Residence Primrose, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 28, 1863, as Third Sergeant. Mustered Sept. 28, 1863. Promoted Second Sergeant March 7, 1864; Company Commissary Sergeant Dec. 13, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Anderson, William. Rejected Sept. 23, 1863, by Mustering Officer. See Company H, Tenth Infantry.

Averill, William C. Age 18. Residence Boonesborough, nativity Illinois. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 15, 1863. Died of disease Aug. 4, 1865, Little Rock, Ark. Buried in National Cemetery, Little Rock, Ark. Section 2, grave 624.

This was Great grandmother Sarah (Averill) White's oldest brother.

COMPANY "I"

Adcox, John T. Age 18. Residence Henry County, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Sept. 23, 1863. Mustered Sept. 23, 1863. Discharged for inability June 24, 1865, Little Rock, Ark.

Angle, James S. Age 19. Residence Marion County, nativity Indiana. Enlisted Nov. 19, 1863. Mustered Nov. 25, 1863. Mustered out March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Annans, William W. Age 18. Residence Wapello County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 29, 1863. Mustered Sept. 29, 1863. Mustered March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Askew, James F. Age 22. Residence Eddyville, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Sept. 1, 1863, as Seventh Corporal. Mustered Sept. 1, 1863. Promoted Fifth Corporal Dec. 8, 1863; Fourth Corporal Jan. 8, 1864; Third Corporal Feb. 7, 1864; Second Corporal April 29, 1864. Mustered March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

COMPANY "K"

Allan, Thomas G. Age 23. Residence Sigmourney, nativity Scotland. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 10, 1863. Promoted Eighth Corporal May 10, 1864; Seventh Corporal May 17, 1864; Fifth Corporal Aug. 2, 1864; Fourth Corporal Oct. 3, 1864; Third Corporal June 1865; Second Corporal July 18, 1865; First Corporal Aug. 12, 1865. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Allen, Abel D. Age 27. Residence South English, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company F, Fifth Infantry.

Allen, David. (Veteran.) Age 43. Residence Chickasaw County, nativity New York. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1863. Mustered Oct. 30, 1863. Promoted Farrier June 1, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company E, Fifth Infantry.

Anderson, William. Age 22. Residence Linn County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 30, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

COMPANY "L"

Ables, John B. Age 18. Residence Lucas County, nativity Illinois. Enlisted July 14, 1863. Mustered July 14, 1863. Died of disease Aug. 15, 1864, St. Louis, Mo. Buried in National Cemetery, Jefferson Barracks (St. Louis), Mo. Section 34, grave 155.

Allen, William W. Age 18. Residence Newton, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Aug. 10, 1863, as Bugler. Mustered Aug. 10, 1863. Reduced to rank at his own request March 1, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Anderson, Calvin. Rejected Aug. 25, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

(This shows about 2 years of service, assumed at St. Louis Mo - then to camp at Derall's Bluff - on Red River Ark. - fought in Ark & some in area near Austin TX. Veterans Buried in National Cemetery)

NINTH REGIMENT IOWA VOLUNTEER CAVALRY

Term of service three years.

Mustered into the service of the United States at Davenport, Iowa, November 30, 1863, by Lieutenant Colonel William N. Grier, United States Army.

Mustered out of service on dates ranging from February 3, to March 23, 1866, at Little Rock, Ark. (See Historical Sketch.)

Roster of Field, Commissioned and Non-Commissioned Staff Officers at muster in of organization, together with subsequent appointments from civil life.

FIELD AND STAFF.

Mathew M. Trumbull. Age 38. Residence Cedar Falls, nativity England. Appointed Colonel Sept. 26, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Promoted Brevet Brigadier General. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company I, Third Infantry.

John P. Knight. Age 43. Residence Mitchell, nativity Vermont. Appointed Lieutenant Colonel Nov. 6, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Mustered out March 31, 1866, Davenport, Iowa. See Company I, Third Infantry.

Edgar T. Ensign. Age 24. Residence Des Moines, nativity New York. Appointed First Battalion Major Oct. 25, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Promoted Brevet Lieutenant Colonel and Colonel March 13, 1865. Resigned Oct. 27, 1865. See Company D, Second Infantry.

Willis Drummond. Age 37. Residence McGregor, nativity Missouri. Appointed Second Battalion Major Nov. 1, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Resigned June 2, 1865, Little Rock, Ark.

William Haddock. Age 41. Residence Waterloo, nativity New York. Appointed Third Battalion Major, Nov. 3, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Resigned Sept. 13, 1864. See Field and Staff, Eighth Cavalry; see also Company E, Twelfth Infantry.

John Wayne. Age 26. Residence Cedar Falls, nativity New York. Appointed Adjutant Oct. 17, 1863. Mustered Oct. 27, 1863. Promoted Third Battalion Major Sept. 14, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company K, Third Infantry.

NINTH CAVALRY

Jesse J. Grant. Age 34. Residence Davenport, nativity Kentucky. Appointed Quartermaster Sept. 29, 1863. Mustered Oct. 16, 1863. Died of disease April 19, 1864, Benton Barracks, Mo. See Company B, Sixth Infantry.

Ward B. Sherman. Age 23. Residence Waterloo, nativity New York. Appointed Commissary Nov. 5, 1863. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Promoted Adjutant Sept. 14, 1864. Resigned April 1, 1865. See Company D, Thirteenth Infantry.

Jesse Wasson. Age 42. Residence LaPorte, nativity Indiana. Appointed Surgeon Oct. 19, 1863. Mustered Oct. 19, 1863. Resigned for disability Jan. 27, 1865. See Field and Staff, Thirty-second Infantry.

John Bell. Age 43. Residence Wapello, nativity Ohio. Appointed Assistant Surgeon Oct. 3, 1863. Promoted Surgeon Feb. 18, 1865. Mustered March 2, 1865. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Edwin Kirkup. Age 38. Residence Davenport, nativity England. Appointed Assistant Surgeon Oct. 22, 1863. Mustered Nov. 23, 1863. Discharged for promotion as Surgeon in Eighteenth Infantry Nov. 12, 1865. See Field and Staff, Twelfth Infantry; see also Company D, Thirty-eighth Infantry.

James W. Larimore. Age 29. Residence Des Moines, nativity Ohio. Appointed Chaplain Nov. 7, 1863. Mustered Dec. 4, 1863. Discharged for promotion as Hospital Chaplain, U. S. V., March 20, 1865.

NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF.

William A. Sullivan. Age 20. Residence Keokuk, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Aug. 22, 1863, as Sergeant Major. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Discharged for promotion as First Lieutenant, Company C, Fourth Arkansas Cavalry, Jan. 1, 1865.

Wallace B. Goodall. Age 19. Residence Ottumwa, nativity Iowa. Enlisted Aug. 20, 1863, as Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Promoted First Lieutenant of Company K Sept. 19, 1865.

George W. Tilford. Age 28. Residence Argyle, N. Y., nativity New York. Enlisted July 1, 1863, as Regimental Commissary Sergeant. Mustered Nov. 30, 1863. Promoted Regimental Commissary Sept. 14, 1865. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Robert M. Rice. Age 19. Residence Clayton County, nativity Ohio. Promoted Saddler Sergeant from Company E, Dec. 1, 1863. Mustered Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Jesse A. Ward. Age 35. Residence Independence, nativity Ohio. Promoted Hospital Steward from Company K, Dec. 1, 1863. Promoted Assistant Surgeon Feb. 18, 1865. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Joseph B. Shollenbarger. (Veteran.) Age 41. Residence Sigourney, nativity Ohio. Promoted Hospital Steward from Sixth Sergeant of Company K, Dec. 1, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 28, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

ROSTER AND RECORD

OF

IOWA SOLDIERS

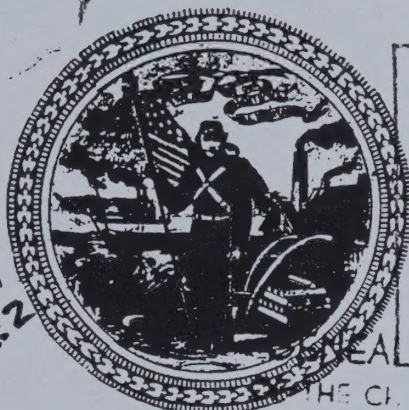
IN THE

War of the Rebellion

TOGETHER WITH

HISTORICAL SKETCHES OF VOLUNTEER ORGANIZATIONS

1861—1866



VOL. IV

1st—9th REGIMENTS—CAVALRY

AND

TWO INDEPENDENT COMPANIES—CAVALRY

Published by authority of the General Assembly, under the direction of
Brig. Gen. Guy E. Logan, Adjutant General

DES MOINES
EMORY H. ENGLISH, STAT
E. D. CHASSELL, STA
1910

State History Soc.
Oct. 1956

NOV 13 1955

Part 2

DATE MICROFICHED

OCT 4 1989 19

PROJECT and
FICHE #

G. S.
CALL #

2PNK 710.5 60514

#3401 SOCIETY

THE CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST
OF LATTER-DAY SAINTS
54881

See Arkansas Map included

HISTORICAL SKETCH

NINTH REGIMENT IOWA VOLUNTEER CAVALRY

The Ninth Regiment of Iowa Cavalry was organized under special order of the War Department, dated September 7, 1863. The twelve companies of which it was composed were ordered into quarters by the Governor of the State between the dates, August 15 and November 1, 1863. Davenport, Iowa, was designated in the order as the rendezvous of the regiment and, at that place, on November 30, 1863, the enlisted men and officers of the twelve companies, together with the field and staff officers, were mustered into the service of the United States by Lieutenant Colonel William N. Grier, of the Regular Army. The aggregate number of the regiment, at the date of muster in, was 1,185.¹ Early additional enlistments brought the number up to the maximum strength of a cavalry regiment. A large number of men who desired to join the regiment had reported at the rendezvous after its ranks had been filled, and, as they could not be mustered into the Ninth Cavalry, were assigned to other Iowa military organizations, then being raised, or to regiments already in the field. Lieutenant Colonel M. M. Trumbull, formerly of the Third Iowa Infantry, was chosen as the Colonel of the Ninth Cavalry, and no better choice could have been made. He had entered the service at the commencement of the war, as Captain of Company I, of the Third Infantry, and had won well-deserved promotion to the rank of Lieutenant Colonel in that regiment. He was wounded at the battle of Shiloh, and subsequently commanded his old regiment, and won distinguished honor at the battle of Matamoras.² He resigned to accept the appointment of Assistant Adjutant General of Iowa, and was serving in that capacity when he was appointed Colonel of the Ninth Cavalry by Governor Kirkwood. Lieutenant Colonel John P. Knight was transferred from the Third Iowa Infantry, where he had served with honor as First Lieutenant and Captain, and Major Edgar T. Ensign had also served with equal honor as Captain in the Second Iowa Infantry. Indeed, the roster of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry reveals the fact that nearly all its field and staff, as well as its company officers, had seen service in other Iowa regiments, which was also true as to a large number of the enlisted men. Nearly every county in the State was represented in the regiment. In the region of country to which its operations were confined, the regiment did not have the opportunity—which its gallant commander and his officers and men so ardently desired—to make a great battle record. However, as will be seen in this brief historical sketch of its operations, the Ninth Iowa Cavalry performed important and valuable service in the field to which it was assigned. Major and Brevet Colonel Edgar T. Ensign has

¹Report of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1864, pages 143 to 183 inclusive. Original Roster of the Regiment.

²Report of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1864, pages 421 to 424 inclusive.

furnished the Adjutant General of Iowa with a carefully detailed historical memoranda of the movements and operations of his regiment, embracing the entire period of its service.³ To that officer the compiler is indebted for the main portion of the material which enables him to prepare the following condensed history. It will be his endeavor, while omitting some of the less important details, to include all the most essential points in the history of the regiment.

The first camp of the regiment was located near the city of Davenport, Iowa, and was called "Camp Roberts," but was subsequently changed to "Camp Kinsman," where comfortable barracks had been constructed. There, while awaiting its supply of horses, arms and other equipments, the men received preliminary instruction in their duties. Officers' schools were established, and the necessity for the enforcement of strict discipline was inculcated. On December 8, 1863, Colonel Trumbull received orders to move his regiment to St. Louis. At that time about 750 horses had been furnished. These, together with the camp equipage and other military stores, required several trains of cars for transportation, and it took three days to effect the transfer of the regiment from Davenport to St. Louis, where it arrived December 11th. The first camp was located on the ground occupied by the rebel troops at the commencement of the war—old "Camp Jackson." There the regiment remained in tents, suffering much from the severity of the weather, until December 16th, when it was moved into quarters at Benton Barracks. In this great camp of instruction the men and officers of the regiment were subjected to a rigid and thorough training. The officers were required to pass an examination before a military board, and all, save one, passed the ordeal with credit. With reference to the one exception, Major Ensign says: "Owing to illness, and absence of other officers of his company, which threw on him all, or nearly all, their duties and responsibilities, he was unable to spare the time requisite to master all the technicalities of cavalry tactics and army regulations." Nevertheless, he was a good officer, and his brother officers sympathized deeply with him, and felt that great injustice had been done in rejecting him. In the early days of the war, officers of volunteer regiments were not required to pass such rigid examination. They were hurried to the field, with but scant opportunity for instruction, and learned their duties in the hard school of actual warfare. There is no doubt, however, that the Ninth Iowa Cavalry was better prepared for effective service in the field, after its long period of training at Benton Barracks, than were any of the Iowa regiments which had preceded it, at the time they took the field. With much less careful instruction it might have performed all the duties subsequently required of it equally well, but, if it had been sent with the other Iowa cavalry regiments, where great battles were fought, the wisdom of the longer period of preparation would have had practical demonstration.

The horses of the regiment were selected by a board of its own officers. They were fine animals. Each squadron was supplied with horses of a uniform color, and the regiment, when mounted and on parade, was greatly admired for its handsome appearance. At an inspection and review held by General Davidson, Chief of Cavalry, at Benton Barracks, he declared the Ninth Iowa the best mounted regiment he had seen during his nineteen years of service as a cavalry officer in the Regular Army. During a portion of the time of its stay at Benton Barracks, details were made from the

³Report of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1867, Vol. 2, pages 555 to 570 inclusive.

regiment for guards in the city of St. Louis, and detachments were sent to adjacent parts of Missouri and Illinois. Captain Flick's Company (B) was for several weeks stationed at Alton, Ill., as guards to a large number of rebel prisoners confined at that place. Captain Reed's Company (A) was employed in breaking up and dispersing secret rebel organizations in Southern Illinois and in capturing deserters from the Union Army. On April 14, 1864, the First Battalion, under command of Major Ensign, moved by rail to Rolla, Mo., and went into camp there. A few days later, three companies of the Second Battalion, commanded by Major Drummond, joined the First Battalion at Rolla. On the 18th, two more companies arrived there, but were turned back without leaving the cars. It had been intended to concentrate the regiment at Rolla, from which place it was to march to Little Rock, Ark., but, the country between those points having been found almost destitute of forage, it was not possible to move the regiment over it. The detachments were therefore ordered to return to St. Louis. On April 19th the regiment moved to Jefferson Barracks, twelve miles south of St. Louis, where it went into camp in tents, just outside the Barracks.

Early on the morning of May 3d there came an order from Department Headquarters for the immediate detail of one hundred and fifty men and a field officer to report at once. The duty was assigned to Major Ensign, who, with detachments from three companies, comprising the required number of men, rode rapidly into the city and reported to General Rosecrans. The Major was instructed to proceed with his command to Hannibal, Mo., by boat, and thence to march to Palmyra, to intercept the movement of the notorious guerrilla, Quantrell, and his band. That fiend in human form was moving towards Quincy, Ill., after perpetrating his horrid crime of murdering defenseless citizens at Lawrence, Kans. Major Ensign at once embarked his detachment on the steamer "Die Vernon" and proceeded to Hannibal, where he disembarked and marched rapidly to Palmyra, as directed. The guerrilla leader had been apprised of his approach, however, and made a rapid retreat. Following his usual method when pursued, he ordered his followers to separate, each man to take care of himself, with orders to reassemble at some designated rendezvous, at a remote distance. Major Ensign's command scouted the country for ten days, and succeeded in capturing a few of the guerrillas; but their leader and most of his band made good their escape. Having been relieved of the duty of hunting guerrillas, by a detachment of the Seventh Kansas Cavalry, on the 15th of May the Major returned with his detachment to the camp of the regiment at Jefferson Barracks. Upon his arrival, he found the regiment under orders to proceed to Devall's Bluff, Ark.

Major Drummond, with Companies B and E, embarked on the first boat, other detachments following until May 19th, when Colonel Trumbull embarked with the last detachment, and, on May 23d, the entire regiment was in camp at Devall's Bluff. Soon after the arrival of the first detachment, Major Drummond had a skirmish with a small force of the enemy, who rapidly retreated, carrying with them a number of Government animals which were being herded near the post. The Major succeeded in recovering some of the animals, but the rebels were well mounted, and, having a thorough knowledge of the country, succeeded in eluding their pursuers and escaped to the northward through the swamps. Devall's Bluff was an important post, being the depot from which all the supplies for the army commanded by General Steele were forwarded. The failure of General Banks' Red River Expedition had compelled General Steele to fall back to

Little Rock, which was the headquarters of his army. The rebel forces under General Price constantly threatened the line of road over which the supplies for General Steele's army were conveyed, and which had to be heavily guarded. On May 24, 1864, Colonel Trumbull was assigned to the command of the post at Devall's Bluff. He immediately proceeded to put the post in the best possible state of defense against the threatened attack of the enemy. Heavy fortifications were constructed, guarding the approaches by land, while the timber between the river and the line of works was cut down, and all obstructions removed from the river view, in order that the gunboats might take an important part in the anticipated battle. The garrison, under command of Colonel Trumbull, consisted of his own regiment (the Ninth Iowa Cavalry), the Third Michigan Cavalry, the Third United States Cavalry (of the Regular Army), a part of the Eighth Missouri Cavalry, the One Hundred and Twenty-sixth Illinois Infantry, one battery (the Second Missouri Artillery) and about one hundred negro troops. One of the fleet of gunboats was stationed in the river, off shore. As detachments of cavalry were constantly required for extensive scouting and guard duty, the defensive force was none too large, in view of the number of the rebel forces under General Price which were expected to engage in the attack. Major Drummond, with four companies of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, was sent to the vicinity of West Point, on White River, to keep constant watch of the movements of the enemy and give timely warning of his advance. Major Ensign was placed in charge of the pickets and outposts. All the troops composing the garrison were worked incessantly. The constant arrival of transports, conveying supplies, unloading the stores and reloading them upon the cars for shipment to Little Rock, employed hundreds of men, while hundreds more were employed in strengthening the defenses, scouting in the surrounding country, on picket duty, guarding the line of communication with General Steele, and the performance of the regular camp duties, demanding the most constant activity and untiring energy upon the part of both officers and men.

On the 29th of May, Major Haddock returned with a detachment of four companies of the Ninth Cavalry from a scout down towards the mouth of the Arkansas River, and reported the assembling of a force of rebels under the command of General Marmaduke, on the south side of the river. Major Drummond's detachment returned the next day, reporting a skirmish with a portion of the rebel force commanded by General Shelby. Everything seemed to indicate a concentration of rebel troops for the purpose of attempting the capture of Devall's Bluff. A few days later, however, the enemy began aggressive movements against the less strongly defended outposts, rendering it necessary to send reinforcements from Devall's Bluff to the points most liable to be attacked. On June 4th, Major Ensign was sent with Companies A, C, D and E, of the Ninth, to the neighborhood of Searcy, on the Little Red River, with instructions to make a thorough scout in the vicinity of the road leading to the crossing of that stream and beyond it. He found that a considerable body of rebel troops, with some artillery, under General Shelby, were located near Batesville. Captains Young and Dean, with their Companies (C and E), were sent still farther into the country, to the north and west, and returned without encountering the enemy, but with valuable information. Major Ensign lost two of his men—captured by the enemy—while on this scout. On June 13th the detachment moved to Bayou Two Prairies, on the railroad between Devall's Bluff and Little Rock, and there found the balance of the Ninth Iowa, and the

6/29/64
(S.H.)
vs
Gen
Shelby
Eighth Missouri Cavalry, with Colonel W. F. Geiger, of the latter regiment in command. A small stockade was the only defensive works there. Major Drummond, with his battalion (Companies B, E, H and L), was again sent northward, and, on the 29th of June, sent a dispatch from Austin, stating that he had located the rebel General Shelby on that side of the Little Red River. Colonel Trumbull, with what men of his regiment could be mounted, moved promptly to join Major Drummond, with the intention of attacking the rebel force, but found it to be only a portion of General Shelby's command, which scattered and fled upon the approach of Colonel Trumbull's command. After thoroughly scouting the country, and discovering no further traces of the elusive enemy, Colonel Trumbull returned with his regiment to Bayou Two Prairies.

Major Ensign, commanding the advanced guard of the regiment, arrived at the bayou before the main part of the regiment reached it, and, by order of Colonel Geiger, joined the Eighth Missouri Cavalry, with one hundred men of the Ninth, and moved to Clarendon, thence to Devall's Bluff, there to participate in another expedition against the wily rebel leader, General Shelby. While engaging the attention of Colonel Trumbull, on the Little Red River, with a portion of his command, Shelby had crossed the White River with his main force, and, by a sudden march southward to Clarendon, succeeded in surprising and destroying a United States gunboat lying at that place. General E. A. Carr, then commanding the district of Little Rock, rapidly assembled a force of infantry, cavalry and artillery, and gave chase. In his retreat towards Augusta, General Shelby was hard pressed by his pursuers, and fought them at every available point. Heavy skirmishing was performed by the cavalry, the rebels always retreating before the infantry could be brought forward. Major Ensign's detachment of the Ninth Iowa kept with the advance, and, by a hazardous night reconnaissance, located the enemy's position and won the special thanks of the General commanding. On the first day's advance from Clarendon, the little detachment had pushed forward with so much audacity that it came very near reaching and capturing the rebel General, who was giving his personal attention to the movements of his rear guard. Lieutenants Jacobs, of Company B, and Prole, of Company G, were especially commended for their gallant behavior. One of the guns, taken from the gunboat by the rebels, was recovered, and two field pieces were captured from the enemy. The loss of the detachment was two or three killed and a few wounded, but less than that inflicted upon the enemy.* Several prisoners were taken by the detachment. Captain Young, in command of Companies C, I and F, of the Ninth, joined Major Ensign at Clarendon on the return march. The two detachments then marched to Devall's Bluff, and found the remainder of the regiment in its old camp at that place. There was much sickness among the troops, caused by the intensely hot weather, impure water and miasma from the surrounding marshes. Many of the men died from the diseases thus engendered. There was also great scarcity of forage. The hot weather and lack of rain had caused the grass to become parched and destitute of nutriment, and for many days the men had to cut branches from the trees and gather cane from the swamps to keep the horses and mules from starvation.

*The names of the killed and wounded, and of those who died from wounds or disease, will be found in the subjoined Roster of the Regiment.

On July 11th, Colonel Trumbull, with a portion of his regiment, had a brief skirmish with a rebel cavalry force, which made a rapid retreat. Pursuit could not be successfully made, owing to the poor condition of the horses. On July 13th, Major Drummond, with a detachment of the regiment, crossed the White River, and made a successful foraging expedition, during which he met and had a slight skirmish with a small force of the enemy, capturing a few of them with their arms and horses. He returned to camp with quite a drove of cattle, mules and horses, which he had gathered up in the country through which he passed. About the same time Colonel Trumbull, with two hundred and thirty men of his regiment, engaged in a similar expedition, in another direction, and with equally satisfactory results. He returned to Devall's Bluff on July 15th. Information having been received that a strong force of rebels was about to occupy Saint Charles,—a landing on White River, midway between its mouth and Devall's Bluff,—a brigade of troops, under command of General Lee, was hurried from Morganza, La., to Saint Charles. General Lee had about two thousand infantry, a few pieces of artillery and a gunboat, but no cavalry. To supply that want, a part of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, under command of Major Ensign, was sent to join General Lee's command. The detachment reached Saint Charles two days after the arrival of General Lee, who had taken a strong position and was awaiting the attack of the enemy, of whose location and movements, however, he had gained no information. Major Ensign's command was at once utilized in exploring the surrounding country in search of the enemy, and, after a rapid march on July 28th, came in sight of a force of rebels on Bayou Metoe. The rebels made a hasty retreat to the south side of the Arkansas River. Major Ensign then turned to the south and east, drove in the rebel pickets near Arkansas Post, and, moving down the north branch of the river for several miles, encountered and dispersed small parties of the enemy, taking some prisoners. From the prisoners the Major obtained the information that a large force of rebels was in camp upon the opposite side of the river. He at once moved his small command from that dangerous neighborhood and, marching rapidly, reached Saint Charles on July 30th, having fully accomplished the object of the expedition. The rebel General, having learned of the occupation of Saint Charles by a Federal force amply sufficient to defend it, abandoned his plan for attacking that place and rejoined the main rebel army, under General Price. After being advised of the retirement of the rebel force, by scouting parties from Major Ensign's detachment, General Lee, leaving a sufficient force to defend the post at Saint Charles, returned with the rest of his command to Morganza. About the same time Major Ensign returned with his detachment to Devall's Bluff, taking with him many negroes, as recruits for the colored regiments, also many horses and mules which he had captured.

On the 5th of August, the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, together with the other regiments composing its brigade, moved northward to take part in a cavalry expedition, commanded by Brigadier General Joseph R. West, which it joined near Searcy. The entire force, numbering nearly 3,000 men, crossed the Little Red River at Searcy, and moved to a point on White River, above Augusta. The rebel General Shelby's force numbered about 6,000 men, but, as he had detached about one-half his men on an expedition against Helena, it was General West's purpose to meet him before his command could be reunited. It had been arranged to have transports sent to Augusta, to ferry the troops across White River. The boats failed to come, and General West

was obliged to get his cavalry across the river by swimming. So much time was consumed that, before one-half the troops had crossed the river, news was received that the rebel force sent to Helena had rejoined General Shelby. The discrepancy in numbers was too great to justify General West in risking a general engagement in the open field. He therefore decided to fall back to the defenses at Devall's Bluff and Little Rock. The retreat was successfully accomplished. General Shelby followed in pursuit, and there was some skirmishing with his advance guard, but the troops safely reached their strongly fortified encampments, which the rebel General had the good judgment to refrain from attacking. The condition of the horses at this time was very poor. They had been greatly overworked in the long scouts which had been made, had not been supplied with a sufficiency of forage, and there were not enough really serviceable horses in the whole brigade to properly mount one regiment.

On the 24th of August, the rebel General Shelby, who had pursued a detachment sent out from Devall's Bluff on a scouting expedition and followed it almost to the line of defenses, succeeded in surprising a party of soldiers belonging to the post, who were making hay on the prairie near Ashley Station, and, after a very stubborn resistance, captured part of them, dispersed the balance and burned the hay. As soon as the men who had managed to escape reached the post, all the men who could be mounted on serviceable horses, numbering 750, under the command of Colonel Geiger of the Eighth Missouri, started in pursuit of the rebel force, which was encountered on the open prairie. The rebel force outnumbered that of Colonel Geiger in the proportion of three to one, but the Colonel resolved to make the attack. He disposed of his force in such manner as to avoid being surrounded and cut off from retreat. The Ninth Iowa was placed in position to guard the line of retreat, in case it became necessary, and was not engaged in the heaviest of the fighting which ensued, but it bravely performed its duty in the position to which it was assigned. The Missouri regiments, led by Colonel Geiger, boldly charged the enemy, who gave way, under the impression that the attacking party was merely the advance of a larger force. The rebels lost heavily in killed and wounded, their loss being much greater than that of the Union troops, owing to the impetuosity with which the attack was made, and to the superior quality of the arms of the attacking force. The loss in Colonel Geiger's command, in killed and wounded, was sixty. No prisoners were taken by either side. The loss of the Ninth Iowa, on account of the position to which it was assigned, was small, as compared with that of the regiments which led the advance and charged the rebel line. The rebel force retreated under cover of the darkness, which came on soon after the fighting began. Colonel Geiger, and all the troops under his command, received high official commendation for their admirable conduct in this spirited cavalry engagement.

On August 27th, Colonel Trumbull marched with most of his regiment upon another cavalry expedition. He joined other troops from Little Rock, and the expedition, under command of General West, made a long and arduous march through the rough and broken country lying between the Little Red and White Rivers. The expedition encountered no considerable bodies of the enemy. Upon its return, the brigade, consisting of the Ninth Iowa and the Eighth and Eleventh Missouri, was halted at Austin, where it went into camp. Sixty men of the Ninth Iowa, with Captain Young and Lieuten-

ant Holmes, who had been left at Devall's Bluff, embarked on a transport take the expedition but, meeting with a largely superior force of the enemy, for Clarendon, September 1st. They were instructed to scout the country between Clarendon and the Arkansas River, and to then return to Devall's Bluff by land, which duty was successfully accomplished. A small detachment of twenty men of the Ninth Iowa was sent to act as scouts for a force of infantry, which it accompanied upon a transport up the White River. These troops had orders to co-operate with those under the command of General West, whom they were to meet at a designated point on the river. Not meeting General West's troops, at the point indicated, the scouts from the Ninth Iowa were ordered to disembark and make the effort to communicate with the General. The little detachment made a heroic attempt to overtake the expedition but, meeting with a largely superior force of the enemy, was overpowered, and, after a desperate resistance, nearly all the men were either killed or captured. It was in the performance of such hazardous scouting duty that most of the casualties of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry were sustained. It required a high degree of courage and fortitude, on the part of the men composing these small scouting parties, to ride along the lonely forest roads, not knowing at what moment they would be attacked by the enemy concealed in ambush. The character of the service was much the same as that which was required in the early history of the country, in fighting Indians, and the fate of those who fell into the hands of the rebels was about as much to be dreaded as that which befell the prisoners in the hands of savages. While there were exceptional cases, in which Union prisoners received humane treatment, it is a well known fact of history that, as a rule, their treatment was marked with great inhumanity.

On the 8th of September, that portion of the brigade which had been stationed at Devall's Bluff—including the Ninth Iowa—was ordered to move to Austin and join the main command. About this time the rebel General Price had concentrated his army and had commenced his last great campaign, extending his operations into the states of Missouri and Kansas, where, in a series of hard fought battles, his army was defeated with heavy loss and compelled to retreat into the mountains of Arkansas. An expedition, composed of one division of cavalry and one of infantry, marched from Memphis to join in the pursuit of Price's army. On September 18th, the expedition passed through Austin on its march to the Missouri border. For the purpose of bringing back his supply train, General Mower—the officer in command—requested a detail of troops from the post at Austin, and Major Ensign, with 225 men of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, was assigned to that duty. The detachment proceeded with the command of General Mower to the crossing of White River and, from that point, returned with the long train of unloaded wagons to Brownsville Station. The return march over the mountain roads was difficult and dangerous, but, by making long and rapid marches, the railroad was reached on September 25th, without losing any of the wagons and without any casualties in the command. In the meantime the brigade had been moved to Brownsville, from which point all supplies were received and forwarded. Quarters for the men and stables for the horses were constructed, much of the material for that purpose being obtained by the tearing down of abandoned houses and public buildings. Comfortable winter quarters were thus secured for the soldiers and their horses, but, as will be seen from the operations that were carried on during the winter, comparatively few of the men remained to occupy these quarters.

On October 30th, a forage train, guarded by a detachment from the Ninth Iowa, was attacked by a force of rebels, and two teamsters were mortally wounded and four captured. Those who escaped brought the news to camp, and a detachment from the regiment was immediately sent to the place where the attack was made. In the meantime, however, a detachment from the Eleventh Missouri, returning from a scout, had heard the firing and hastened to the rescue. The rebels were forced to abandon most of their plunder. The detachment from the Ninth Iowa did not reach the scene of conflict until the rebels were in full retreat, and, as night had fallen, could accomplish nothing beyond returning to camp with the wounded men and rescued property. At daylight Major Ensign, in command of a detachment from his regiment, went in pursuit of the rebels, but did not succeed in overtaking them.

Early in November fragments of the rebel General Price's defeated and demoralized army were retreating toward the mountains, and that portion of the Ninth Iowa, and the other cavalry troops then at Brownsville, started in pursuit on November 4th. The line of march was through Peach Orchard Gap, El Paso and Springfield, and on to Norristown and Dardanelle. On November 15th, Major Drummond, with three hundred men of his regiment, scouted the country south of the river. Major Drummond's detachment and others, moving in different directions, encountered straggling parties of Price's retreating army and captured many of them, without any serious engagements. The troops which had been engaged in the pursuit returned to Brownsville, reaching that place on the night of November 18th. A few days previous to the starting of this last expedition, Lieutenant Colonel John P. Knight, of the Ninth Iowa, with five hundred men of the brigade, had commenced a march to Fort Smith, escorting thither Major General F. J. Herron. Their route lay near the line of march of General Price's retreating rebel army, with portions of which Lieutenant Colonel Knight's detachment had several skirmishes, in one of which a rebel officer was killed and a number of his men captured, together with one hundred and thirty head of cattle which they were driving. Lieutenant Colonel Knight returned with his detachment to Brownsville on the 26th of November, having marched over five hundred miles. General Herron subsequently wrote a letter in which he acknowledged the very efficient service of the detachment and its commander.

During the remainder of November, Major Drummond, with two hundred men of the regiment and a part of the Eighth Missouri, performed very important service in guarding some government transports which had grounded at low water in the Arkansas River above Lewisburg. The Major remained upon this duty, and scouting in the surrounding country with portions of his detachment, until the close of December, when, with the rise in the river, the transports were enabled to proceed upon their course, and the troops rejoined the brigade at Brownsville. On December 6th, Lieutenant Harmon of Company E, being in command of fifty men of the regiment, encountered a superior force of the rebel leader Rayburn's troops near Brownsville. Lieutenant Harmon's detachment had two men wounded and several horses killed. The rebels sustained a much heavier loss.

Early in January, 1865, about 1,000 men of the brigade, under command of Colonel Geiger, began a march through the region of country lying between Brownsville and Memphis, Tenn., for the purpose of dispersing such forces of the enemy as might still be found infesting that section of the country, and destroying their means of subsistence. The portion of the

Ninth Iowa Cavalry which accompanied the expedition was commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Knight. The men and officers endured great hardship and suffering upon this march. During the previous month very heavy rains had fallen and the roads were in many places under water. The rains continued during the greater portion of the march. Major Ensign says: "On one day we only made six miles and, when at night we reached a point between the Little Red and White Rivers, could not find enough dry land for a camping place. Passing the night there, and by dint of hard work keeping the animals and wagons from miring down in the mud and water, and throwing away tents and other camp equipage to lighten the train, we resumed the march the next morning in the midst of a snow storm. Thus, fighting the elements, we arrived at Augusta January 11th, having been ferried over White River by the steamer Belle Peoria." The weather cleared somewhat, the march was resumed, and the object of the expedition successfully accomplished. Detachments from the command were sent out in different directions, small bodies of the enemy were encountered and dispersed, and quite a number of rebels were captured, together with many horses and mules. The command reached Brownsville on January 28th. On the day before, with a small detachment, Major Ensign had marched from Searcy to Brownsville, in advance of the main command, and, when near Austin, had captured two noted bushwhackers, with their horses, arms and equipments; the Major and Adjutant Wayne had rendered valuable assistance to Lieutenant Colonel Knight during this long and, in some respects, most memorable march in which any portion of the regiment had been engaged.

During the remainder of the winter of 1865 there was the usual amount of scouting, but no incident of special importance occurred, except the daring attempt of Major Ensign and a small detachment of the Ninth Iowa to secure the capture of the notorious guerrilla chief, Rayburn. This man had given incessant annoyance to the Union troops, and General Steele had offered a large reward for his death or capture. A few soldiers from the Union army, who had been guilty of committing acts of pillage in the neighboring country, for which they had subjected themselves to severe punishment, and which they knew would be received when their crimes were discovered, gave themselves over to a course of complete outlawry, by deserting and joining the band of the guerrilla leader. The capture of these deserters was a matter of equal importance to that of capturing Rayburn and his band. Major Ensign led his detachment through devious paths of the woods and mountains, marching mostly at night, until they reached the neighborhood of Rayburn's camp, without discovery. Concealing themselves in ambush near a bridge, they kept a close watch for the approach of the rebels. On the night of April 2d, they succeeded in quietly capturing a couple of prisoners, and, from them, learned that Rayburn had himself made prisoners of the deserters, not daring to trust them as members of his band, and had sent word to General Steele that he would return them to him, if he could be allowed the necessary facilities for doing so, without taking too great risk of the capture of himself or his band of followers. The Major also learned that Rayburn had left his camp and retreated still farther into the mountains, and that any further effort to secure his capture at that time would prove futile, for the reason that he felt assured that the rebels had become apprised of his approach. It then became a matter of concern to avoid being ambushed on the return march. By celerity of movement and another all night march the detachment reached Brownsville, after an absence of eight days and nights. The subsequent fate of the guerrilla chief and his followers and that of the deserters is not revealed by the record.

The news of the fall of Richmond and the surrender of Lee's army reached the camp at Brownsville on April 11, 1865, and was fully confirmed the next day, causing great rejoicing. Then came the news of the assassination of President Lincoln. The soldiers were at first almost wild in their indignation and desire for vengeance, and it required the exercise of the strongest military discipline to prevent an attack upon the military prison at Little Rock, where rebel prisoners were confined, it having been reported that some of them had expressed satisfaction upon hearing of the death of that great and good man.

The remainder of the history of the operations of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry is soon told. While the war was practically over, the conditions in those states which had been most active in the rebellion against the government was such as to render military occupation necessary for a considerable length of time. In those states the functions of civil government had been almost completely paralyzed during the progress of the war, and the lawless element in every community could only be restrained by the presence of Federal troops. There was, perhaps, no section of the South where lawlessness and disregard for human life was more prevalent than in the mountainous regions of Arkansas, where roving bands of outlaws were still numerous. While it was obvious that a sufficient number of troops would have to be retained in the service to assist the state and local authorities in regaining control, the volunteer soldiers felt that their duties should have ended with the putting down of the rebellion against the general government. Both officers and men felt that it was the duty of the government to increase the strength of the Regular Army, so that they might be relieved and allowed to return to their homes. While they were given the assurance that this would be done as soon as possible, the men were impatient, and a spirit of insubordination was manifested on the part of some of them. Quite a number of desertions had occurred. The necessity for the strictest enforcement of discipline became apparent, and the officers and the better element among the enlisted men asserted themselves so effectually that the former good discipline was soon restored. This feeling of discontent was not more prominent in the Ninth Iowa Cavalry than in any of the other regiments from Iowa. It was quite general at that time, but never reached a critical stage. The men soon came to appreciate the necessity of the situation, and settled into a feeling of patient waiting for the time when their services would be no longer required and they would be honorably discharged.

On June 11th, the regiment marched from Brownsville to Lewisburg. About one-half the companies were sent to garrison different posts, while the other half were retained at Lewisburg. Colonel Trumbull, who had been promoted to Brevet Brigadier General, was in command of the post, and Lieutenant Colonel Knight succeeded to the command of the regiment. Major Wayne, who had been promoted from Adjutant, was on detached duty at Dardanelle, and Major Ensign had been assigned to duty as Acting Assistant Inspector General, at Little Rock. Subsequently General Trumbull was assigned to the command of the more important post at Fort Smith, and a general change was made in the assignments of the captains and their companies to different stations. In September, Major Ensign, acting under instructions from the Department Commander, visited the southeastern counties of Arkansas, to ascertain the progress made towards the reorganization of civil government, and to see if it were necessary for the military to afford the civil authorities additional facilities to aid in the performance of their duties. Returning from the trip on the 2d of October, he submitted his

official report, after which he tendered his resignation, which was accepted on October 22d, and he was honorably discharged from the service. Major Drummond had resigned in June and received an honorable discharge. These officers were both held in the highest esteem by their brother officers and by the men of the regiment, and much regret was shown when they took their departure. Lieutenant Cheney, Quartermaster, and Lieutenant Tilford, Commissary, of the regiment, are mentioned in the record for the very efficient manner in which they performed their duty, in procuring the necessary supplies for the command, sometimes under very difficult circumstances. The surgeons and company officers are also generally commended for the faithful and efficient discharge of their duties. There were numerous changes in the field and staff and in the company organizations during the term of service of the regiment, all of which will be found noted in the subjoined roster.

In January, 1866, a detachment of the regiment was sent through the Indian Territory to Texas, for the purpose of guarding a train of government wagons, loaded with supplies for the troops retained on duty in that state. The detachment was absent several weeks on this duty. During the remainder of their service, the different companies of the regiment rendered important service at their respective stations, in sustaining the officers of the civil government, both Federal and State, in the enforcement of law and order. They succeeded in hunting down, killing and capturing nearly all the outlaws and desperadoes who had infested the country and, when the time came for their departure, the conditions were so greatly improved that life and property were probably as well protected as before the commencement of the war.

On February 16, 1866, Brevet Major General H. J. Hunt, in command of the Frontier District, Department of Arkansas, issued from his headquarters at Fort Smith an order directing the relief from duty of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry, by the Third United States Cavalry, after which the regiment was ordered to proceed to Little Rock, Ark., to be mustered out of service. The following commendatory paragraph is quoted from the order:

The General commanding takes this occasion to convey to Brevet Brigadier General Trumbull, and the officers and men of his regiment, his appreciation of the good service they have rendered while under his command, and the excellence of their discipline, which has frequently elicited the commendations of the citizens of the district. To the commanders of detached posts, Captains Reed, at Clarksville, Flick, at Fayetteville, and Lambert (specially), at Van Buren, his thanks are due for the manner in which they have performed their duties—where they often had to act upon their own judgment.

General Trumbull, who was still on duty as Post Commander at Fort Smith, when his regiment was ordered to assemble at Little Rock to be mustered out, sent a farewell letter, which was read to the regiment on parade. The letter is here quoted as follows:

HEADQUARTERS NINTH IOWA CAVALRY VOLUNTEERS,
FORT SMITH, ARK., FEB. 19, 1866.

TO THE OFFICERS AND SOLDIERS OF THE NINTH IOWA CAVALRY:

Gentlemen: We are about to separate. Our work is done. The flag of the Republic waves triumphantly over all her ancient domain. In the great struggle which has passed, you have done well, and you leave the service carrying with you a noble tribute of approbation from the Major General commanding the district, one of the greatest soldiers of the country. The hardships and dangers you have undergone have been great, and many of our comrades have sunk by the wayside. The discipline has been severe but it was necessary to make soldiers of you. In the new positions

you are to assume, preserve your soldiers' name untainted, and, should the President of the United States again order the long roll beaten, I trust we shall all be ready to fall in.

May prosperity and happiness attend you all. Comrades, I bid you farewell.

M. M. TRUMBULL, Colonel

Ninth Iowa Cavalry Volunteers and

Brevet Brigadier General U. S. V.

The companies of the regiment were all mustered out of the service of the United States at the city of Little Rock, Ark., but upon different dates. Companies E, F, G, H, K, L and M were mustered out on February 3, 1866; the field and staff officers and Companies A, C and D were mustered out on February 28, 1866; Company I was mustered out March 15, 1866; and Company B was mustered out March 23, 1866. All officers and enlisted men not otherwise accounted for, were mustered out as with their respective organizations.^a It will thus be seen that a period of nearly two years and four months had elapsed between the muster in of the regiment and the muster out of its last company. During its service in the South the regiment marched over 2,000 miles, was conveyed by steamboat and rail 1,700 miles, and the marches of its various detachments approximated 8,000 miles. The casualties sustained by the regiment—killed in action, died from the effects of wounds and from disease, discharged for disability incurred from wound or sickness, including transfers—number 309 enlisted men and officers.

The survivors of the Ninth Iowa Cavalry may well be proud of the record made by their regiment. While the field to which its operations were confined was not the scene of any of the great battles of the war, in which so many of the regiments from Iowa participated with distinguished honor to themselves and their State, yet the Ninth Cavalry faithfully performed all the duties to which it was assigned. Its officers and men have bravely met and fought the enemy in minor engagements, and they would have gladly welcomed an order—for which they waited in vain—to participate in the great battles which marked the closing campaigns of the war. The regiment is, therefore, justly entitled to as honorable a place in the military history of its State as that of any of the long line of Iowa regiments which went forth at the call of the President of the United States and contributed so largely to the salvation and perpetuation of the best government ever instituted among men.

^aThe record from which the last quotations are made can be found on page 563 Report of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1867, Vol. 2.

^bReport of Adjutant General of Iowa, 1867, Vol. 1, page 46.

SUMMARY OF CASUALTIES.

Total Enrollment	1353
Killed	9
Wounded	15
Died of wounds	10
Died of disease	165
Discharged for wounds, disease or other causes	89
Buried in National Cemeteries	100
Captured	10
Transferred	11

The first part of the report deals with the history of the project. It begins with a brief overview of the project's goals and objectives, followed by a detailed description of the project's scope and the various tasks that were undertaken. The second part of the report discusses the results of the project, including a comparison of the actual results with the expected results. The third part of the report provides a summary of the project's findings and conclusions, and offers some suggestions for future work.

The first part of the report deals with the history of the project. It begins with a brief overview of the project's goals and objectives, followed by a detailed description of the project's scope and the various tasks that were undertaken. The second part of the report discusses the results of the project, including a comparison of the actual results with the expected results. The third part of the report provides a summary of the project's findings and conclusions, and offers some suggestions for future work.

COMPANY "E"

ble, Grandison. (Veteran.) Age 35. Residence Volney, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Aug. 25, 1863, as Fourth Sergeant. Mustered Aug. 25, 1863. Promoted Third Sergeant April 14, 1864; Second Sergeant Aug. 31, 1864; First Sergeant Feb. 3, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

ble, Henry B. Age 24. Residence Allamakee County, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Oct. 22, 1864. Mustered Oct. 31, 1864. Mustered out Oct. 28, 1865, Little Rock, Ark., expiration of term of service.

Anderson, Amos J. Age 18. Residence New London, nativity Illinois. Enlisted Sept. 26, 1863. Mustered Sept. 26, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Anderson, Hans. Rejected July 1, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

Anderson, John. Age 23. Residence West Union, nativity Norway. Enlisted July 25, 1863. Mustered Aug. 25, 1863. Died of disease April 25, 1865, Brownsville, Ark. Buried in National Cemetery, Little Rock, Ark. Section 11, grave 116.

Anderson, John A. Rejected July 1, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

COMPANY "F"

Anderson, Hans. Age 33. Residence Allamakee County, nativity Norway. Enlisted July 4, 1863. Mustered July 4, 1863. Died of disease Dec. 26, 1864, Keokuk, Iowa. Buried in Oakland Cemetery, Keokuk, Iowa.

COMPANY "H"

ott, Isaac Warren. Age 20. Residence Lee County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted July 14, 1863. Mustered July 14, 1863. Mustered out May 25, 1865, St. Louis, Mo.

ins, Greene O. (Veteran.) Age 26. Residence Hopeville, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Aug. 10, 1863, as Company Commissary Sergeant. Mustered Aug. 10, 1863. Wounded and taken prisoner Sept. 6, 1864, Searcy, Ark. Paroled Sept. 9, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company B, Sixth Infantry.

ers, Marshall. Age 22. Residence Primrose, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 28, 1863, as Third Sergeant. Mustered Sept. 28, 1863. Promoted Second Sergeant March 7, 1864; Company Commissary Sergeant Dec. 13, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

erson, William. Rejected Sept. 23, 1863, by Mustering Officer. See Company H, Tenth Infantry.

ill, William C. Age 18. Residence Boonesborough, nativity Illinois. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 15, 1863. Died of disease Aug. 4, 1865, Little Rock, Ark. Buried in National Cemetery, Little Rock, Ark. Section 2, grave 624.

COMPANY "I"

Adcox, John T. Age 18. Residence Henry County, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Sept. 23, 1863. Mustered Sept. 23, 1863. Discharged for disability June 24, 1865, Little Rock, Ark.

Angle, James S. Age 19. Residence Marion County, nativity Indiana. Enlisted Nov. 19, 1863. Mustered Nov. 25, 1863. Mustered out March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Annans, William W. Age 18. Residence Wapello County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 29, 1863. Mustered Sept. 29, 1863. Mustered out March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Askew, James F. Age 22. Residence Eddyville, nativity Virginia. Enlisted Sept. 1, 1863, as Seventh Corporal. Mustered Sept. 1, 1863. Promoted Fifth Corporal Dec. 8, 1863; Fourth Corporal Jan. 8, 1864; Third Corporal Feb. 7, 1864; Second Corporal April 29, 1864. Mustered out March 15, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

COMPANY "K"

Allan, Thomas G. Age 23. Residence Sigourney, nativity Scotland. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 10, 1863. Promoted Eighth Corporal May 10, 1864; Seventh Corporal May 17, 1864; Fifth Corporal Aug. 2, 1864; Fourth Corporal Oct. 3, 1864; Third Corporal June 18, 1865; Second Corporal July 18, 1865; First Corporal Aug. 12, 1865. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Allen, Abel D. Age 27. Residence South English, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 10, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company F, Fifth Infantry.

Allen, David. (Veteran.) Age 43. Residence Chickasaw County, nativity New York. Enlisted Oct. 3, 1863. Mustered Oct. 30, 1863. Promoted Farrier June 1, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark. See Company E, Fifth Infantry.

Anderson, William. Age 22. Residence Linn County, nativity Ohio. Enlisted Sept. 10, 1863. Mustered Oct. 30, 1863. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

COMPANY "L"

Ables, John B. Age 18. Residence Lucas County, nativity Illinois. Enlisted July 14, 1863. Mustered July 14, 1863. Died of disease Aug. 15, 1864, St. Louis, Mo. Buried in National Cemetery, Jefferson Barracks (St. Louis), Mo. Section 34, grave 155.

Allen, William W. Age 18. Residence Newton, nativity Kentucky. Enlisted Aug. 10, 1863, as Bugler. Mustered Aug. 10, 1863. Reduced to ranks at his own request March 1, 1864. Mustered out Feb. 3, 1866, Little Rock, Ark.

Anderson, Calvin. Rejected Aug. 25, 1863, by Mustering Officer.

Little Rock U. S. Army General Hospital,
August 6th 1865

Commanding Officer My Company,
9th Regt. Iowa Cav

I have to inform you
that Private William C. Averill of your Company, died
in this hospital on Friday August 4th - 1865
of Typho Malar Fever

I inclose his descriptive list, with pay and clothing account
and inventory of his effects.

Very respectfully yours, &c.,

Wm. S. Lockett

Surgeon U. S.

In charge of General Hospital.

*The copy of this statement
transmitted to Mr. Averill
to the effect of the U. S. General
who is kept in the same
and is kept in the same*

FINAL STATEMENT

OF

William C. Averill
enl 2^d Aug. 1864 1st Regt of Iowa Cav

VOLUNTEERS.

Died Aug. 4th 1865

NOTE 1.—Two of these certificates (or duplicates) are to be given to each Volunteer Soldier or drafted man who may be discharged previously to the discharge of his company, that he may at once receive from the Paymaster the pay, &c., due him, and the captain or other commissioned officer commanding the company will certify to the act of the delivery of the duplicate certificates; on these certificates the Soldier is "entitled to" his discharge, and should also present his discharge to the Paymaster to have the payment endorsed on it. The discharge is to be given back to the Soldier by the Paymaster; the latter only retaining as his voucher the duplicate certificates.

NOTE 2.—If the Soldier is entitled to pay for the use of his horse, the Company Commander will certify to that fact on the back of both these final statements, and also to the time he has pay due for having been so mounted on his own horse.

NOTE 3.—When a Soldier is furnished with final statements, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be taken up by the officer who gives the Soldier these statements, and endorsed with a statement to this effect by the officer. This endorsement should exhibit a full statement of the time for which the Soldier was allowed pay on his final statements, the clothing account, and all other charges against him or in his favor, so as to comprise a complete exhibit of his account. It will then be transmitted to the company commander of the Soldier, who will enter all the data necessary to a full understanding of the Soldier's account on the muster roll upon which the Soldier's discharge is reported. The descriptive list will then be destroyed. The object of this is, that the remaining portion of the Soldier's account may be settled upon the receipt of these muster rolls, and the Soldier receive any pay or allowances that may be due him at the time of his discharge, and which may not appear on his final statements from the fact that his descriptive list is incomplete. These accounts for back pay, &c., are settled by the 2d Auditor of the Treasury Department.

NOTE 4.—Charges for loss or injury to ordnance, horse equipments, and other miscellaneous charges, should appear under the heading of "Other Stoppages."

NOTE 5.—Bounty paid by State authorities, and not by the United States, will not be entered on this statement.

NOTE 6.—Amounts due the Suttler and Landdress must be entered on the muster roll on which the discharge, death, desertion, &c., is reported, as well as on the final statement, otherwise the amount cannot be collected from the United States.

NOTE 7.—This blank will be used for deceased volunteers and drafted men, as well as for others.

NOTE 8.—Where a Soldier dies in Hospital or on detached service, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be sent with his final statements, in duplicate, to the Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

Wm. C. Averill

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE
SEP 25 1865
DUPLICATE WITH INVENTORY SENT 2^d AUDITOR

Averill, Wm C
P. Co. H 9 Regt Iowa Cav.

5 Enclosures.

Bed Cards	Descriptive Lists
Burial Records	Final Statements /
Certs. of Dis. for Discharge	Furloughs
C. M. Charges	Med. Des. Lists
Med. Certificates	Orders

Other papers relating to—

Admission to Hosp'l	Furlough
Casualty Sheet (Officer's)	Med. Examination
Confinement	Misc. Information
Contracts	Pay or Clothing
Death or Effects <i>2</i>	Personal Reports
Desertions	Rank
Discharge from Hosp'l	Transfer to Hosp'l
Discharge from Service	Transfer to V. R. C.
Duty	Transportation

Hospital Number *8 1672*

Name *W C Averill*
 Age *19* Activity *Ill*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Mineral Ridge Boone Co Iowa*
 Post Office address of *Mineral Ridge*
 wife or nearest relative. *Boon Co Iowa*
 Rank *B* Co. *H* Regiment *9 Iowa Cav*

When admitted *Aug 2*
 From what source *Cytha Duly*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)
Typho Mal Fever

General Hospital,
 Little Rock, Ark.

On what occasion wounded

Date

Nature of missile or weapon

Died Aug 4th
Signed Dr Poel

Hospital Number *1692*

Name *W C Averill*
 Age *19* Activity *McDonough Co IL*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Boonville Iowa*
 Post Office address of *McAverill*
 wife or nearest relative. *Boon Co IA*
 Rank *Priv* Co. *A* Regiment

When admitted *Jan 11/65*
 From what source *Camp*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)
Dianhea

General Hospital,
 Little Rock, Ark.

On what occasion wounded

Date

Nature of missile or weapon

Ward D - transferred to Dying Room
Jan 26

testify, on honor, that William C. Merrill a Private of
 Captain _____ Company (42) of the 9th Regiment of Iowa Infantry
 VOLUNTEERS, of the State of _____, born in Me. - Denmark, Me. State
 of Maine, aged 19 years; 5 feet 11 inches high; dark complexion;
black eyes, black hair, and by occupation a farmer, having joined the company on
 its original organization at Denmark, Me. and enrolled in it at the muster into
 the service of the United States at Denmark, Me., on the 11th day
 of Nov., 1863, (or was mustered in service as a recruit, by Col. Merrill,
 _____, at _____, on the _____ day of _____,
 186 , or was drafted and mustered into the service of the United States from the _____
 Enrollment District of the State of _____, at _____,
 on the _____ day of _____, 186 ,) to serve in the Regiment, for
 the term of Three Years; and having served HONESTLY and
 FAITHFULLY with his Company in his Regiment to the present date, is now
 entitled to a DISCHARGE by reason of Dead Sick at Genl Hospital
Little Rock Ark. Sept 21st 1865 of Typhoid Fever.

The said William C. Merrill was last paid by Paymaster
May Withers to include the 28th day of February, 1865, and has
 pay due him from that time to the present date; he is entitled to pay and subsistence for
TRAVELING to place of enrollment; and whatever other allowances are authorized to volunteer
 soldiers, drafted men, or militia, so discharged. He has received from the United States CLOTHING
 amounting to Eighty eight 28 dollars, since the 28th day of February,
 1865, when his clothing account was last settled. He has received from the United States
Twenty five 25 dollars advanced BOUNTY due Sept 21st 1865.

There is to be stopped from him, on account of the State of _____, or other
 authorities, for CLOTHING, &c., received on entering service, _____ dollars; and
 for other stoppages, viz: No Canteen & Snaps _____
 _____ dollars.

He has been furnished with TRANSPORTATION in kind from the place of his discharge to
 _____; and he has been SUBSISTED for TRAVELING to his
 place of enrollment, up to the _____, 186 .

He is indebted to _____, SUTLER, _____ dollars.

He is indebted to _____, LAUNDRESS, _____ dollars.

Given in Duplicate, at Little Rock, Arkansas, this 5th day
 of August, 1865.

Wm. S. Key
Asst Surg. U. S. A.
Commanding Company
In the Genl Hospital
Little Rock Ark

INVENTORY of the effects of William C. Smith late a Private of

Captain _____ Company W of the 9th Regiment of Iowa Volunteers, who was enrolled as a Private at Des Moines in the State of Iowa on the 10th day of Sept 1863, and mustered into the service of the United States as a Private on 30th day of Nov 1863, at Des Moines in Company W 9th Regiment of Iowa Volunteers, to serve three years or during the war; he was born in W. Straughlin in the State of Illinois; he was 19 years of age, 5 feet 11 inches high, dark complexion, dark eyes, black hair, and by occupation, when enrolled, a farmer; he died in Genl Hospital at Little Rock Ark on the 4th day of Aug 1865, by reason of typhoid fever

INVENTORY.

Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.
Hats	/	Pairs trousers		Knapsacks	
Caps		Pairs flannel drawers			
Forage Caps		Pairs cotton drawers	/		
Great coats		Flannel shirts	/		
Uniform coats		Cotton shirts	/		
Uniform jackets	/	Pairs boots	/		
Flannel sack coats		Pairs shoes	/		
Blouses		Pairs socks	/		
Stable frocks		Blankets	/	Money.	
Fatigue overalls		Haversacks	/	Specie	\$
				Notes	\$

I certify, on honor, that the above inventory comprises all the effects of William C. Smith, deceased, and that the effects are in the hands of Wm. C. Smith at Little Rock Arkansas to be disposed of by a Council of Administration.

(DUPLICATES.)

Asst. Surgeon U. S. V.,

STATION Little Rock Ark

In charge Genl Hospital.

DATE Aug 5 - 1865

REPRODUCED AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

INVENTORY OF THE EFFECTS

OF
Late of Company W
of Iowa Volunteers, who died at Little Rock
on the 4th day of Aug 1865.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Descriptive Book

of the organization named above.

DESCRIPTION.

Age 18 years; height 5 feet 11 inches.

Complexion Fair

Eyes Black; hair Black

Where born Mc Donough, Ill.

Occupation Farmer

ENLISTMENT.

When Oct. 10, 1863

Where Des Moines

By whom C. A. Branchall; term 3 yrs.

Remarks: Died in Little Rock U.S. Gen'l Hospital Aug. 4/65.

(3884)

J. B. Porwa
Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Det., Co. H., 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on Returns as follows:

June & July 1865 - Absent sick in
U.S. Gen'l Hospital Little
Rock, Ark., Ark. June 11/65.

Aug. 1865 - Died Aug. 14/65 - in
Gen'l Hospital Little Rock,
Ark.

Sept. 1865 - Died of disease Aug. 4,
65 - Gen'l Hospital Little
Rock, Ark.

Book mark:

(340)

Marsh
Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

W. C. Averill

Det., Co. H., 9 Reg't Iowa Cav.

Appears on

Hospital Muster Roll

of U. S. A. General Hospital,

at Little Rock, Ark.,

for May 8 June, 1865.

Attached to hospital:

When, 1865.

How employed.

Last paid by Maj. Witherall
to Feb. 28, 1865.

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$75.00

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

+ Pres. col. shows name

Wm. C. Averill

Book mark:

(348)

Tolson
Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Det., Co. H., 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on Co. Muster-out Roll, date

Little Rock Ark. Feb. 3, 1866.

Muster-out to date 1866

Last paid to Feb. 28, 1865.

Clothing account:

Last settled, 1866; drawn since \$88.90

Due soldier \$100; due U. S. \$100

Am't for cloth'g in kind or money adv'd \$100

Due U. S. for arms, equipments, &c., \$100

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$75.00

Valuation of horse, \$100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$100

Remarks: Died of Typhoid Fever
in Hospital Little Rock Ark
Aug. 4, 65 - Had Descrip-
tive roll

Book mark:

(361)

Hadfield
Copyist.

H | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr: _____, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Mar. & Apr., 1864.

Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: _____

Book mark: _____

Henderson
(858) Copyist

H | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr: _____, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Jan. & Feb., 1864.

Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: _____

Book mark: _____

Henderson
(858) Copyist

H | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr: _____, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Nov. & Dec., 1863.

Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: _____

Book mark: _____

Henderson
(858) Copyist

H | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr: _____, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on

Company Muster-in Roll
of the organization named above. Roll dated
Davenport, Io. Nov. 30, 1863.

Muster-in to date Nov. 30, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When Oct. 10, 1863.

Where Boonsboro

Period 3 years.

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: \$25.00 Bounty &
\$2.00 premium Paid

Book mark: _____

Henderson
(856) Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill

for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Nov-Dec, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 141 for Canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: due us for 1 Reming
ton Revolver, 1 Corbine
1 Cork bot belt & plate
1 Cork bot 1 Cap pouch
1 pick 1 horse brush
1 watering bottle 1 Corbine
3 dinner 1 thong whip
1 Corbine sling 1 Sink

Book mark:

(858)

Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill

for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Sept-Oct, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 41 for Canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill

for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for July & Aug, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: present sick

Book mark:

(858)

Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill

for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for May & June, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Copyist

Hadfield

Hadfield

Hadfield

Benderow

U | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for July + Aug, 1865.

Present or absent _____

Stoppage, \$.....100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks: Died Aug 4 1865
at Gen Hosp't Little
Rock Ark

Book mark: _____

(858)

Copyist

U | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for May + June, 1865.

Present or absent absent

Stoppage, \$.....100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks: absent sick in
US Genl Hspl Little
Rock Ark since
June 10, 65

Book mark: _____

(858)

Copyist

U | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Mar + Apr, 1865.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$.....100 for _____

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for _____

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks: _____

Book mark: _____

(858)

Copyist

U | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Jan + Feb, 1865.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$.....100 for chgs on for

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for mer rolls 41 for Cantles

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks: _____

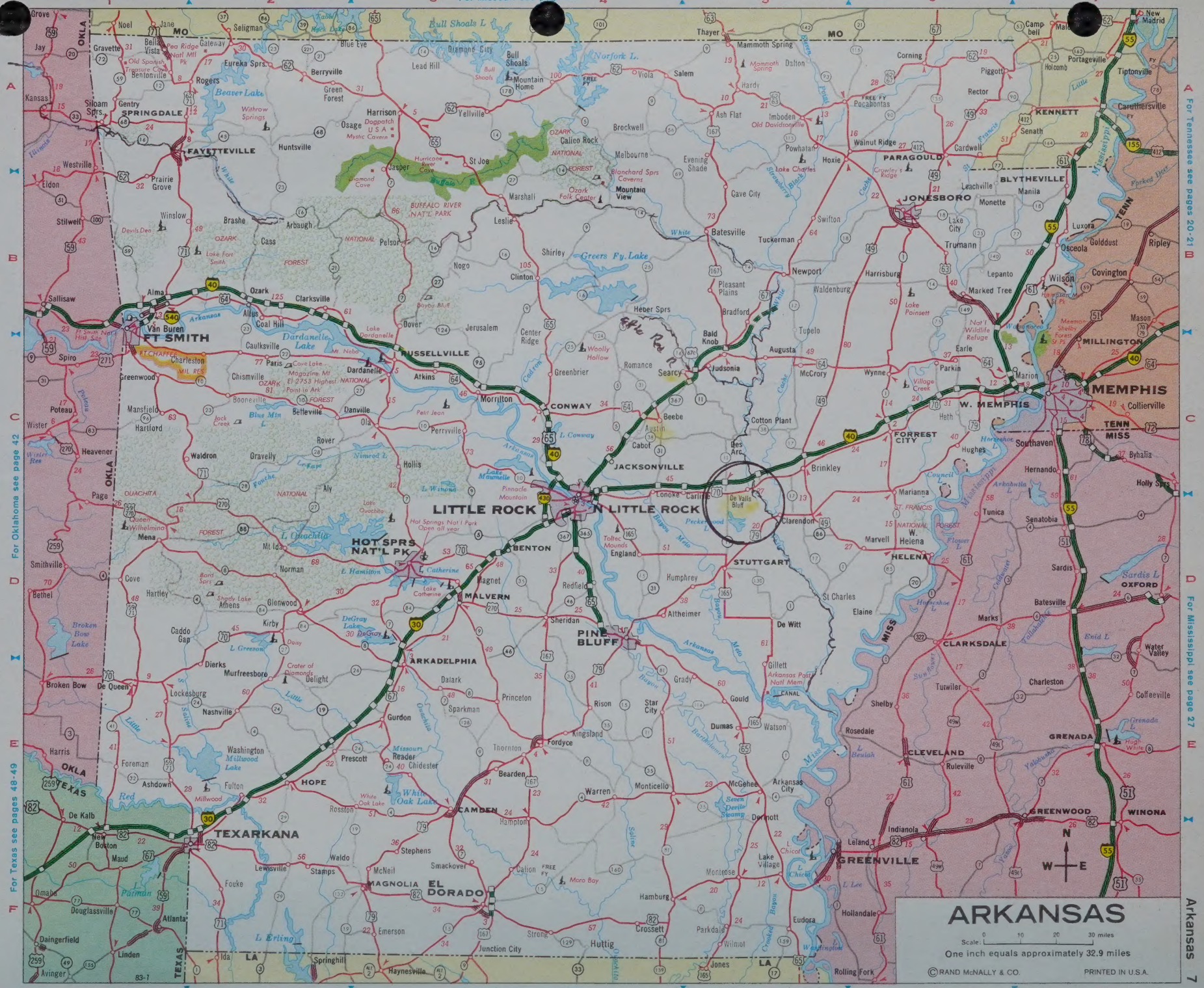
Book mark: _____

(858)

Copyist

White River enters state from Oklahoma, goes East For Missouri see page 28
Brazos Cavalry etc base at DeValls Bluff w of White

- ARKANSAS**
Population: 2,285,513
(1980 Census)
Area: 53,104 Sq. Miles
Capital: Little Rock
- Cities and Towns**
- | | |
|--------------------------|-----|
| Arkadelphia..... | E-3 |
| Arkansas City..... | E-5 |
| Ashdown..... | E-1 |
| Augusta..... | C-5 |
| Bald Knob..... | C-5 |
| Batesville..... | B-5 |
| Beebe..... | C-4 |
| Benton..... | D-3 |
| Berryville..... | A-2 |
| Blytheville..... | B-7 |
| Booneville..... | C-2 |
| Brinkley..... | C-5 |
| Camden..... | E-3 |
| Charleston..... | C-2 |
| Clarendon..... | D-5 |
| Clarksville..... | B-2 |
| Clinton..... | B-4 |
| Conway..... | A-6 |
| Corning..... | A-6 |
| Crossett..... | F-4 |
| Danville..... | C-2 |
| Dardanelle..... | C-3 |
| Des Arc..... | C-5 |
| De Queen..... | E-1 |
| De Valls Bluff..... | C-5 |
| De Witt..... | D-5 |
| El Dorado..... | F-3 |
| Eureka Sprs..... | A-2 |
| Evening Shade..... | A-5 |
| Fayetteville..... | A-1 |
| Fordyce..... | E-4 |
| Forrest City..... | C-6 |
| Ft. Smith..... | B-1 |
| Greenwood..... | C-1 |
| Hamburg..... | F-4 |
| Hampton..... | E-4 |
| Hardy..... | B-6 |
| Harrisburg..... | B-6 |
| Harrison..... | A-3 |
| Heber Sprs..... | B-4 |
| Helena..... | D-6 |
| Hope..... | E-2 |
| Hot Sprs. Nat'l. Pk..... | D-3 |
| Huntsville..... | A-2 |
| Jacksonville..... | C-4 |
| Jasper..... | A-3 |
| Jonesboro..... | B-6 |
| Lake City..... | B-6 |
| Lake Village..... | F-3 |
| Lewisville..... | F-2 |
| Little Rock..... | D-4 |
| Lonoke..... | C-4 |
| Mc Gehee..... | E-5 |
| Magnolia..... | F-3 |
| Malvern..... | D-3 |
| Marianna..... | C-6 |
| Marion..... | C-7 |
| Marked Tree..... | B-6 |
| Marshall..... | B-3 |
| Melbourne..... | A-4 |
| Mena..... | D-1 |
| Monticello..... | E-4 |
| Morrilton..... | C-3 |
| Mountain Home..... | A-4 |
| Mountain View..... | B-4 |
| Mt. Ida..... | D-2 |
| Murfreesboro..... | E-2 |
| Nashville..... | E-2 |
| Newport..... | B-5 |
| N. Little Rock..... | D-4 |
| Osceola..... | B-7 |
| Ozark..... | B-2 |
| Paragould..... | A-6 |
| Paris..... | C-2 |
| Perryville..... | C-3 |
| Piggott..... | A-6 |
| Pine Bluff..... | D-4 |
| Pocahontas..... | A-5 |
| Prescott..... | E-2 |
| Rison..... | E-4 |
| Russellville..... | C-3 |
| Salem..... | C-5 |
| Searcy..... | C-4 |
| Sheridan..... | D-4 |
| Springdale..... | A-1 |
| Star City..... | E-4 |
| Stuttgart..... | D-5 |
| Texasarkana..... | F-2 |
| Trumann..... | B-6 |
| Van Buren..... | B-1 |
| Walnut Ridge..... | A-6 |
| Warren..... | F-4 |
| W. Helena..... | D-6 |
| W. Memphis..... | C-6 |
| Wynne..... | C-6 |
| Yellville..... | A-3 |



ARKANSAS

Scale 0 10 20 30 miles
One inch equals approximately 32.9 miles

© RAND McNALLY & CO. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

For Oklahoma see page 42
For Texas see pages 48-49
For Louisiana see page 23
For Tennessee see pages 20-21
For Mississippi see page 27

CALIFORNIA

Population: 23,668,562

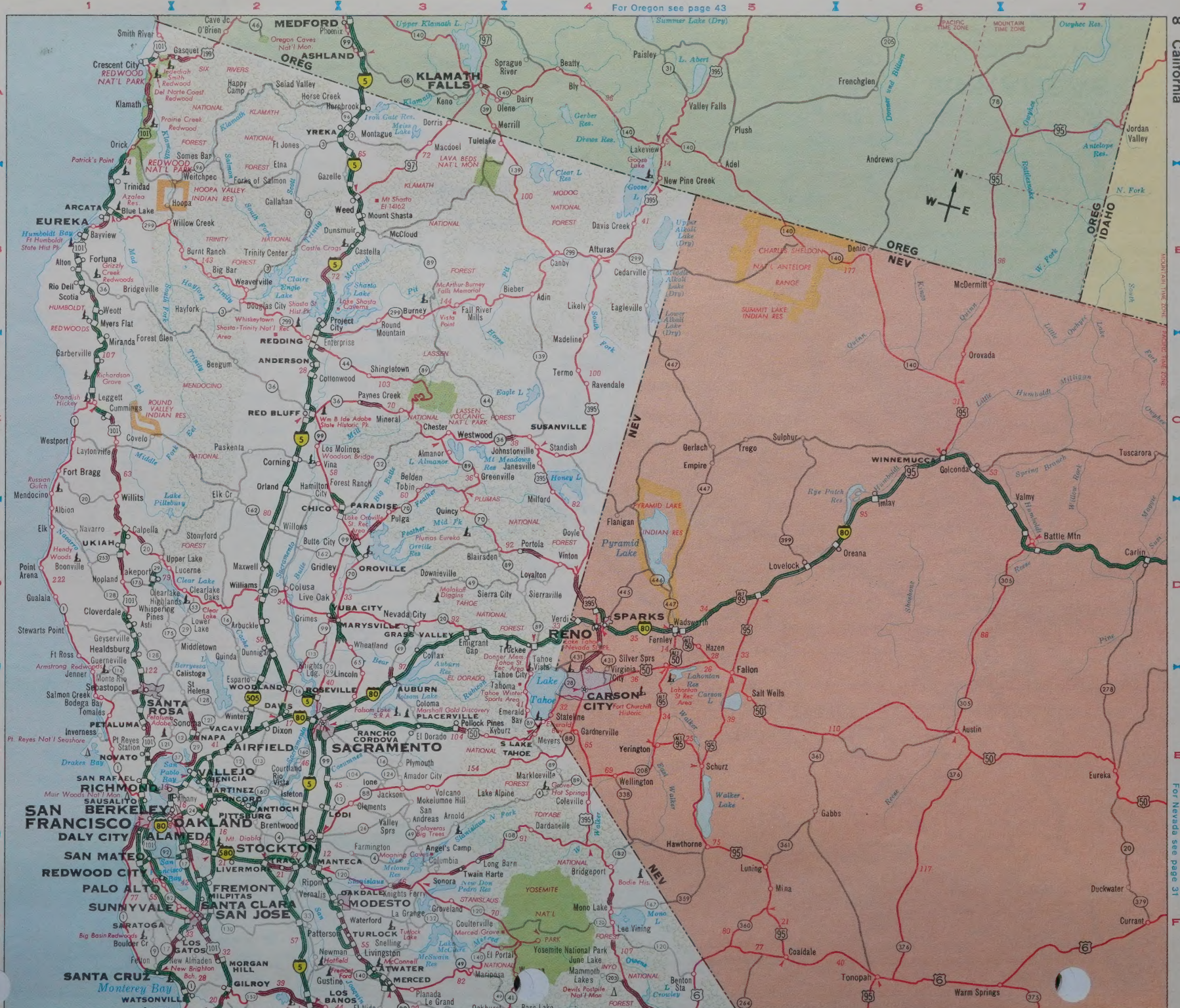
(1980 Census)

Area: 158,693 Sq. Miles

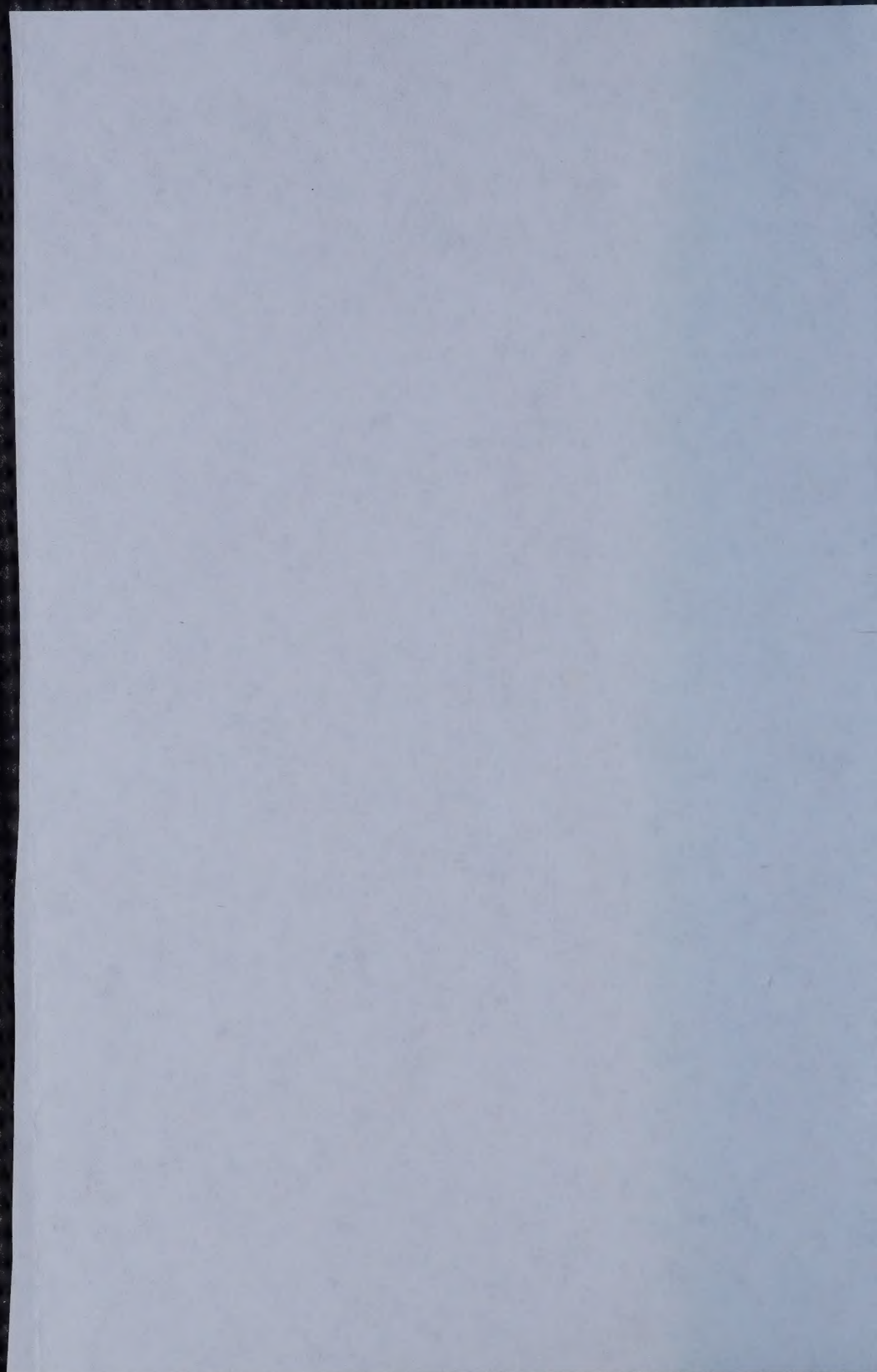
Capital: Sacramento

Cities & Towns

- Adelanto.....J-5
- Alameda.....E-1
- Altadena.....J-5
- Alturas.....B-4
- Anaheim.....J-4
- Anderson.....C-2
- Antioch.....E-2
- Arvin.....H-4
- Atascadero.....H-2
- Atwater.....F-3
- Auburn.....E-3
- Avalon.....K-3
- Avenal.....H-3
- Bakersfield.....H-3
- Banning.....K-5
- Barstow.....J-5
- Beaumont.....J-5
- Benicia.....E-2
- Berkeley.....E-1
- Beverly Hills.....J-4
- Bishop.....G-5
- Blythe.....K-7
- Brawley.....L-6
- Brentwood.....E-2
- Buena Park.....J-4
- Burbank.....J-4
- Burney.....B-3
- Calexico.....L-6
- Calipatria.....L-6
- Calistoga.....E-2
- Carlsbad.....K-4
- Carpinteria.....J-3
- Castroville.....F-2
- Chico.....D-2
- China Lake.....H-5
- Chowchilla.....G-3
- Chualar.....G-2
- Chula Vista.....L-4
- Claremont.....J-4
- Cloverdale.....D-1
- Clovis.....G-3
- Coalinga.....G-3
- Colfax.....D-3
- Colusa.....D-2
- Concord.....E-2
- Corcoran.....H-3
- Corning.....C-2
- Corona.....J-4
- Coronado.....L-4
- Crescent City.....F-1
- Daly City.....F-1
- Davis.....E-2
- Delano.....H-3
- Del Mar.....K-4
- Desert Hot Spgs.....K-5
- Dixon.....E-2
- Dunsmuir.....B-3
- Earlimart.....H-3
- Edwards.....I-4
- El Cajon.....L-5
- El Centro.....L-6
- Encinitas.....E-2
- Enterprise.....C-2
- Escondido.....K-5
- Eureka.....B-1
- Exeter.....H-4
- Fairfield.....E-2
- Fallbrook.....K-4
- Fillmore.....I-3
- Firebaugh.....G-3
- Fort Bragg.....C-1
- Fortuna.....B-1
- Fremont.....F-2
- Fresno.....G-3
- Fullerton.....J-4
- Gilroy.....F-2
- Glendale.....J-4
- Grass Valley.....D-3
- Gridley.....D-2
- Hanford.....G-3
- Healdsburg.....D-1
- Hemet.....K-5
- Hollister.....G-2
- Huntington Beach.....J-4
- Huron.....G-3
- Imperial.....L-6
- Imperial Beach.....L-4
- Indio.....K-5
- Kerman.....G-3
- King City.....G-2
- La Canada.....J-4
- Laguna Beach.....K-4
- La Habra.....J-4
- Lake Elsinore.....K-4
- Lakeport.....D-1
- La Mesa.....L-4
- Lancaster.....I-4
- Lincoln.....E-3
- Lindsay.....H-4
- Livermore.....F-2
- Lodi.....E-2
- Lompoc.....I-2
- Lone Pine.....G-1
- Long Beach.....J-4
- Los Angeles.....J-4
- Los Banos.....F-2







Notl Archives paper
(10-4-2000)

William C. Arnold

This
needs to be put in
order

Little Rock U. S. Army General Hospital,

Augt 6th 1865

Commanding Officer *My* Company,
9th Regt. Iowa Cav

I have to inform you
that *Private William C. Merrill* of your Company, died
in this hospital on *Friday Augt 4th* - 1865
of *Typho Mal Fever*

I inclose ~~his descriptive list, with pay and clothing account~~
and inventory of his effects.

Very respectfully yours, &c.,

Wm. Sackus

Surgeon U. S. A.

In charge of General Hospital.

INVENTORY of the effects of William C. Merrill late a Private of

Captain _____ Company M of the 9th Regiment of Iowa
 Iowa Volunteers, who was enrolled as a Private at Idemiss in the
 State of Iowa on the 10th day of Sept 1863, and mustered into the service
 of the United States as a Private on 30th day of Nov 1863, at Idemiss Iowa
 in Company M 9th Regiment of Iowa Iowa Volunteers, to serve three years or
 during the war; he was born in Mo. Township in the State of Illinois;
 he was 19 years of age, 5 feet 11 inches high, dark complexion, dark eyes, dark hair,
 and by occupation, when enrolled, a farmer; he died in Genl. Hospital at
Little Rock Ark on the 4th day of Aug 1865, by reason of
Typhoid Malarial Fever

INVENTORY.

Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.
Hats	/	Pairs trousers		Knapsacks	
Caps		Pairs flannel drawers			
Forage Caps		Pairs cotton drawers	/		
Great coats		Flannel shirts	/		
Uniform coats		Cotton shirts			
Uniform jackets	/	Pairs boots	/		
Flannel sack coats		Pairs shoes	/		
Blouses		Pairs socks	/		
Stable frocks		Blankets	/	Money.	
Fatigue overalls		Haversacks	/	Specie	\$
				Notes	\$

I certify, on honor, that the above inventory comprises all the effects of William C. Merrill, deceased, and that the effects are in the hands of Genl. Hospital at Little Rock Arkansas to be disposed of by a Council of Administration.
 (DUPLICATES.) W. M. Mackay

Asst. Surgeon U. S. V.,

In charge Genl Hospital.

STATION Little Rock Ark

DATE Aug 5 - 1865

REPRODUCED AT THE NATIONAL ARCHIVES

INVENTORY OF THE EFFECTS

OF
Wm. William C. Merrill
 Late of Company M
9th Reg't of Iowa Iowa
 Volunteers, who died at Little Rock
Ark on the 4th day of Aug 1865.

The first part of the report deals with the general situation of the country. It is a very interesting and informative study of the country's development. The second part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The third part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

TABLE 1	
Year	Value
1950	100
1951	110
1952	120
1953	130
1954	140
1955	150
1956	160
1957	170
1958	180
1959	190
1960	200

The fourth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The fifth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

The sixth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The seventh part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

The eighth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The ninth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

The tenth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The eleventh part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

The twelfth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development. The thirteenth part of the report deals with the specific details of the country's development. It is a very detailed and thorough study of the country's development.

FINAL STATEMENT

OF

Wm. William C. Averill
Reg't of Iowa Cav

VOLUNTEERS.

Died Aug. 4 1865

NOTE 1.—Two of these certificates (or duplicates) are to be given to each Volunteer Soldier or drafted man who may be discharged previously to the discharge of his company, that he may at once receive from the Paymaster the pay, &c., due him, and the captain or other COMMISSIONED officer commanding the company will certify to the act of the delivery of the duplicate certificates; on these certificates the Soldier is "entitled to" his discharge, and should also present his discharge to the Paymaster to have the payment endorsed on it. The discharge is to be given back to the Soldier by the Paymaster; the latter only retaining as his voucher the duplicate certificates.

NOTE 2.—If the Soldier is entitled to pay for the use of his horse, the Company Commander will certify to that fact on the back of both these final statements, and also to the time he has pay due for having been so mounted on his own horse.

NOTE 3.—When a Soldier is furnished with final statements, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be taken up by the officer who gives the Soldier these statements, and endorsed with a statement to this effect by the officer. This endorsement should exhibit a full statement of the time for which the Soldier was allowed pay on his final statements, the clothing account, and all other charges against him or in his favor, so as to comprise a complete exhibit of his account. It will then be transmitted to the company commander of the Soldier's account on the muster roll upon which the Soldier's discharge is reported. The descriptive list will then be destroyed. The object of this is, that the remaining portion of the Soldier's account may be settled upon the receipt of these muster rolls, and the Soldier receive any pay or allowances that may be due him at the time of his discharge, and which may not appear on his final statements from the fact that his descriptive list is incomplete. These accounts for back pay, &c., are settled by the 2d Auditor of the Treasury Department.

NOTE 4.—Charges for loss or injury to ordnance, horse equipments, and other miscellaneous charges, should appear under the heading of "Other Stoppages."

NOTE 5.—Bounty paid by State authorities, and not by the United States, will not be entered on this statement.

NOTE 6.—Amounts due the Sutler and Laundress must be entered on the muster roll on which the discharge, death, desertion, &c., is reported, as well as on the final statement, otherwise the amount cannot be collected from the United States.

NOTE 7.—This blank will be used for deceased volunteers and drafted men, as well as for others.

NOTE 8.—Where a Soldier dies in Hospital or on detached service, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be sent with his final statements, in duplicate, to the Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

Wm. W. Averill

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

SEP 25 1865

APPLICATE WITH INVENTORY SENT TO AUDITOR

the effects of *Wm William G. Averill*
Company No 9th Regiment Iowa Cav
 who died in the *Little Rock General Hospital*
Friday
August 4th 1865

CAPS	/	BLANKETS	/
DRESS COATS		KNAPSACKS	
OVERCOATS		CANTEENS	
JACKETS	/	HAVERSACKS	
TROUSERS		MUSKETS	
SHIRTS	/	BAYONETS	
DRAWERS	/	CARTRIDGE BOX	
BOOTS, prs.	/	BELT	
SHOES, prs.		MONEY	
STOCKINGS	/		

Inventory
Effects of Private
Wm Averill
Co. H 9th Regiment
Iowa who died,
W. S. Army General
at Little Rock Ark
Aug. 4th

Avrill. Wm. C.
P. Co. H 9 Reg't Iowa Cav.

Enclosures.

Bed Cards	Descriptive Lists
Burial Records	Final Statements /
Certs. of Dis. for Discharge	Furloughs
C. M. Charges	Med. Des. Lists
Med. Certificates	Orders

Other papers relating to—

Admission to Hosp'l	Furlough
Casualty Sheet (Officer's)	Med. Examination
Confinement	Misc. Information
Contracts	Pay or Clothing
Death or Effects 2	Personal Reports
Desertions	Rank
Discharge from Hosp'l	Transfer to Hosp'l
Discharge from Service	Transfer to V. R. C.
Duty	Transportation

Hospital Number *8 1142*

Name *W. C. Averill*
 Age *19* Nativity *Ill*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Mineral Ridge Boone Co Iowa*
 Post Office address of wife or nearest relative. *Boon Co Iowa*
 Rank *R* Co. *H* Regiment *1 Iowa Cav*
 When admitted *Aug 2*
 From what source *Extra Duty*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)

Typho Mal Fever

General Hospital,

Little Rock, Ark

On what occasion wounded
 Date
 Nature of missile or weapon

Died Aug 24th

Signed Dr. Poel

Hospital Number *1692*

Name *W. M. C. Averill*
 Age *19* Nativity *McDonough Co. Ill*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Boonville Iowa*
 Post Office address of wife or nearest relative. *NC Averill Boon Co Ia*
 Rank *Priv* Co. *A* Regiment
 When admitted *Jan 11/65*
 From what source *Camp*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)

Diarrhea

General Hospital,

Little Rock, Ark

On what occasion wounded
 Date
 Nature of missile or weapon

*Ward D - transferred to Dying Room
 Jun 26*

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Descriptive Book

of the organization named above.

DESCRIPTION.

Age 18 years; height 5 feet 11 inches.

Complexion Dark

Eyes Black; hair Black

Where born Mc Donough, Ill.

Occupation Farmer

ENLISTMENT.

When Oct. 10, 1863

Where Des Moines

By whom C. A. Bramhall; term 3 yrs.

Remarks: Died in Little Rock U.S. Gen'l Hospital Aug. 4/65.

(2884) J. B. Powa Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on Returns as follows:

June & July 1863 - Absent sick in U.S. Gen'l Hosp. Little Rock, Ark. Ark. June 11/65.

Aug. 1863. Died Aug. 14/65 in U.S. Gen'l Hosp. Little Rock, Ark. of fever.

Sept. 1863. Died of disease Aug. 4, 65 U.S. Gen'l Hospital Little Rock, Ark.

Book mark: Marsh
(640) Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

W. C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Hospital Muster Roll

of U. S. A. General Hospital,

at Little Rock, Ark.,

for May & June, 1865.

Attached to hospital:

When, 1865.

How employed.

Last paid by Maj. Wetherall

to, Feb. 28, 1865.

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$25.00

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

+ Pass. col. shows name

Wm. C. Averill

Book mark:

(343) T. L. ... Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on Co. Muster-out Roll, date

Little Rock, Ark., Feb. 3, 1865.

Muster-out to date, 1865.

Last paid to Feb. 28, 1865.

Clothing account:

Last settled, 1865; drawn since \$88.90

Due soldier \$100; due U. S. \$100

Am't for cloth'g in kind or money adv'd \$100

Due U. S. for arms, equipments, &c., \$100

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$75.00

Valuation of horse, \$100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$100

Remarks: Died of Typhoid Fever in Hospital Little Rock Ark Aug. 4, 65 - had Descriptive roll

Book mark:

(361) H. J. ... Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr......, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
 for Mar. & Apr., 1864.
 Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$.....100 for

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Henderson

Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr......, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
 for Jan. & Feb., 1864.
 Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$.....100 for

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Henderson

Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr......, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
 for Nov. & Dec., 1863.
 Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$.....100 for

Due Gov't, \$.....100 for

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Henderson

Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pr......, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on

Company Muster-in Roll
 of the organization named above. Roll dated
Davenport, Ia. Nov. 30, 1863.
 Muster-in to date Nov. 30, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When Oct. 10, 1863.

Where Boonsboro

Period 3 years.

Valuation of horse, \$.....100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$.....100

Remarks: \$25.00 Bounty &
\$2.00 premium paid

Book mark:

(856)

Henderson

Copyist

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for July + Aug, 1865

Present or absent

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: Dies Aug 4 1865
ar Gen Hspt Little
Rock Ark

Book mark:

(858)

Handfield
Copyist

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for May - June, 1865

Present or absent absent

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: absent sick in
US Genl Hspt Little
Rock Ark since
June 10, 65

Book mark:

(858)

Handfield
Copyist

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Mar + Apr, 1865

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Handfield
Copyist

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Jan + Feb, 1865

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 56.86 100 for chgs on fr

mer rolls 41 fr canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

(858)

Handfield
Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pur, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for *Nov - Dec*, 1864.
 Present or absent *present*
 Stoppage, \$ *141* for *canteen*

Due Gov't, \$ *100* for

Valuation of horse, \$ *100*

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ *100*

Remarks: *due us for 1 Reming
 ton Revolver / Colbine
 1 Colt. bot belt & plate /
 1 Colt bot / 1 Cap pouch
 1 pack / horse brush
 1 watering bridle / Colbine
 5 dinner / thong wiper
 1 Colbine sling / Sisk*

Book mark:

Hadfield
 (858) Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pur, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for *Sept - Oct*, 1864.
 Present or absent *present*
 Stoppage, \$ *41* for *canteen*

Due Gov't, \$ *100* for

Valuation of horse, \$ *100*

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ *100*

Remarks:

Book mark:

Hadfield
 (858) Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pur, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for *July & Aug*, 1864.
 Present or absent *present*
 Stoppage, \$ *100* for

Due Gov't, \$ *100* for

Valuation of horse, \$ *100*

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ *100*

Remarks: *present sick*

Book mark:

Hadfield
 (858) Copyist

W | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pur, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.
 Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for *May & June*, 1864.
 Present or absent *present*
 Stoppage, \$ *100* for

Due Gov't, \$ *100* for

Valuation of horse, \$ *100*

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ *100*

Remarks:

Book mark:

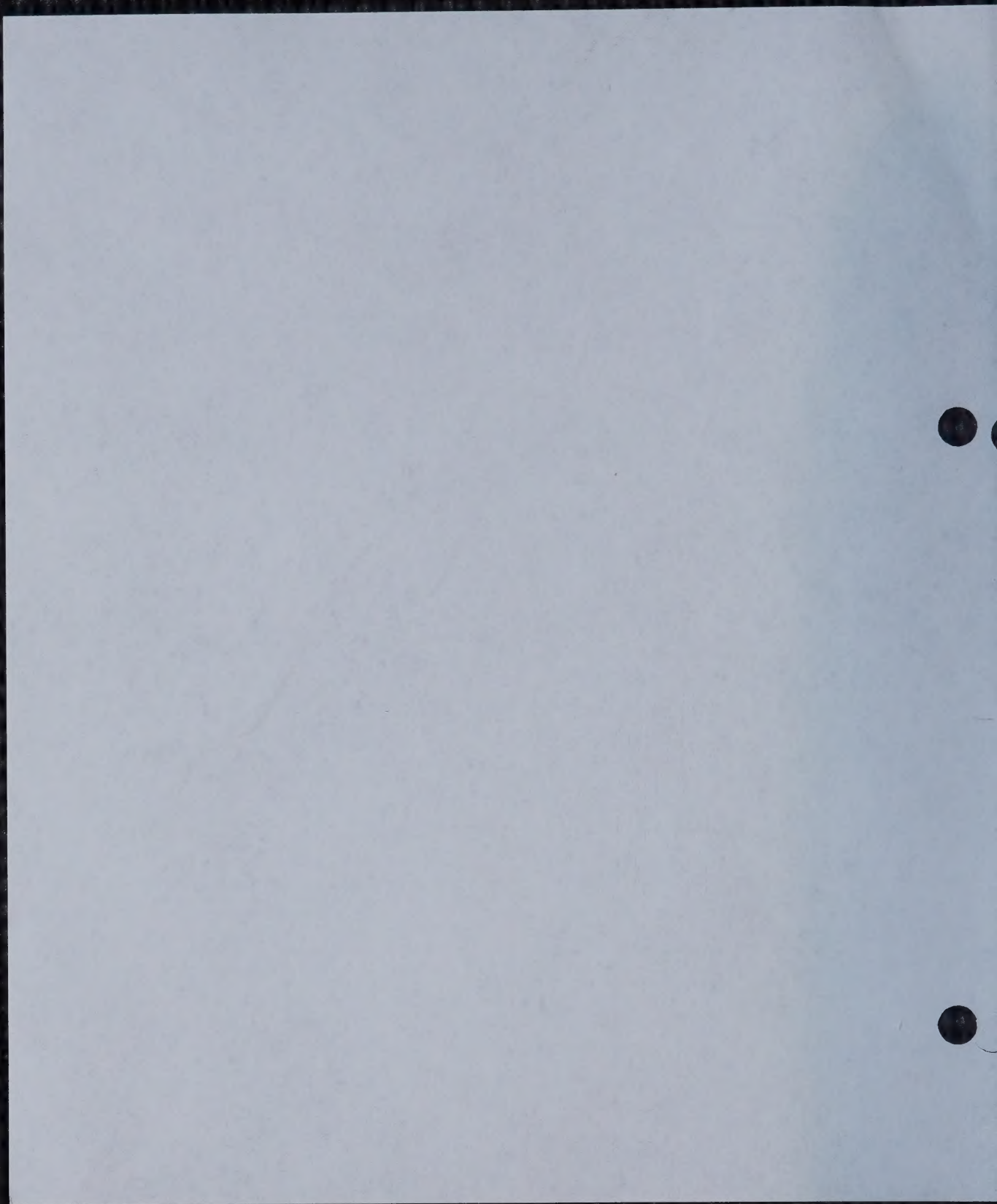
Benderow
 (858) Copyist



the effects of *Wm. William G. Averill*
Company 16 9th Regiment Iowa Cav
 who died in the *Little Rock* General Hospital *Friday*
August 4th 1865

CAPS	/	BLANKETS	/
DRESS COATS		KNAPSACKS	
OVERCOATS		CANTEENS	
JACKETS	/	HAVERSACKS	
TROUSERS		MUSKETS	
SHIRTS	/	BAYONETS	
DRAWERS	/	CARTRIDGE BOX	
BOOTS, prs.	/	BELT	
SHOES, prs.		MONEY	
STOCKINGS	/		

Inventory
 of *Private*
W. Averill
 Co. "H" 9th Regiment
 Iowa who died,
 W. S. Army General
 at Little Rock, Ark
 Aug. 4th



A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Descriptive Book

of the organization named above.

DESCRIPTION.

Age 18 years; height 5 feet 11 inches.

Complexion Dark

Eyes Black; hair Black

Where born Mc Donough, Ill.

Occupation Farmer

ENLISTMENT.

When Oct. 10, 1863

Where Des Moines

By whom E. A. Bramhall; term 3 y'rs.

Remarks: Died in Little Rock U.S. Gen'l Hospital Aug. 4/65.

(388g)

Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Reg't., Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on Returns as follows:

June & July 1865 - absent sick in
U. S. Gen'l Hospital Little
Rock, Ark, Ark. June 11/65.

Aug. 1865 - Died Aug. 14/65, in
Gen'l Hospital Little Rock,
of fever.

Sept. 1865, Died of disease Aug. 4,
'65, Gen'l Hospital Little
Rock, Ark.

Book mark:

(546)

Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

W. C. Averill

Reg't., Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cav.

Appears on

Hospital Muster Roll

of U. S. A. General Hospital,

at Little Rock, Ark.,

for May & June, 1865.

Attached to hospital:

When, 1865.

How employed

Last paid by Maj. Withersell
to, Feb. 28, 1865.

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$75.00

Present or absent Present

Remarks:

+ Pres. col. shows name
Wm. C. Averill

Book mark:

(348)

Copyist.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill

Reg't., Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on Co. Muster-out Roll, date

Little Rock Ark, Feb. 3, 1866.

Muster-out to date, 1866.

Last paid to Feb. 28, 1865.

Clothing account:

Last settled, 1866; drawn since \$88.92

Due soldier \$100; due U. S. \$100

Am't for cloth'g in kind or money adv'd \$100

Due U. S. for arms, equipments, &c., \$100

Bounty paid \$25.00; due \$75.00

Valuation of horse, \$100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$100

Remarks: Died of Typhoid Fever
in Hospital Little Rock Ark
Aug. 4, 65 - Had Descrip-
tive roll

Book mark:

(361)

Copyist.

Averill, Wm C
P, Co. H 9 Reg't *Iowa Cav.*

5- Enclosures.

Bed Cards	Descriptive Lists
Burial Records	Final Statements /
Certs. of Dis. for Discharge	Furloughs
C. M. Charges	Med. Des. Lists
Med. Certificates	Orders

Other papers relating to—

Admission to Hosp'l	Furlough
Casualty Sheet (Officer's)	Med. Examination
Confinement	Misc. Information
Contracts	Pay or Clothing
Death or Effects 2	Personal Reports
Desertions	Rank
Discharge from Hosp'l	Transfer to Hosp'l
Discharge from Service	Transfer to V. R. C.
Duty	Transportation

Hospital Number *5-1692*

Name *W C Averill*
 Age *19* Nativity *Ill*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Mineral Ridge Boone Co Iowa*
 Post Office address of } *Mineral Ridge*
 wife or nearest relative. } *Boon Co Iowa*
 Rank *B* Co. *H* Regiment *1 Iowa Cav*

When admitted *Aug 2*
 From what source *Extra Duty*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)
Typho Mal Fever

General Hospital,
 Little Rock, Ark

On what occasion wounded
 Date
 Nature of missile or weapon

Died Aug 24th
Signed Dr Powell

Hospital Number *1692*

Name *W m C Averill*
 Age *19* Nativity *McDonough Co IL*
 Married or Single *Single*
 Residence *Boonville Iowa*
 Post Office address of } *W C Averill*
 wife or nearest relative. } *Boon Co IA*
 Rank *Priv* Co. *H* Regiment

When admitted *Jan 11/65*
 From what source *Camp*

Diagnosis: (In surgical cases, state explicitly seat and character of wound or injury.)
Diarrhea

General Hospital,
 Little Rock, Ark

On what occasion wounded
 Date
 Nature of missile or weapon

Ward D - transferred to Dying Room
Jun 26

the effects of *Wm. S. Army*
 Company *W* *9th* Regiment Iowa Cav
 who died in the *Little Rock* General Hospital *Friday*
August 4th 1865

CAPS	/	BLANKETS	/
DRESS COATS		KNAPSACKS	
OVERCOATS		CANTEENS	
JACKETS	/	HAVERSACKS	
TROUSERS		MUSKETS	
SHIRTS	/	BAYONETS	
DRAWERS	/	CARTRIDGE BOX	
BOOTS, PRS.	/	BELT	
SHOES, PRS.		MONEY	
STOCKINGS	/		

Inventory
Effects of Private
W. S. Army
Co. '26th Regiment
Cav. who died,
W. S. Army General
in Little Rock, Ark
Aug. 4th

the effects of New York ^{the effects of New York}
 Company ^{the effects of New York} 9th Regiment Iowa Cav
 who died in the Little Rock General Hospital Friday
 August 4th 1865

CAPS	/	BLANKETS	/
DRESS COATS		KNAPSACKS	
OVERCOATS		CANTEENS	
JACKETS	/	HAVERSACKS	
TROUSERS		MUSKETS	
SHIRTS	/	BAYONETS	
DRAWERS	/	CARTRIDGE BOX	
BOOTS, prs.	/	BELT	
SHOES, prs.		MONEY	
STOCKINGS	/		

Inventary
 Effects of Private
 S. Averill
 Co. "H" 9th Regiment
 Iowa Cav. who died,
 U. S. Army General
 at Little Rock, Ark.
 Aug. 4th 1865

the effects of *Private William G. Averill*
Company M 9th Regiment Iowa Cav
who died in the Little Rock General Hospital Friday
August 4th 1865

CAPS	/	BLANKETS	/
DRESS COATS		KNAPSACKS	
OVERCOATS		CANTEENS	
JACKETS	/	HAVERSACKS	
TROUSERS		MUSKETS	
SHIRTS	/	BAYONETS	
DRAWERS	/	CARTRIDGE BOX	
BOOTS, prs.	/	BELT	
SHOES, prs.		MONEY	
STOCKINGS	/		

Inventory
Effects of Private
W. G. Averill
Co. "M" 9th Regiment
Iowa. who died,
U. S. Army General
at Little Rock, Ark
Aug. 4th

FINAL STATEMENT

OF

For a
William C. Merrill

Reg't of

VOLUNTEERS.

Died Aug. 4th 1865

NOTE 1.—Two of these certificates (or duplicates) are to be given to each Volunteer Soldier or drafted man who may be discharged previously to the discharge of his company, that he may at once receive from the Paymaster the pay, &c., due him, and the captain or other COMMISSIONED officer commanding the company will certify to the act of the delivery of the duplicate certificates; on these certificates the Soldier is "entitled to" his discharge, and should also present his discharge to the Paymaster to have the payment endorsed on it. The discharge is to be given back to the Soldier by the Paymaster; the latter only retaining as his voucher the duplicate certificates.

NOTE 2.—If the Soldier is entitled to pay for the use of his horse, the Company Commander will certify to that fact on the back of both these final statements, and also to the time he has pay due for having been so mounted on his own horse.

NOTE 3.—When a Soldier is furnished with final statements, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be taken up by the officer who gives the Soldier these statements, and endorsed with a statement to this effect by the officer. This endorsement should exhibit a full statement of the time for which the Soldier was allowed pay on his final statements, the clothing account, and all other charges against him or in his favor, so as to comprise a complete exhibit of his account. It will then be transmitted to the company commander of the Soldier, who will enter all the data necessary to a full understanding of the Soldier's account on the muster roll upon which the Soldier's discharge is reported. The descriptive list will then be destroyed. The object of this is, that the remaining portion of the Soldier's account may be settled upon the receipt of these muster rolls, and the Soldier receive any pay or allowances that may be due him at the time of his discharge, and which may not appear on his final statements from the fact that his descriptive list is incomplete. These accounts for back pay, &c., are settled by the 2d Auditor of the Treasury Department.

NOTE 4.—Charges for loss or injury to ordnance, horse equipments, and other miscellaneous charges, should appear under the heading of "Other Stoppages."

NOTE 5.—Bounty paid by State authorities, and not by the United States, will not be entered on this statement.

NOTE 6.—Amounts due the Sutler and Laundress must be entered on the muster roll on which the discharge, death, desertion, &c., is reported, as well as on the final statement, otherwise the amount cannot be collected from the United States.

NOTE 7.—This blank will be used for deceased volunteers and drafted men, as well as for others.

NOTE 8.—Where a Soldier dies in Hospital or on detached service, his descriptive list, if he has one, should be sent with his final statements, in duplicate, to the Adjutant General, Washington, D. C.

Wm C. Merrill

ADJUTANT GENERAL'S OFFICE

SEP 25 1865

DUPLICATE, WITH INVENTORY, SENT 2^d AUDITOR

ritely, on honor, that William B. Gerrill a Private of
 Captain _____ Company (4th) of the _____ Regiment of Iowa Cav
VOLUNTEERS, of the State of _____, born in Mo: Ironville, State
 of Ill. v. g., aged 19 years; 5 feet 11 inches high; dark complexion;
dark eyes, black hair, and by occupation a Farmer, having joined the company on
 its original organization at Decatur Mo. and enrolled in it at the muster into
 the service of the United States at Decatur Iowa, on the thirtieth day
 of Nov:, 1863, (or was mustered in service as a recruit, by Col. Merris
 _____, at _____, on the _____ day of _____,
 186 , or was drafted and mustered into the service of the United States from the _____
 Enrollment District of the State of _____, at _____,
 on the _____ day of _____, 186), to serve in the Regiment, for
 the term of Three Years: and having served HONESTLY and
 FAITHFULLY with his Company in his Regiment to the present date, is now

entitled to a **DISCHARGE** by reason of Dead Died at Genl. Moskila's
Little Rock Ark Aug 1st 1865

The said Wm. William B. Gerrill was last paid by Paymaster
Mrs. W. H. M. to include the 28th day of February, 1865, and has
 pay due him from that time to the present date; ~~he is entitled to pay and subsistence for~~
~~TRAVELING~~ to place of enrollment, and whatever other allowances are authorized to volunteer
 soldiers, drafted men, or militia, so discharged. He has received from the United States **CLOTHING**
 amounting to Eighty eight $\frac{92}{100}$ dollars, since the 28th day of February,
 1865, when his clothing account was last settled. He has received from the United States
Twenty five $\frac{00}{100}$ dollars advanced **COUNTY**. due \$ 75.00

There is to be stopped from him, on account of the State of _____, or other
 authorities, for **CLOTHING**, &c., received on entering service, _____ $\frac{00}{100}$ dollars; and
 for other stoppages, viz: Two Weeks & Trunks
 _____ $\frac{60}{100}$ dollars.

He has been furnished with **TRANSPORTATION** in kind from the place of his discharge to
 _____; and he has been **SUBSISTED** for **TRAVELING** to his
 place of enrollment, up to the _____, 186 .

He is indebted to _____, **SUTLER**, _____ $\frac{00}{100}$ dollars.

He is indebted to _____, **LAUNDRESS**, _____ $\frac{00}{100}$ dollars.

Given in Duplicate, at Little Rock Arkansas, this 5 day
 of Augst, 1865.

Wm. H. M.
Asst. Surg. U. S. A.
Commanding Company
In chd Genl. Moskila
Little Rock Ark

Retained
INVENTORY OF THE EFFECTS

OF

Private William C. Merrill

Late of Company *M**4th*
Reg't of *Iowa Cav.*

Volunteers, who died at

*Little Rock**Ark* on the *4th* day of *Aug.* 1865.

INVENTORY of the effects of William C. Merrill late a Private of
 Captain _____ Company W. of the 9th Regiment of Iowa
Co Volunteers, who was enrolled as a Private at Des Moines in the
 State of Iowa on the 10th day of Sept 1863, and mustered into the service
 of the United States as a Private on 30th day of Nov 1863, at Des Moines Iowa
 in Company W 9th Regiment of Iowa Co Volunteers, to serve three years or
 during the war; he was born in Mc Donough Co in the State of Illinois;
 he was 19 years of age, 5 feet 11 inches high, dark complexion, blue eyes, black hair,
 and by occupation, when enrolled, a farmer; he died in Genl Hospital, at
Little Rock Ark on the 4th day of Aug 1865, by reason of
Typhoid Malar Fever

INVENTORY.					
Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.	Articles.	No.
Hats	/	Pairs trowsers		Knapsacks	
Caps		Pairs flannel drawers			
Forage Caps		Pairs cotton drawers	/		
Great coats		Flannel shirts	/		
Uniform coats		Cotton shirts	/		
Uniform jackets	/	Pairs boots	/		
Flannel sack coats		Pairs shoes	/		
Blouses		Pairs socks	/		
Stable frocks		Blankets	/		
Fatigue overalls		Haversacks	/	Money.	
				Specie	\$
				Notes	\$

I certify, on honor, that the above inventory comprises all the effects of William C. Merrill, deceased, and that the effects are in the hands of Wm. C. Merrill at Little Rock Arkansas to be disposed of by a Council of Administration.

(DUPLICATES.)

Wm. C. Merrill

Asst. Surgeon U. S. V.,

STATION

Little Rock Ark

DATE

Aug 5 - 1865

In charge Genl Hospital.

Little Rock U. S. Army General Hospital,
August 6th 1865

Commanding Officer *My* Company,
 9th Regt. Iowa Cav

I have to inform you
 that *Private William C. Averill* of your Company, died
 in this hospital on *Friday August 4th - 1865*
 of *Typho Mal Fever*

I inclose ~~his descriptive list, with pay and clothing account~~
 and inventory of his effects.

Very respectfully yours, &c.,

E. M. Sackett

Surgeon U. S.

In charge of General Hospital.

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pri: , Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Mar. & Apr. , 1864.
Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Henderson
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pri: , Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Jan. & Feb. , 1864.
Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Henderson
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pri: , Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll
for Nov. & Dec. , 1863.
Present or absent Present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Henderson
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C. Averill
Pri: , Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Age 18 years.

Appears on

Company Muster-in Roll
of the organization named above. Roll dated
Davenport, Io. Nov. 30, 1863.
Muster-in to date Nov. 30, 1863.

Joined for duty and enrolled:

When Oct. 10, 1863.

Where Booneboro

Period 3 years.

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: \$25.00 Bounty &
\$2.00 premium paid

Book mark:

Henderson
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pr, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Nov-Dec, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 41/100 for canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks due us for 1 Reming
ton Revolver / Corbine snail
1 cork bot belt & plate /
Cork bot / Cap pouch
1 pick / horse brush
1 watering bridle / Corbine
S driver / thong ropes
1 Corbine sling / Sink

Book mark:

Hadfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pr, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Sept-Oct, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 41/100 for canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Hadfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pr, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for July & Aug, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: present sick

Book mark:

Hadfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
pr, Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for May & June, 1864.

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Kenderson
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for July & Aug, 1865

Present or absent

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: Died Aug 4 1865
at Gen Hspt Little
Rock Ark

Book mark:

Hasfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for May & June, 1865

Present or absent absent

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks: absent sick in
US Genl Hspt Little
Rock Ark since
June 10, 65

Book mark:

Hasfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Mar & Apr, 1865

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 100 for

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Hasfield
(858) Copyist

A | 9 Cav. | Iowa.

William C Averill
for Co. H, 9 Reg't Iowa Cavalry.

Appears on

Company Muster Roll

for Jan & Feb, 1865

Present or absent present

Stoppage, \$ 56.86 100 for chgs on for

mer rolls 41 for canteen

Due Gov't, \$ 100 for

Valuation of horse, \$ 100

Valuation of horse equipments, \$ 100

Remarks:

Book mark:

Hasfield
(858) Copyist

Family Record

A2 #2

Family No.

AVERILL

Surname

Father - Norman Chancellor Averill

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	11	Jan	1815	Vevay	Switzerland	INDIANA	see list of res on Rev.	1
Death	12	Feb	1902	near Lane/Boyle	Miami	KS	buried Spring Grove Cem.	1
Buried				Spring Grove	4 1/2 mi. S.W. of Ave	Boyle	6 mi. S.W. of Ave	1
Married	1	Aug	1844		McDonough	IL	Earl W. 13	1
Occupation	Farmer			Military	No		Church Methodist, Quaker	1
Places Lived	IN, IL, IA, KS							1
Other Wives	No							1

His Father's Name

Philo Averill

His Mother's Maiden Name

Rebecca Rice

Mother - Martha E. CLAYTON

Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Notes	Source No.
Birth	10	Oct	1822		Washington	Virginia	see list of places on Rev.	1
Death	03	Jan	1908	Maud Tapp	Miami	Kansas	buried (3 q. mi. S.W. of Ave)	1
Buried				Spring Grove	Boyle		6 mi. S.W. of Ave	1
Occupation	Housewife			Military	No		Church Methodist, Quaker	1
Places Lived	VA, TN, IL, IA, KS							1
Other Husbands	No							1

Her Father's Name

William Willis Clayton

Her Mother's Maiden Name

Martha E. "Patsey" Vest

Children

Sex	Full Given Name	Event	Day	Month	Year	Town	County	State	Source No.
1.	William C Averill	Birth	12	May	1845	Hire	McDonough	IL	1
	Spouse -	Death	5	Aug	1865	Little Rock		Ark	1
		Married				(during Civil War) - in service			1
2.	Princy Monroe Averill	Birth	4	Feb	1848	Hire	McDonough	IL	1
	Spouse - Rebecca D. Heworth (1850-)	Death	8	Feb	1900	Orlando?	Oranges	FL	8
		Married	14	April	1872	Osage Falls	Miami	KS	8
3.	Sarah Jane R. Averill	Birth	18	Oct	1849	Hire	McDonough	IL	1
	Spouse - (Rev) John W White	Death	31	Jul	1887	Albany	Gentry	Missouri	1
		Married	15	Sep	1867	Pilot Mound	Boone	IA	1
4.	Martha E Averill	Birth	22	Sep	1852	Homer	"Webster"	IA	1
	Spouse - Richard S. Hassey	Death	15	Aug	1895	Boyle	Miami	KS	1
		Married	26	Mar	1871	Boyle	Miami	KS	6
Rebecca	Charles N Averill	Birth	20	Feb	1855	Pilot Mound	Boone	IA	1
	Spouse - WROBLOWSKI, Cheneau	Death			1936	Land Reasle		KS	1
	Annie M Lasby (1861-1898)	Married	13	Feb	1878	Boyle	Miami	KS	4
6.	Bethel P. Averill	Birth	26	Nov	1856	Pilot Mound	Boone	Iowa	5
	Spouse - Mary E. Wells	Death	14	Aug	1923	Sharon	Lincoln	Idaho	1
		Married	15	Aug	1877	Paola	Miami	Kansas	1
7.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
8.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
9.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							
10.		Birth							
	Spouse -	Death							
		Married							

Additional children listed on the reverse side.

In the circles, identify by number your sources of information - then list each on the reverse side.

Norman Chancellor Averill lived at these places:

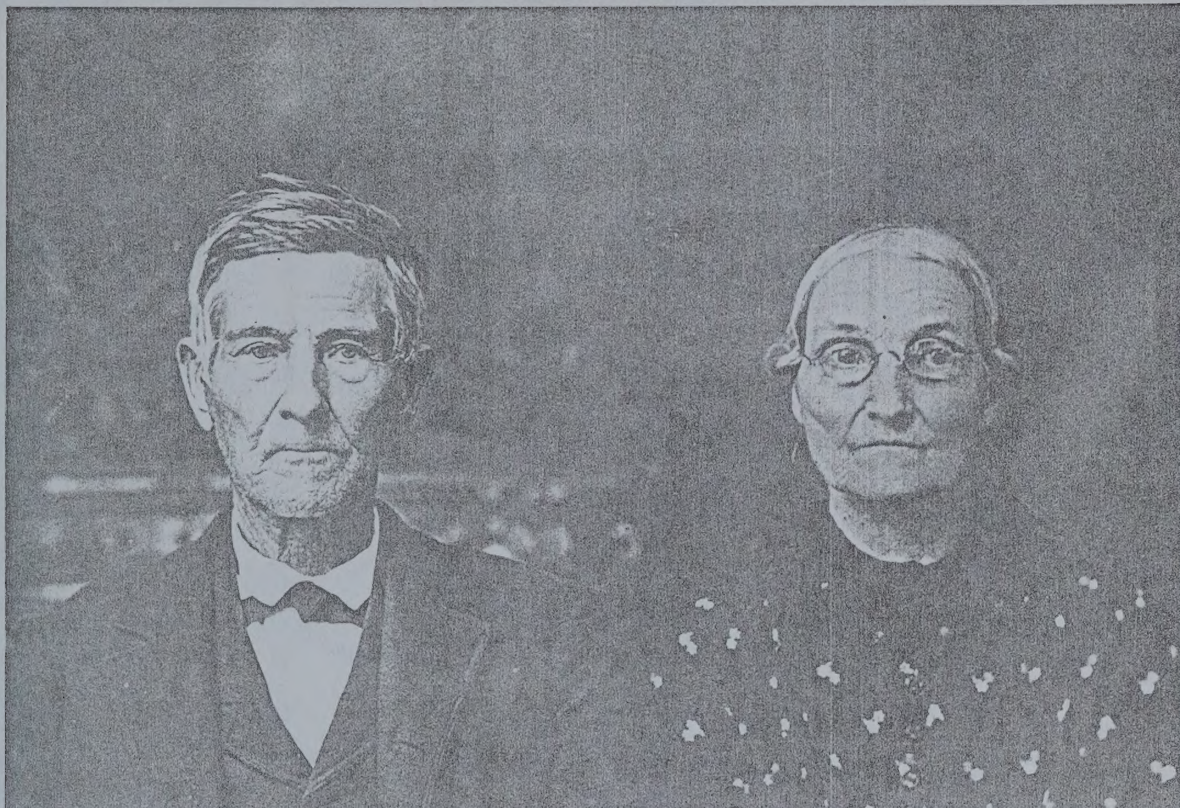
- b. Veray, Switzerland Co IN
age 4 Elizabethway, Hardin (then Pope) IL
Springfield, Sangamon Co IL
Macomb, McDonough Co IL
(near Ft Dodge?) Webster Co IA
Pilot Knob Twp, Boone Co IA
Miami, Lane Co, KS

Martha Clayton (and her parents) born in VA (1810-1811)
Tennessee? (She was 2 y.o. when younger sister Sarah Clayton was born in TN)
McDonough Co IL + all the rest of Norman's residences. Other early places?

- ① Averill Genealogy
- ② Family Bible records
- ③ Census confirms names & ages of All Family Members (and places)
- ④ Miami Co KS Gen Soc Vol 7 #2 1882 p31 featuring newspaper publication
- ⑤ " Vol 3 1882 death page: in 1823 Miami Republican
- ⑥ " 1889 issue guaranty - a descendant Thos. J. Hastings states
Richard S. Hastings was son of Thos. J. Hastings & Louisa Benson

Re 4 above. My mother says often said "Aunt Anne was from Bohemia." The census said Germany.

⑧ According to Some Quaker Families - Scarborough/Haworth Vol 1 by Roger S. Benson
CSN 52 (1991) - W1 SHS
pp. 438-446



Norman Chancellor Averill and his wife, Martha E. *Clayton*. Photo taken in Lane, Kansas, probably in the latter half of the 1880's.



William Wesley White and his wife, Mary Liddie, or Lydia (Dunn). Photo taken in Hamilton, Mo. in the late 1890's. Wesley was a grandson of N.C. and M.E. Averill.



Norman Orestes Averill and his wife, Martha E. Averill. Photo taken in
Kansas, probably in the latter half of the 1800's.



William Wesley White and his wife, Mary White, or White (Orem). Photo taken in
London, Mo. in the late 1800's. Wesley was a grandson of A.E. and E. Averill.

SCHEDULE 1. Inhabitants in Morona Township, in the County of Miami, State of Kansas, enumerated by me on the 25th day of June, 1870.
Office: Stanton Isaac Christie, Ass't. Marshal

Families numbered in the order of visitation.	The names of every person whose place of abode on the first day of June, 1870, was in this family.	DESCRIPTION.			Profession, Occupation, or Trade of each person, male or female.	VALUE OF REAL ESTATE OWNED.		Place of Birth, naming State or Territory of U. S.; or the Country, if of foreign birth.	PARENTAGE.		If born within the year, state month (Jan., Feb., &c.)	If married within the year, state month (Jan., Feb., &c.)	EDUCATION.		Whether deaf and dumb, blind, insane, or idiotic.	CONSTITUTIONAL INFIRMITIES.		
		Age at last birth-day, if under 1 year, give months in fraction, thus, 1/2.	Sex—Males (M.), Females (F.)	Color—White (W.), Black (B.), Mulatto (M.), Colored (C.), Indian (I.)		Value of Real Estate.	Value of Personal Estate.		Father of foreign birth.	Mother of foreign birth.			Attended school within the year.	Cannot read.		Cannot write.	Male Citizens of U. S. of 21 years of age and over.	Female Citizens of U. S. of 15 years of age and over.
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
	Abdell, Martha	17	F	W	at Home			Iowa										
	Charles W	15	M	W	Team Driver			Iowa										
	P. B.	13	F	W				Iowa										
98	Burke, William	29	M	W	Farmer	400		Indiana										
	Helia	25	F	W	Keeping House			Illinois										
	Lou Anna	6	F	W				Illinois										
	John	4	M	W				Illinois										
	Mary A	12	F	W				Kansas			Oct							
99	Bath, Jonathan	53	M	W	Farmer	2500	800	East Tennessee										
	Louanna	55	F	W	Keeping House			North Carolina										
	Sylvania	18	F	W	at Home			Illinois										
	Emily	13	F	W				Illinois										
	Chandler H M	13	M	W	Team Driver			Kansas										
100	Bath, George	24	M	W	Farmer	800	400	Illinois										
	Laverna H	20	F	W	Keeping House			North Carolina										
101	Chieba, John	26	M	W	Farmer	2400	800	Germany	1	1								
	Janu	23	F	W	Keeping House			Germany	1	1								
	Rice, Susan	11	F	W				Kansas										
						1000	2000		22				6					

~~20~~ Inquiries numbered 7, 16, and 17 are not to be asked in respect to infants. Inquiries numbered 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 19, and 20 are to be answered (if at all) merely by an affirmative mark, as /.

SCHEDULE 1.—Inhabitants in Monroe Township, in the County of Monroe, State
of Kansas, enumerated by me on the 25th day of June, 1870.

Post Office: Stanton Israel Christy, Ass't Marshal.

Dwelling-house, numbered in the order of valuation.		Family, numbered in the order of valuation.		The name of every person whose place of abode on the first day of June, 1870, was in this family.			DESCRIPTION.			Profession, Occupation, or Trade of each person, male or female.		VALUE OF REAL ESTATE OWNED.		Place of Birth, naming State or Territory of U. S.; or the Country, if of foreign birth.		PARENTAGE.		If born within the year, state month (Jan., Feb., &c.)		If married within the year, state month (Jan., Feb., &c.)		Attended school within the year		LITERACY.		Whether deaf and dumb, blind, insane, or idiotic.		Males Citizens of U. S. of 21 years of age and up-ward.		Females Citizens of U. S. of 15 years of age and upward.	
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20												
		Hunt Jesse	13	F	M				Indiana																						
		William Elmer	25	F	M				Indiana																						
		Laura	10	F	M				Indiana																						
		Olive	8	M	M				Indiana																						
		Ella	4	F	M				Indiana																						
		Theresa	3	F	M				Indiana																						
90	90	Dorwin Ann H	49	M	M	Carpenter		175	Virginia																						
		Malinda	38	F	M	Keeping House			Virginia																						
		Laura A	16	F	M				Virginia																						
		Ann C.	14	F	M				Virginia																						
		Henry W	8	M	M				Virginia																						
		William S	6	M	M				Virginia																						
		Robert L	5	M	M				Virginia																						
		Sarah M	3	F	M				Virginia																						
91	91	Potts Enos	35	M	M	Physician	250	400	Ohio																						
		Lydia E	30	F	M	Keeping House			Ohio																						
		Bessie R. G	6	F	M				Ohio																						
92	92	Moore William	63	M	M	Farmer	200	500	South Carolina																						
		Abigail	48	F	M	Keeping House			Indiana																						
		Alice	22	F	M	at Home			Indiana																						
		Mary	16	F	M	at Home			Indiana																						
		Willie	12	M	M				Indiana																						
		Levi	8	M	M				Indiana																						
93	93	Hornby John H	40	M	M	Farmer	2500	600	North Carolina																						
		Sarah	36	F	M	Keeping House			Indiana																						
		Amanda	16	F	M				Indiana																						
94	94	Babb Levi	34	M	M	Farmer		400	Illinois																						
		Margaret	25	F	M	Keeping House			Ohio																						
		Gideon L	7	M	M				Illinois																						
		Laura N	4	F	M				Illinois																						
		Henry Ben	3	F	M				Kansas																						
95	95	Truell John	30	M	M	Farmer		800	Ohio																						
		Elizabeth	25	F	M	Keeping House			Iowa																						
		Lillian G	1	F	M				Kansas																						
96	96	Davis Rubin	35	M	M	Farmer		550	Indiana																						
		Lydia	28	F	M	Keeping House			Indiana																						
		Charles	6	M	M				Iowa																						
97	97	Arnold W. L.	55	M	M	Farmer	2000	4000	Indiana																						
		Martha E	47	F	M	Keeping House			Virginia																						
		Clarence M	23	M	M	Farmer	500	100	Illinois																						
		8	No. of white females, 22		No. of males, foreign born,		7250 450.00		No. of insane,																						
		8	" " colored males,		" " females, " "																										
		18	" " " females,		" " blind,																										

10WA

ASSESSOR'S BOOK 1864 DAYTON TWP., WEBSTER CO., IA

Dayton

Dayton Twp 1864

NAME	ASSES & NEAT							TOTAL	
	HORSES	MULES	CATTLE	SHEEP	SWINE	MERCH	MFCS	VEHICLES	MONEY & CREDITS PERSONAL PROPERTY
Allison, B. F.	2							1	130
Allison, A. D.	3		9		4				253
Allen, Miles	2				20			1	260
Allen, Samuel	2		5		9			1	164
Brundene, Ellen			4	3	2				38
Bolund, Lars	1		5						80
Beeson, Richard	2		8					2	245
Beeson, Elizabeth			3	9					33
Baker, John	2		7					1	180
Byrnes, Patrick	2		10					1	290
Borland, James									---
Burnet, Sirus	3		14	36				1	300
Crim, Daniel	3				16				181
Dowd, William V.	2		4					3	665
Erickson, Andrew	2		8	14				1	191
Erickson, Erick									---
ekstrand, Lewis	1		10	4	4			1	169
Fisher, Jacob	2		14	9	4			1	282
Gardner, Alpha	2		4		7			1	177
Geyer, Eli S.			3					1	40
Gabrelson, John			7	7				1	114
Gustafson, Charles	2		12	12	20				317
Hadene, John	3		6		9			2	249
Hanson, John			1	2					13
Hedlund, John	2		20	4	8			1	360
Hussey, Thomas J.	2		5		5				149
Jessup, Johathan	1		4						90
Kramer, Ferdinand			8	6	1				90
Lyon, John	1		10	4	12				185
Line, J. R.	2		5	9	16			1	159
McLaughlin, David	2		10	15	2				178
Manchester, Powel	2		2	4	9			1	133
Manchester, Richard	2		8	4				2	278
Olson, Andrew									---
Ostrum, Lars									---
Ostrum, Peter	2		5		5			1	195
Polson, Lars	1		3	13					71

-03-

✓

Avail

See Clayton County
pg 212 Map.

Baerens + Huesreys + Miami Co KS ca 1868 also

This is just NW of Pilot Mound, Iowa Co.

MIAMI AND JOHNSON COUNTY, FLORIDA

1878

MIAMI RIVER

PAOLA

STANTON

RUTLAND

MIDDLE CREEK

OSWATONNIE

OSAGE

MONTANA

NEW LANCASTER

SUGAR CREEK

This shows the western part of Miami County, Kansas. The town of Lane, Kansas, now in Franklin County, is not shown, and is a little bit southwest of Osawatomie and Mound. Varying with boundary changes as the area developed, censuses show Norman Chancellor Averill and family in Mound, Osawatomie, and Stanton Post-Office.

TAKEN FROM THE 1901 ATLAS
OF MIAMI CO. KANSAS

*This land is Richmond Twp. belongs
to Narcisse Averill from Texas*

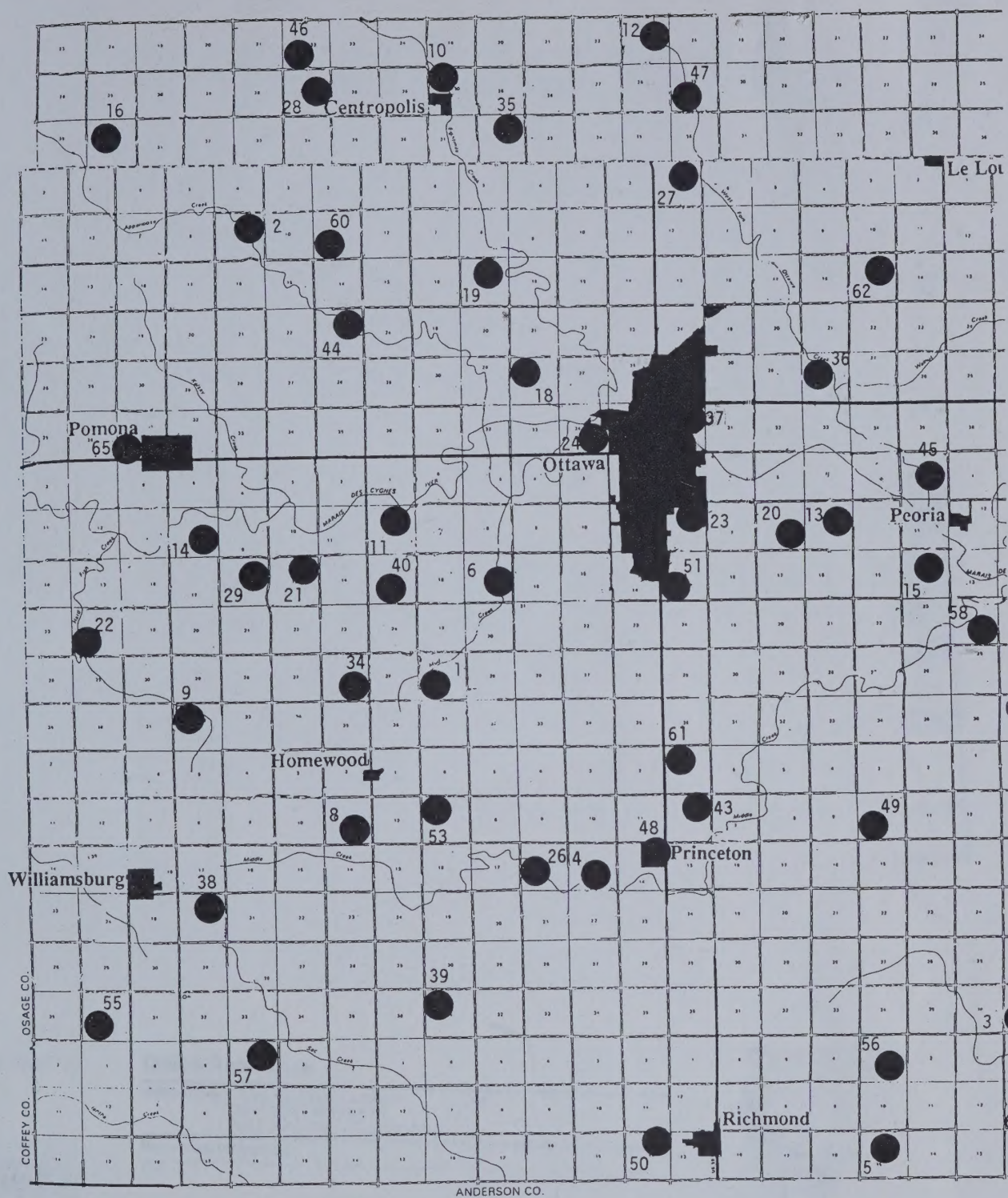
LAND OWNERS	NO. OF ACRES
Richmond Twp.	
R.W. & J. Warren	312
C.H. Fairchild	80
John Talbert	74.50
H.V. Robinson	80
C.F. Collins	80
E. M. Collins	80
Thomas J. Bell	160
C.J. Collins	158.05
E.A. Collins	160
C.H. Berry	108
Sarah Wilson	52
W.M. Wilson	160
C.M. Dickson	153.50
Dennis Murphy	80
W. Gerloc	39
B. Chilton	39
M.L. & J.H. Dickson	160
Thomas Coughlin	320
Nelson Myers	160
J.A. Burns	160
M. Christler	80
W. Rowland	79
T W. Roland	80
H.E. Eckerson	80
R.O. & W.R. Holman	160
E.C. Cox	160
R. Steen	160
Thomas Thomas	150
William Thomas	111
C.S. Harper	80
M.A. Erskine	80
Thomas Coughlin	320
E. Wolfley	80
E. Wolfley	160
Thomas Coughlin	80
B. Lyons	80
E.C. Cox	160
James Challender	120
Thomas Thomas	160
✓ N Averill	22
M Coughlin	44
M Coughlin	45
M. W. Lidikay	80
J.D. Bockway	160
Ed Evans	200
Mary L. McMath	80
George Musick	80
J. Coughlin	40
E. Donahy	60
H Coons	5
D. P. Cope	50
M.A. Sleppy	62

LAND OWNERS	NO OF ACRES
Richmond Twp. cont.	
✓ N. Averill	115
R.O. W.R. Holman	10
J. Rigney	143
J. Walters	87
G.W. Scott	150
William O'Connor	220
H. O'Connor	82
-D.Brockway	157
W.D. Little	191
J.T. Music	118
H. O'Connor	154
W. O'Connor	188
J.W. Vermillion	50
G.K. Phillips	159
Mary E. Everett	160
T.J. Bivens	120
Robert Steen	81
Joel Elliott	160
Fred Feigler	160
P.N. Wingert	319
T.R. Heath	160
H.W. Lingle Est	160
T.J. Bivens	119
J. Challander	80
Mary Price	80
John Elliott	80
Jacob Wingert	160
E. Wingert	80
George Myers Est	80
H.C. Elliott	80
R. G. Shields	80
F.A. Prather	80
Mary Wooley	80
B.F. Dixon	80
C. H. Dixon	80
P. N. Wingert	80
J.W. Keene	120
O. L. Quillan	160
J.M. Bryan	160
John Burns	80
J. Cherry	80
Hannah J. Ayers	80
J. Shields	80
J. A. Smith	80
Mary Lingle	160
J. W. Ogle	120
Sarah Mc Williams	80
D. E. Thomas	80
Nancy Flanagan	160
H. Murphy	100
Wellsville Bank	60
John Burns	120

- 3 -

(Too facts)

This appears to be "Hound" Twp
near Beagle or Lane



FRANKLIN COUNTY, KANSAS CEMETERIES

T15

The cemeteries are identified by map numbers, cemetery name, section, township and range.

1. Antioch 30-17-19
2. Appanoose 9-16-18
3. Baker 31-18-21
4. Bare 15-18-19
5. Berea 15-19-20
6. Burgess 17-17-19
7. Butler 27-18-21
8. Caldwell (aka Middle Creek, Oak Grove, Douglas) 11-18-18
9. Central 32-17-18
10. Centropolis 30-15-19

11. Chippewa 12-17-18
12. Copple 23-15-19
13. County 9-17-20
14. Davidson 8-17-18
15. Davison (aka Imes) 14-17-20
16. Dean 36-15-17
17. Doyle 21-18-21
18. Evergreen Mound (aka Baxter) 28-16-19
19. Foster 17-16-19
20. Fouts (aka Mound) 8-17-20
21. Greenwood 15-17-18
22. Hard Fish 24-17-17
23. Highland (in Ottawa on East 15th Street) 12-17-19
24. Hope (in Ottawa on West Second Street) 34-16-19
25. Howard 8-17-21
26. Howard-Welch 16-18-19
27. Indian 1-16-19
28. Kaub 27-15-18

29. Keokuk 16-17-18
30. Kilborne 17-19-21
31. Lane 34-18-21
32. Mauslein 9-16-21
33. Mercer 17-19-21
34. Methodist 26-17-18
35. Minneola 32-15-19
36. Mission 28-16-20
37. Mt. Calvary 36-16-19
38. Mt. Hope 20-18-18
39. Mt. Olivet 31-18-19
40. Munsee 13-17-18
41. Myers 28-18-21
42. Needham/Fennell & Black 19-18-21
43. Ohio City 12-18-19
44. Parkinson (aka Pioneer) 23-16-18
45. Peoria 2-17-20
46. Pleasant Hill 22-15-18
47. Potter 25-15-19
48. Princeton 13-18-19

49. Ray 1
50. Richr
51. Rosel
52. Ruha
53. St. Jo
54. Shive
55. Silk
56. Smilt
57. Steph
58. Stott
59. Sturg
60. Sutto
61. Tawr
62. Thay
63. Walr
64. Well
65. Wood
66. Year

PORTRAIT AND BIOGRAPHICAL RECORD. OF LEAVENWORTH, DOUGLAS, &
FRANKLIN COUNTIES, KANSAS-pages 602-3 (1899) Chapman Publ Co. ✓
Chicago

(KS)

NARCISSE N. AVERILL, a pioneer of Franklin Township, Franklin County, is the owner of one thousand and forty acres in the county where he resides and one hundred and sixty acres across the line in Miami County, Kans. All of his property is under improvement and is devoted to general farm pursuits and the raising of stock. He has made a specialty of feeding cattle and hogs, a branch of agriculture which he has found quite profitable. The property which he has accumulated represents his unaided exertions, for he started with limited means, coming to Kansas in the pioneer days when advantages were few and hardships many. In spite of discouragements he has steadily worked his way forward to a position of influence among the people of his county.

In the northern part of France Mr. Averill was born October 3, 1845, a son of Pascal and Louisa (Collins) Averill, natives of the same district. His father, who was a farmer, emigrated from his native land in 1854 and settled in Kankakee County, Ill., where he worked on a farm for three years. In the fall of 1857 he came to Kansas and took up a claim near what is now Black Jack, Palmyra Township, Douglas County. He was a hard-working man and devoted himself assiduously to the improvement of his property, which, at the time of purchase, was in its primeval condition. In his old age he came

to make his home with his son, Narcisse, at whose place he died when eighty-eight years of age. His wife had passed away December 29, 1869, at the age of sixty-one years. Both were devout members of the Catholic Church and adhered to its teaching throughout life. They were the parents of two children, of whom the daughter, Mary Jane, married Victor Henon.

At the time the family settled in Kansas our subject was twelve years of age. He remained with his parents until twenty-three years of age and received his education in the common schools. He then purchased one hundred and sixty acres of wild prairie land in Franklin Township, and from this property he has improved a valuable homestead. He has devoted himself so closely to agricultural matters that he has had little leisure for participation in politics, although he is staunch in his allegiance to Democratic principles. February 3, 1869, he married Miss Mary Butell, a history of whose family appears in the sketch of her brother, A. D. Butell. Mr. and Mrs. Averill are the parents of seven children, viz.: Ulysses I., a farmer in Franklin Township; Julia, wife of Charles Winters, of Franklin Township; Louis, who is engaged in farming in the home township; Joseph, Charles, Rose and Frank (twins), all of whom remain with their parents. The family are member of the Catholic Church.

This shows Narcisse Averill as a large landowner living in Franklin Co. KS a little north of Lane, thus quite close to our Norman Averill. I'm sure the names of their children were confused later on, but all this proves is that Averill is a northern French name (maybe Norman?) If the two families were related, that would have happened about a thousand years ago, before our branch moved to England.

Averill

B60 F16 F113 F197

F 269 F 334

511-2581 194 221

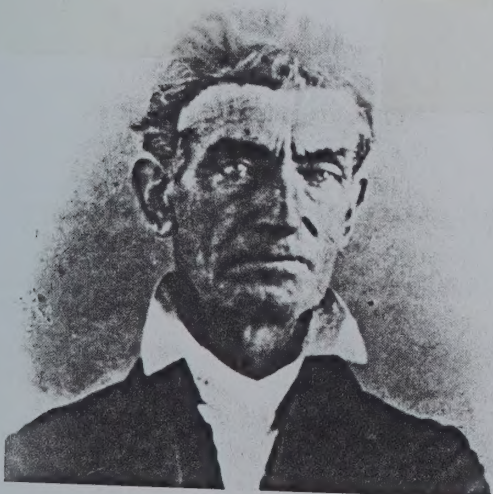
734 778 755

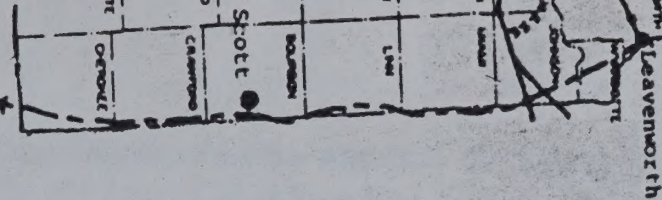
Franklin & Averill were
found & not related to each other.

Actually, this shows Kansas seven years before they moved there. Lykins County (East border) was renamed Miami County. William Wesley White was born just barely over the county line, at Lane (Franklin County).

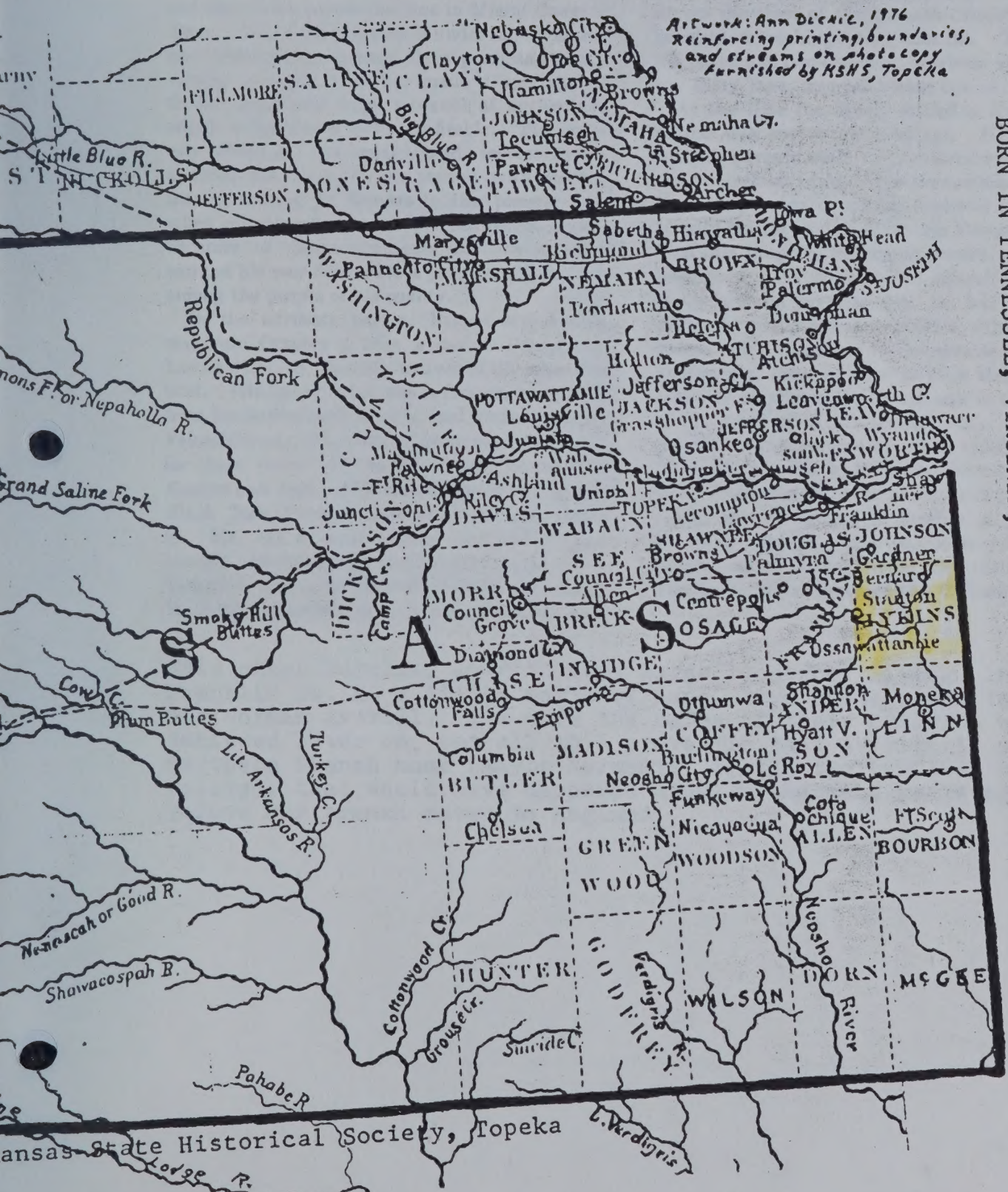


John Brown in 1856

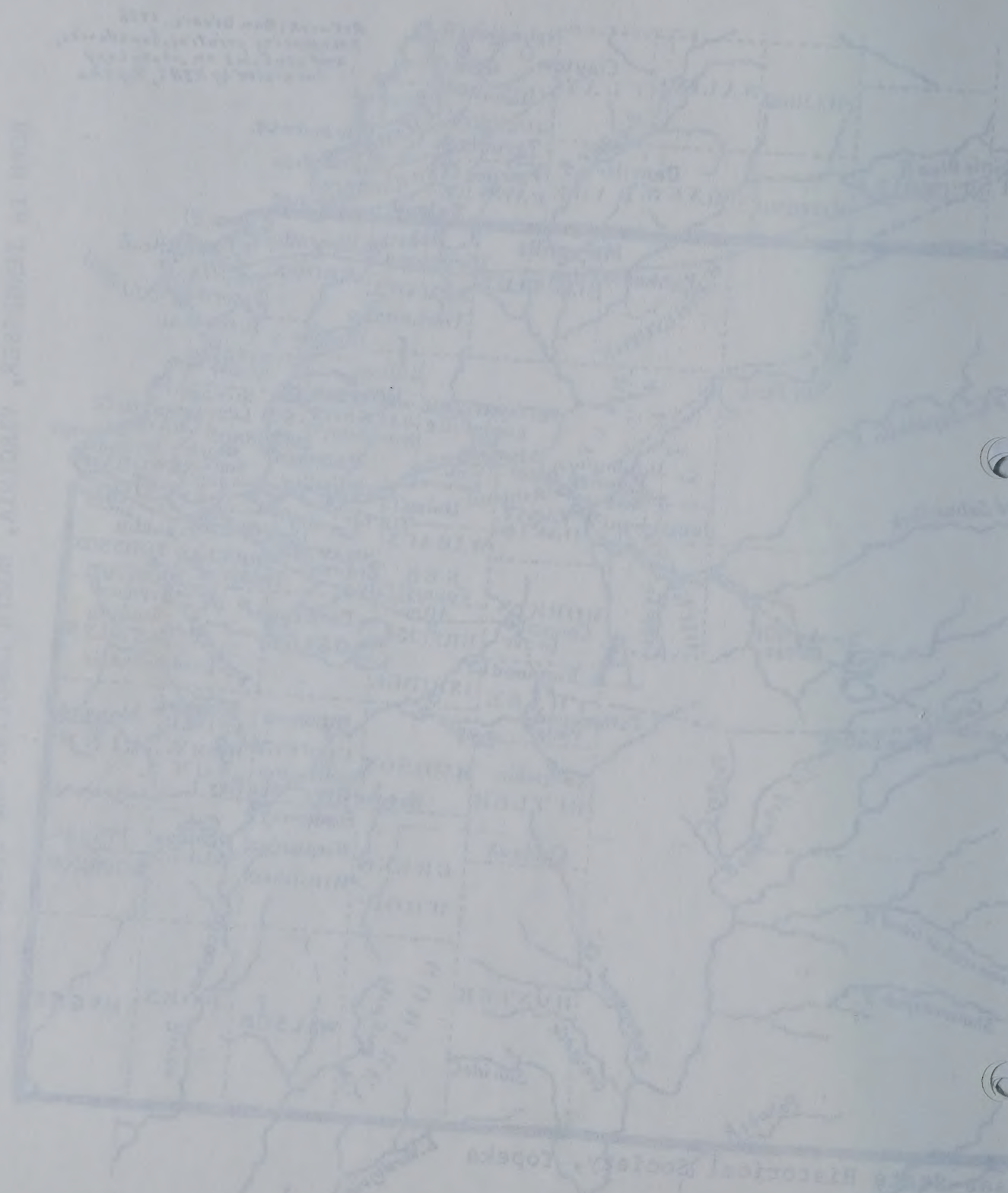




Lincoln County) was named LYKINS at first



BORN IN TENNESSEE, VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA AND SOUTH CAROLINA



UNITED STATES GEOGRAPHICAL NAME BOARD, WASHINGTON, D.C.

NARCISSE N. AVERILL, a pioneer of Franklin Township, Franklin County, is the owner of one thousand and forty acres in the county where he resides and one hundred and sixty acres across the line in Miami County, Kans. All of his property is under improvement and is devoted to general farm pursuits and the raising of stock. He has made a specialty of feeding cattle and hogs, a branch of agriculture which he has found quite profitable. The property which he has accumulated represents his unaided exertions, for he started with limited means, coming to Kansas in the pioneer days when advantages were few and hardships many. In spite of discouragements he has steadily worked his way forward to a position of influence among the people of his county.

In the northern part of France Mr. Averill was born October 3, 1845, a son of Pascal and Louisa (Collins) Averill, natives of the same district. His father, who was a farmer, emigrated from his native land in 1854 and settled in Kankakee County, Ill., where he worked on a farm for three years. In the fall of 1857 he came to Kansas and took up a claim near what is now Black Jack, Palmyra Township, Douglas County. He was a hard-working man and devoted himself assiduously to the improvement of his property, which, at the time of purchase, was in its primeval condition. In his old age he came

to make his home with his son, Narcisse, at whose place he died when eighty-eight years of age. His wife had passed away December 29, 1869, at the age of sixty-one years. Both were devout members of the Catholic Church and adhered to its teaching throughout life. They were the parents of two children, of whom the daughter, Mary Jane, married Victor Henon.

At the time the family settled in Kansas our subject was twelve years of age. He remained with his parents until twenty-three years of age and received his education in the common schools. He then purchased one hundred and sixty acres of wild prairie land in Franklin Township, and from this property he has improved a valuable homestead. He has devoted himself so closely to agricultural matters that he has had little leisure for participation in politics, although he is staunch in his allegiance to Democratic principles. February 3, 1869, he married Miss Mary Butell, a history of whose family appears in the sketch of her brother, A. D. Butell. Mr. and Mrs. Averill are the parents of seven children, viz.: Ulysses I., a farmer in Franklin Township; Julia, wife of Charles Winters, of Franklin Township; Louis, who is engaged in farming in the home township; Joseph, Charles, Rose and Frank (twins), all of whom remain with their parents. The family are member of the Catholic Church.

This shows Narcisse Averill as a large landowner living in Franklin Co. KS a little north of Lane, thus quite close to our Norman Averill. I'm sure the names of their children were confused later on, but all this proves is that Averill is a northern French name (maybe Norman?) If the two families were related, that would have happened about a thousand years ago, before our branch moved to England.

SOME QUAKER FAMILIES

Scarborough/Haworth

Volume 1

Collated by
Roger S. Boone

Re Quing Moore Ansell

*Quing Moore
Ansell*

*(Parents of Quing Moore Ansell's
wife)*

649. ALLEN HAWORTH, son of John B. Haworth and Elizabeth Ballard, was born 8 December 1814 (12 August 1814 on gravestone) near Wilmington, Clinton County, OH, died 28 January 1885 on gravestone WA Territory; (?married 1] MARY ----), married (1] or 2]) 22 August 1836, Vermillion County, IN, DELILAH MOFFITT, born 5 June 1813, died 1911, daughter (?Solomon and Rebecca Moffitt and sister of Mary Moffitt who m (#647) John Littleberry Haworth); (lived Clinton Co., OH); (Each had a child before they married each other.). On 3 Jan 1835 Allen dis, Vermilion MM, IL, for attending a mcd of a member. In 1883 both lvd Garfield Co., WA Terr.; later Delilah lvd Clarkson area, Asotin Co., WA Terr. until she moved East. On 16 July 1835 Delilah Moffitt dis, Fairfield MM, Hendricks Co., IN, had an illegitimate son. On 9 Feb 1850 both recr Pleasant Plain MM, IA. On 12 June 1851 chr mbrs Richland MM, Keokuk Co., IA. On 7 Dec 1854 gct Spring Creek MM, Mahaska Co., IA. In 1857 chr mbrs Honey Creek MM, Hardin Co., IA. On 24 Mar 1866 gct Spring Grove MM, Crawford Co., KS. In 1880 lvd Columbia (now Garfield) Co., WA Terr. (Allen buried Peola, Garfield Co., WA.) Allen and Mary had issue:

1429. i. CHARLES B. HAWORTH 1834-1914; m MARTHA REECE.
Allen and Delilah Moffitt had issue:

ii. SPENCER HAWORTH, b c1836, d in infancy.

1430. iii. SOLOMON WILLIAM HAWORTH 1837-1920; married 1] SARAH ELIZABETH MACUMBER, 2] LUCY ----.

iv. LOUISA SUSAN HAWORTH, b 2 June 1839 IN; married JOSEPH KNIGHT

v. DELITHA HAWORTH, b 1 Sep 1840 IA.

vi. MELVINA HAWORTH, b 17 June 1842 IA; married BENNETT BENJAMIN ARMSTRONG. Issue:

(1) LEONA ARMSTRONG

1431. viii. ELIZABETH HAWORTH 1846-1913; m WILLIAM R. HARRIS

1432. ix. ALLEN HAWORTH 1849-1913; m ELIZABETH ROWCRAFT

x. REBECCA D. HAWORTH, b 21 Aug 1850 IA; m Dr.

MONROE AVERILL; lived Orlando, Orange Co., FL.

xi. JOHN D. HAWORTH, b 6 Feb 1853, Keokuk Co., IA, d 1940 Salt Lake City, UT, buried Salt Lake City, Salt Lake Co., UT; m ELIZABETH C. RICHLAND, b c1860 WI. In 1875 moved to Marion Co., OR. In 1877 moved to Columbia Center, Columbia (now Garfield) Co., WA Territory. In 1880 lived with Enoch Haworth, Columbia (now Asotin) Co., WA Territory.

xii. TACY EVELINE HAWORTH, b 14 May 1856 IA, m THOMAS J. DURBIN, b c1854 OH; in 1880 lived Columbia (now Garfield) Co., WA Territory.

xiii. C. M. HAWORTH (son), b IA, was 23 years old in the 1880 census of Columbia Co., WA Territory. Listed as a brother-in-law of Thomas J. Durbin, husband of Tacy Eveline Haworth.

650. HARMON HAWORTH, son of John B. Haworth and Elizabeth Ballard, was born 19 June 1817 near Wilmington, Clinton County, OH; married 12 October 1836, Vermillion County, IN (2 Dec 1837 Hopewell Mtg, IN, rpd to Vermilion MM, IL, Harmon mcd and he chm 8 Mar 1838 at Westfield MM, IN, and was rst with consent 2 June 1838), URSULA COATE, born 1818 Darke County, OH, both living 1900, on 64th wedding anniversary, Enosdale, Washington Co., KS, with son, John. In 1838 lived Hamilton Co., IN. In 1842 moved to Keokuk, Lee Co., IA Terr. Lived in IA in 1850 and possibly 1860. A 1900 newspaper article states they lived in IL until 1870 when they moved to KS. The article calls her "Elsie Coats Haworth"; Quakers in KS. They had issue:

Query in 1989 issue of Miami Co. KS Genealogical Soc.
Packets Bulletin

Wanda E. Desilet, 1320 W. 8th Ave #5, Spokane, Wash. 99204 is asking about her grandparents, Spencer Allen HAWORTH and Elizabeth ROWCRAFT who were married in 1867 possibly in Miami County. She would like confirmation and a copy of license

Haworth

bro of

Q-M Averill info

Allen Haworth Sr.

8 Dec 1814 -
Ohio

22 Jan 1851
WA Territory

Debra Riffert

5 June 1853

John A Haworth

Elizabeth A. Riffert

Spencer Allen

Rebecca

10th child

Rebecca D. Haworth

b 21 Aug 1850 IA

m.

Dr. - Monroe Averill

White

SPRING GROVE CEMETERY

- Lot #14 CHAMBERS, Andrew B., Died Apr. 6, 1875, Aged 1 yr 8 mos,
son of G. & G.
- Lot #16 JOHNSON, Ned 1854 - 1901
Minnie 1868 - 1908, his wife
Glen 1901 - 1908, their son
(3 small stones, "Glen", "Mother" & "Father")
- Lot #7 PARKER, Harriet June 27, 1816 - Jan. 9, 1900, wife of E.W.
- Lot #8 DUNCAN, Effie Aug. 13, 1885 - Aug. 28, 1965
Curtis W. Feb. 19, 1881 - June 8, 1970
Claude 1876 - 1937, brother
Williamson, Died May 21, 1882, Aged 34 yrs,
Civil War Marker (Hanaway Bros., Lane)
- Lot #9 McDANIELS, Marilda May 28, 1854 - Oct. 26, 1917
ROBERTSON, Helen Barnard 1895 - 1937 "Mother"
- Lot #10 BARNARD, Mary L., Died Sept. 6, 1891, Aged 19 yrs 7 mos
18 days, dau. of T.E. & P.M.
Calvin E., Died Sept. 6, 1885, Aged 3 yrs 10 mos
5 days, son of T.E. & Phebe M.
Thos E., Died Sept. 28, 1884, Aged 38 yrs 8 mos
26 days
- Lot #11 Lucinda S., Died Nov. 19, 1892, Aged 72 yrs 9
mos 26 days, wife of Calvin
- Lot #12 Calvin, Died Apr. 2, 1889, Aged 69 yrs 5 mos
22 days
- Lot #13 HUSSEY, T.J. 1823 - 1905, Co. f 2nd Iowa Vol Cav.
(Civil War Marker)
Louisa 1827 - 1894, wife "Mother"
- Lot #13 JACOBS, Jennie H. Oct. 1, 1859 - Oct. 26, 1886
- ✓ Lot #13 HUSSEY, Quincy J. Jan. 12, 1872 - July 8, 1878, dau. of
R.S. & M.E.
Mary Nov. 13, 1877 - Nov. 25, 1877, dau. of
R.S. & M.E.
- ✓ Lot #14 WHITE, Eddie May 30, 1874 - Jan. 30, 1875, Age 8 mos,
son of J.W. & Sarah
- Lot #14 STANER, Jay, infant son of N.B. & Emma
- Lot #16 MONROE, Clarence B., Died July...illegible, son of
S. & M.A.

near Ascutawick (see location in Averill file)

1890

Mound TWP

	Tract	Sec	T ^h	R ^g	# Acres	Value
Allen Avarill	SE $\frac{1}{4}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$	6	19	22	40	275-
Bates BP "	W $\frac{1}{2}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$	6	19	22	75	360-
Chas CN "	SW $\frac{1}{4}$ NE $\frac{1}{4}$ S $\frac{1}{2}$ SE $\frac{1}{4}$	1	19	24	80	380-
Rose R.S. Hussey	S $\frac{1}{4}$ SW $\frac{1}{4}$ + SE $\frac{1}{4}$	2	19	21	240	900
Thomas N.C. Avarill	Reg SE 1/4 sec 31 containing N 35. 4 ch W 20.60 ch S 35.80 ch E 20.60 ch S 60 Part SW $\frac{1}{4}$	31	18	22	80	500-

1890 List of Residents in Mound TWP Mound & - 15

males	females
Avarill N.C. 75	Avarill M.E. 67
" Charles 35	" Mrs. C. 31
" B.A. 32	" M.A. 32
" Allen W. 72	" A.A. 61
" T.H. 32 (Frank?)	

1890

ound Township

Averill

NAME	DESCRIPTION	SECT	TWP	RANGE	# ACRES	VALUE
Lewis Phenicie	NE1/4	5	19	22	160	\$ 975.00
Wm. Goudie	SE1/4	5	19	22	160	\$ 750.00
George Laymon	SW1/4	5	19	22	160	\$ 850.00
Chas. Hieber	NW1/4	5	19	22	160	\$1,000.00
I.L. Kent	W1/2 NE1/4	6	19	33	80	\$ 450.00
J.C. Hieber	E1/2 NE1/4	6	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
Chas. Hieber	SE1/4	6	19	22	160	\$ 800.00
Z.H. Bones	S1/2 SW1/4	6	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
Jos. Bones	N1/2 SW1/4	6	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
✓ Allen Averill	SE1/4 NW1/4	6	19	22	40	\$ 275.00 ✓
✓ B.P. Averill	W1/2 NW1/4	6	19	22	75	\$ 360.00 ✓
M.B. Barker	NE1/4 NW1/4	6	19	22	40	\$ 250.00
Geo. Hudson	NE1/4	7	19	22	160	\$ 850.00
M.S. Bush	Ex SH 3a. SE1/4	7	19	22	158	\$ 800.00
John H. Benson [D.T. Goodrick written in first, then crossed out.]	E1/2 SW1/4 & NW1/4 SW1/4	7	19	22	100	\$ 600.00
A. McDaniel	S1/2 NW1/4 SW1/4 & SW1/4 SW1/4	7	19	22	60	\$ 400.00
Geo. W. McLain	NW1/4	7	19	22	160	\$ 825.00
Wm. Fairly	N1/2 NE1/4	8	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
F. McShane	N1/4 NE1/4 SE1/4 & SE1/4 NE1/4	8	18	22	50	\$ 300.00
B.W. Cook	N1/4 NW1/2 SE1/4 & SW1/4 NE1/4	8	19	22	50	\$ 300.00
B.W. Cook	SW1/4	8	19	22	160	\$1,200.00
Mary Laymon	S77/8 SW1/4	8	19	22	140	\$ 850.00
W.H. Douglas	NW1/4 NW1/4	8	19	22	40	\$ 200.00
J.C. Cottle	S1/2 NW 1/4	8	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
C.H. Pool [J.D. Smalley written in first then crossed out.]	NE1/4 NW1/4	8	19	22	40	\$ 200.00
E. McFadden	NE1/8 NE1/4 NE1/4	9	19	22	5	\$ 175.00
Mary Pitman	SSE1/4 NE1/4 & SW7/8 NE1/4 NE1/4	9	19	22	75	\$ 400.00
Wm. Pitman	W1/2 NE1/4	9	19	22	80	\$ 525.00
J.J. Williams	E1/2 SE1/4	9	19	22	80	\$ 450.00

NAME	DESCRIPTION	SECT	TWP	RANGE	# ACRES	VALUE
Catherine Rice	SW1/4 NW1/4	16	19	22	40	\$ 250.00
W.W. Rice	SE1/4 NW1/4	16	19	22	40	\$ 200.00
Jas. Diehm	SW1/4 SW1/4	16	19	22	40	\$ 285.00
V.A. Umbenhour	Ex 2-1/2 a in NW cor - E 1/2 NE1/4	17	19	22	77-1/2	\$ 450.00
J.A. Imes	2-1/2 a in NW cor - Part E1/2 NE1/4 & NW1/4 NE1/4 & E3/8 NE1/4 NW1/4	17	19	22	57-1/2	\$ 300.00
M.M. Holmes	E1/2 SE1/4	17	19	22	80	\$ 450.00
Jos. Beary	SW1/4 SE1/4	17	19	22	40	\$ 250.00
D. Beary	NW1/4 SE1/4	17	19	22	40	\$ 200.00
John B. Gluyas	N1/2 SW1/4	17	19	22	80	\$ 425.00
Wm. Culberson	SW1/4 SW1/4	17	19	22	40	\$ 210.00
C.B. Holmes	SE1/4 SW1/4	17	19	22	40	\$ 210.00
F.S. Hazleton	SW1/4 NE1/4 & W13/16 N1/2 NW1/4 & S1/2 NW1/4	17	19	22	185	\$1,000.00
M.S. Bush	NE1/4 & SE1/4 NW1/4	18	19	22	200	\$1,200.00
M.S. Bush	SW1/4	18	19	22	160	\$ 700.00
Alex. McDaniel	N1/2 NW1/4 & SW1/4 NW1/4	18	19	22	120	\$ 550.00
J.E. Wright	SE1/4	18	19	22	160	\$ 800.00
Thos. McDaniel	NE1/4 NE1/4	1	19	21	40	\$ 150.00
Jos. Bones	SE1/4 NE1/4	1	19	21	40	\$ 150.00
✓ C.N. Averill	SW1/4 NE1/4 & S1/2 S1/2 SE1/4	1	19	21	80	\$ 380.00 ✓
Frank Rowe	NW1/4 NE1/4 & NW1/4	1	19	21	200	\$1,100.00
Lucinda Sweet	N3/4 SW1/4	1	19	21	120	\$ 675.00
John Terrell & C. Edwards	E1/2 SW1/4 & N5/8 NW1/4 SW1/4	1	19	21	105	\$ 525.00
J.M. Hill	S11/16 W1/2 SW1/4	1	19	21	55	\$ 300.00
Frank Rowe	E1/8 NE1/4	2	19	21	20	\$ 125.00
B.F. Coombs & Bro.	NE1/4 & NW1/4	2	19	21	140	\$2,000.00
Frank Coombs	W7/8 NE1/4 & N1/2 SW1/4 & NW1/4	2	19	21	240	combined with above
R.S. Hussey	S1/2 SW1/4 & SE1/4	2	19	21	240	\$ 900.00

NAME	DESCRIPTION	SECT	TWP	RANGE	# ACRES	VALUE
✓ N.C. Averill	Begins at SE cor SW1/4 Sec 31 runs N 35.40 ch W 20.60 ch S 35.40 ch E 20.60 ch to beg - Part SW1/4	31	18	22	80	\$ 500.00 ✓
J.C. Hieber	E1/2 NE1/4	32	18	22	80	\$ 400.00
J.C. Hieber	S1/2	32	18	22	320	\$1,475.00
G. Lane	W1/2 NE1/4	32	18	22	80	\$ 400.00
J.B. Remington	NW1/4	32	18	22	160	\$ 900.00
Wm. Pettigrew	N1/2 NE1/4	33	18	22	80	\$ 550.00
Archie Lee	E1/2 NW1/4 & S1/2 NE1/4	33	18	22	160	\$ 825.00
H.H. Grant	SE1/4	33	18	22	160	\$ 900.00
J.B. Remington	S1/4 S1/2 SW1/4 & N1/2 SW1/4	33	18	22	120	\$ 600.00
Mary E. Schofield	N1/2 S1/2 SW1/4	33	18	22	40	\$ 200.00
Jas. F. Taylor	W1/2 NW1/4	33	18	22	80	\$ 350.00
M.L. Cooper	NE1/4	34	18	22	160	\$ 850.00
Reuben Smith	E5/8 NE1/4 SE1/4	34	18	22	25	\$ 250.00
David Wright	W3/8 NE1/2 SW1/4 & NW1/4 SW1/4 & S 1/2 SE1/4	34	18	22	135	\$ 800.00
H.H. Grant	N1/2 SW1/4	34	18	22	80	\$ 350.00
Joel Barrett	SE1/4 SW1/4	34	18	22	40	\$ 175.00
E.W. Parker	SW1/4 SW1/4	34	18	22	40	\$ 225.00
Orville Niles	S1/2 NW1/4	34	18	22	80	\$ 450.00
Wm. Pettigrew	NW1/4 NW1/4	34	18	22	40	\$ 250.00
M.L. Cooper [C.D. Wilcott written in first then crossed out.]	NE1/4 NW1/4	34	18	22	40	\$ 275.00
H.B. Smith	NE1/4	35	18	22	160	\$ 900.00
W.H. Lasher	SE1/4	35	18	22	160	\$ 875.00
Reuben Smith	W1/2	35	18	22	320	\$1,550.00
J.P. Ramsey	N1/2 NE1/4	36	18	22	80	\$ 500.00
A.J. Ramsey	S1/2 NE1/4 & E1/2 NW1/4	36	18	22	160	\$1,100.00
J.M. Rose	SE1/4	36	18	22	160	\$1,100.00
Eliza Wirebaugh	E1/2 SW1/4	36	18	22	80	\$ 500.00

LIST OF RESIDENTS IN MOUND TWP., MIAMI CO., KS

MALES	AGE	FEMALES	AGE
Averill, N.C.	75	Averill, M.E.	67
Averill, Chas.	35	Averill, Mrs. Chas.	31
Averill, B.P.	32	Averill, M.A.	32
Averill, A.W.	72	Averill, A.A.	61
Averill, T.H.	32		
		Allison, L.C.	55
Bradshaw, F.A.	27	Bradshaw, Alice	20
Barker, M.B.	53	Barker, R.J.	47
Bush, M.S.	49	Bush, S.M.	39
Bones, Jos.	66	Bones, Susan	61
Bones, Z.H.	46	Bones, S.J.	46
Burks, Warner	46	Burks, L.E.	38
Burks, Alex	67		
Barrett, Joel	42	Barrett, E.	38
Barrett, Chas.	45	Barrett, Lizzie	37
Bayha, C.T.	50	Bayha, Eliza	33
Ballinger, Orrish	64	Ballinger, Elizabeth	54
Bromell, E.A.	42	Bromell, E.	39
Bryan, Chas.	53		
Bryan, Warren	33	Bryan, Louisa	32
		Beard, Mary	40
		Barnett, Mary	30
Barnett, Isaac	32		
Bundy, Will	26		
Bundy, Homer	22		
Barnhart, Thos.	44	Barnhart, Letitia	
Cook, B.W.	55	Cook, E.S.	52
Chambers, Jerry	24	Chambers, Susan	50
Cooper, M.L.	50	Cooper, Mary	49
Cavinee, Willie	27	Cavinee, Minnie	23
Cavinee, Wally	27		

MALES	AGE	FEMALES	AGE
Chambers, H.A.	46	Chambers, C.S.	45
Carter, Wm.	48	Carter, Catherine	45
Cox, S.W.	22		
Cox, Sherman	29	Cox, Mrs. M.	35
Crawford, Albert	26	Crawford, E.	24
Duncan, John	55	Duncan, F.E.	45
Downing, J.F.	32	Downing, Ella	25
Doman, J.W.	48	Doman, Barthula	48
Doman, Richard	26		
Doman, Will	22		
Dedrick, J.M.	43	Dedrick, Virginia	39
Diehm, J.J.	58	Diehm, A.K.	42
Diehm, J.F.	57	Diehm, M.A.	56
Diehm, Ed	23		
Diehm, John	22		
Day, David	68	Day, S.D.	39
Douglas, Wm.	49	Douglas, Susan	43
Dedrick, C.H.	26		
Dedrick, J.B.	37		
Dedrick, G.W.	34		
Diehm, J.S.	30	Diehm, Rosa	23
		Dedrick, Eliza	69
Ellis, C.A.	37	Ellis, M.A.	32
Edwards, Chas.	25	Edwards, Mrs.	22
Ensle, Gottlieb	58	Ensle, Mrs.	52
Fisher, Adam	35		
		Fisher, Elizabeth	48
Forrest, J.E.	44	Forrest, O.E.	44

NAME	DESCRIPTION	LOT	BLOCK	VALUE
George Roberts	Livery Stable on 15, house on 17	15 - 20	67	\$ 355
Wm. McKenny		1	74	\$ 70
Kate Updegraff		2 - 3, 19 - 20	74	\$ 125
Brown & Ott written first, then crossed out & School Dist. #4 entered.		1 - 7	75	\$ 375
A.E. King		8	75	\$ 220
J.D. Knox		9	75	\$ 40
E.H. Harden		10	75	\$ 75
✓ M. Averill written first, then crossed out & Harriet Rudd entered.		11 & 12	75	\$ 70 ✓
H.B. Smith		13	75	\$ 30
Brown & Ott written first, then crossed out & School Dist. #14 entered.		14 - 20	75	\$ 290
T. Kohlbom		1 & 2	76	\$ 225
Clara E. Taylor written first, then crossed out & W.W. Brown entered.		3	76	\$ 175
T.E. Bramble		4	76	\$ 75
S.A. Brown & Co.		5 & 6	76	\$ 250
T.E. Bramble written first, then crossed out & Lucy A. Brown entered.		7	76	\$ 75
C.E. Robinson written first, then crossed out & S.A. Brown & Co. entered.		8 & 9	76	\$ 550
S.E. Carothers written first, then crossed out & D.W. Hayes entered.		10	76	\$ 275
Methodist Church		11 & 12	76	
J.D. Knox		13	76	\$ 50
S.S. Whiteford		14	76	\$ 200
Paul Saskie		15	76	\$ 200
N.T. Mullins		16 & 17	76	\$ 370
C. Milligan		18 - 20	76	\$ 200
MO Pacific RR Co.		1 - 3 & W 1/2 lot 4	77	

1890 TAX ASSESSMENT BOOKS
MIAMI COUNTY, KANSAS

Abstracted and Indexed

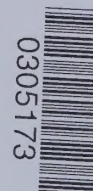
by

Patricia (Merrill) Hollingsworth

Paola, KS
1999

DATE MICROFILMED	
JUN 20 2003	
ITEM #	1
PROJECT and	G. S.
ROLL #	CALL #
YLIB USCAN	
# 993	1440725

US/CAN
978.168
R4h



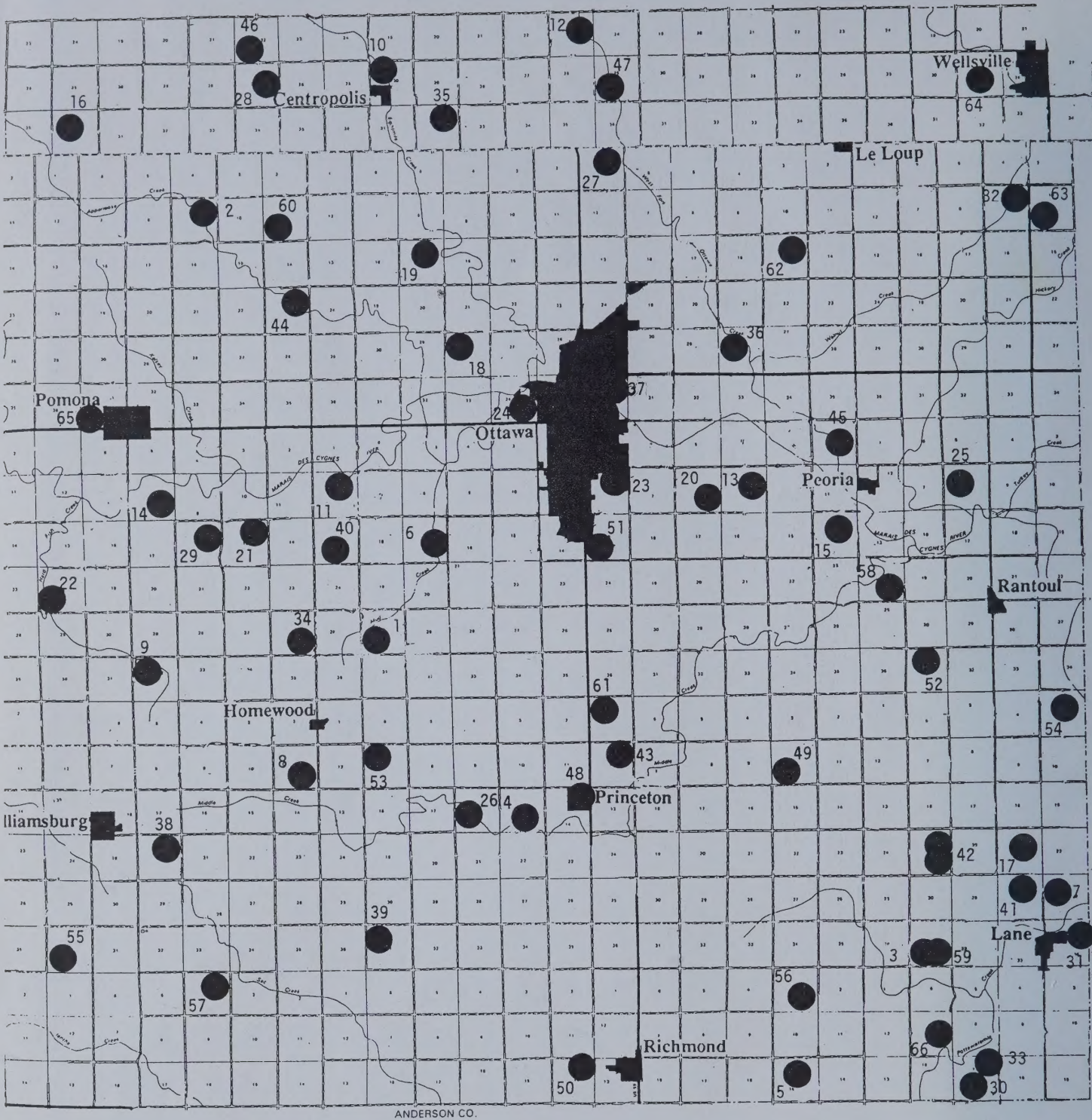
FAMILY HISTORY LIBRARY
35 NORTH WEST TEMPLE
SALT LAKE CITY, UTAH

(1885)

W. F. SWIFT,



Lin County, Kansas from Davy's Pictorial Atlas of Franklin County, Kansas, 1885.



RANKLIN COUNTY, ANSAS CEMETERIES T15

16 cemeteries are identified by map
bers, cemetery name, section, township
range.

Antioch 30-17-19
Appanoose 9-16-18
Baker 31-18-21
Bare 15-18-19
Berea 15-19-20
Burgess 17-17-19
Butler 27-18-21
Caldwell (aka Middle Creek, Oak Grove,
glas) 11-18-18
Central 32-17-18
Centropolis 30-15-19

- 11. Chippewa 12-17-18
- 12. Copple 23-15-19
- 13. County 9-17-20
- 14. Davidson 8-17-18
- 15. Davissan (aka Imes) 14-17-20
- 16. Dean 36-15-17
- 17. Doyle 21-18-21
- 18. Evergreen Mound (aka Baxter) 28-16-19
- 19. Foster 17-16-19
- 20. Fouts (aka Mound) 8-17-20
- 21. Greenwood 15-17-18
- 22. Hard Fish 24-17-17
- 23. Highland (in Ottawa on East 15th Street) 12-17-19
- 24. Hope (in Ottawa on West Second Street) 34-16-19
- 25. Howard 8-17-21
- 26. Howard-Welch 16-18-19
- 27. Indian 1-16-19
- 28. Kaub 27-15-18

- 29. Keokuk 16-17-18
- 30. Kilborne 17-19-21
- 31. Lane 34-18-21
- 32. Mauslein 9-16-21
- 33. Mercer 17-19-21
- 34. Methodist 26-17-18
- 35. Minneola 32-15-19
- 36. Mission 28-16-20
- 37. Mt. Calvary 36-16-19
- 38. Mt. Hope 20-18-18
- 39. Mt. Olivet 31-18-19
- 40. Munsee 13-17-18
- 41. Myers 28-18-21
- 42. Needham/Fennell & Black 19-18-21
- 43. Ohio City 12-18-19
- 44. Parkinson (aka Pioneer) 23-16-18
- 45. Peoria 2-17-20
- 46. Pleasant Hill 22-15-18
- 47. Potter 25-15-19
- 48. Princeton 13-18-19

- 49. Ray 10-18-20
- 50. Richmond (aka Mound) 14-19-19
- 51. Roselawn 13-17-19
- 52. Ruhamah 31-17-21
- 53. St. John's 7-18-19
- 54. Shively 3-18-21
- 55. Silkville 36-18-17
- 56. Smith 3-19-20
- 57. Stephens 4-19-18
- 58. Stottlemire 24-17-20
- 59. Sturgeon 31-18-21
- 60. Sutton 11-16-18
- 61. Tawney 1-18-19
- 62. Thayer 15-16-20
- 63. Walnut Creek 10-16-21
- 64. Wellsville 29-15-21
- 65. Woodlawn 31-16-18
- 66. Yearkes 7-19-21

by Barbara Dew

OSAWATOMIE HISTORY

(From the files of the Osawatomie Historical Society)

Osawatomie, the name of which was taken from the names of two surrounding rivers, the Osage and the Pottawatomie, is located in about the center of what was once a government reservation, set apart for the purpose of domestication of the Indians; but the Indians could not be induced to remain in so small a space and scattered farther west.

Several missionaries worked with the Indians from 1838 on, and the Catholics established a church.

The territory was first settled by the Massachusetts Aid Society; the town was laid out in 1854, by O. C. Brown (no relation of John Brown), and plotted in January 1855, by R. J. Roscoe, and recorded in 1860. The county, first named Lykins in honor of Dr. David Lykins, a missionary among the Miami Indians, was changed in 1861 to Miami, after the tribe of Indians.

At first, the main street of the town was Geer Street, where Fourth Street is now located. It was named after Samuel Geer, who built the first building on the town site used as a dwelling house and boarding house, and later, the first hotel. He built and opened a store in 1855, which probably contained the first post office, as he was appointed postmaster when the post office was established December 21, 1855. The buildings were north of the Presbyterian Church. Up to that time, the settlers had to go to the town of "Kansas" in Missouri for their mail and supplies.

By 1856, there were about forty families living in Osawatomie, and it was here that John Brown, the abolitionist, and six of his sons and a son-in-law came to take an active part in the contest against the Pro-slavery Party. While in Kansas, his headquarters were at the cabin of his brother-in-law, Rev. Samuel L. Adair, located one and one-half miles west of Osawatomie. Various attacks were made by both sides in the surrounding country. On June 7, 1856, a party of 170 Missourians sacked and pillaged Osawatomie, no place being left unmolested. Since the town was destitute of men at the time of the raid, no resistance was made by the Free-State Party.

Then, on August 30th, the battle occurred for which Osawatomie became known. The day before, Captain Brown and his men had been on a mission to South Middle Creek, and that night slept in a small dwelling on the State Hospital site. Frederick Brown had promised to stop at the Adair home for breakfast the next morning and take some letters to be mailed by way of Iowa as all mail was sent through by galloping horses. Rev. Adair rushed out and found Frederick lying in the road, shot to death. He immediately sent his 23 year-old son, Charles, on horseback to notify Captain Brown.

The 400 Pro-slavery men under General Reid knew that Brown and his 40 poorly equipped men could not meet them in the open, and so Brown and his men fought from the cover of the trees and the underbrush in what is now the John Brown Park. Captain Brown routed the left wing of General Reid's army, killing and wounding between 70 and 80 men, but as the Pro-slavery men rallied, he ordered a retreat across the Marais des Cygnes River. Five of Captain Brown's men were killed. Four of these are buried at the corner of Ninth and Main Streets. They are: Frederick Brown, David Garrison, T. P. Powers, and George Partridge. The body of Charles Kaiser was not found. A monument was erected to their memory on August 30, 1877.

After Captain Brown and his men had retreated, Reid and his men went into the town and burned everything there except two or three houses. The John Brown Cabin was one of the houses not burned, since five people were ill with fever as Mrs. Adair was not well and all were unable to leave their beds. From this time until he left in 1859, John Brown made several trips East to solicit

financial aid and to encourage free-state immigration to the territory. He also slipped over into Missouri to help slaves to liberty. Then, he went East to make plans and arranged for his attack upon the arsenal at Harper's Ferry. He was taken prisoner there and hanged at Charleston, West Virginia on December 2, 1859.

Osawatomie has the honor that the name of "Jayhawker" originated here. Before the sun was up, one morning in the fall of 1856, a free-stater, named Pat Devlin, was seen riding into town on a well-loaded mule. A neighbor remarked, "Pat, you look like you had been on an excursion." Pat answered that he had been "Jayhawking." Asked for an explanation, Pat said he had been foraging off the enemy; that in Ireland, a bird called the jayhawk worried its prey before devouring it. From this incident, we have the now familiar name of Jayhawker.

On May 18, 1859, the Republican Party of the State of Kansas was organized in Osawatomie. At the Jillson Hotel, which stood north of the Presbyterian Church site, the preliminary work of the convention was done. The convention dinner and Horace Greeley's speech were held at the Osage Valley Hotel, where the Osage Valley block now is located. The Marais des Cygnes River was at flood-stage when Horace Greeley came to town, and he was forced to cross the river at Josiah Bund's ferry near Stanton which was a town of about 30 families. In the article he wrote of this trip, Horace Greeley described Osawatomie as a village of almost 150 houses, with an excellent steam saw-mill, flour mill, tannery, brewery and a large hotel, either being erected or already completed.

From 1859 to 1879, Osawatomie gradually grew into an agricultural town. Seven miles to the northeast was the town of Paola, which became a rival. Paola succeeded in obtaining the county seat and when there was talk of an extension of the Missouri Pacific Railroad coming through this part of Kansas, both Paola and Osawatomie worked hard to obtain the Central Kansas Division, and because of her former success, Paola was very confident of obtaining it. Osawatomie voted a bond issue to buy a tract for ship and round-house sites and presented this land to Jay Gould, head of the Missouri Pacific. In 1879, the first train came into Osawatomie from Holden, Missouri. John W. Cook was the engineer and many railway employees were transferred from Holden to this city.

The ships, round-house and division offices were erected between 1880 and 1890. The former freight office was the first depot; There was a general office, and a railway eating house, all trains stopping here 20 minutes for lunch. The depot was erected about 1890 and torn down in the 1960's.

Another institution which has helped Osawatomie is the State Hospital for the mentally ill located here by the Legislature in 1863, the first mental hospital in the state. When there was talk of a hospital in eastern Kansas, an organization bought the 164 acre hill site north of town. Later, this was purchased by S. L. Adair, who presented it to the state and it is the site of the main buildings. He then sold the remaining acreage to the state at cost.

A farm house on the land provided the first hospital, and the first patient was admitted on November 2, 1866. Twenty-six patients were admitted in the first year. By 1900, the Main Building had been built.

In the spring of 1856, a newspaper press was brought from New York, hidden under some sod, because of the difficulties. A year later when it was put in use, the *Osawatomie* was the first paper published in these parts; however, it lasted only one year. In 1887, the *Gas Light*, published by C. S. Bixby, also lasted but one year.

The *Graphic* was started by Frank Pyle in 1888, and has functioned since then under various names and has had various owners.

In the 1880's, William Hills came from Pennsylvania, obtained a gas franchise and drilled for gas, and in 1886, the first well was brought in. In time, houses and other building were equipped with gas for these utilities, and eventually gas was used for lighting the streets. Just before 1900, we had the first telephone exchange, with the offices above what is now the Waggoner-French Insurance Company.

In 1857, the first school, a subscription school, on the north of Main Street in the 600 block was established; in 1862, another school was built a block north of the Masonic Temple on 5th Street. In 1868, the stone schoolhouse was erected. It was used as a warehouse by the Ledigh Havens Lumber Company for many years and was later torn down and a Safeway store erected. In 1880, a frame addition was added. In 1890, the Beeson School was built.

When the townsite was laid out, it was planned that two lots be made available to each church organization on the block where are now the Catholic and the Old Stone Congregational Churches. This was called Church Square, but these were the only two churches that were built there. Reverend Adair conducted services at the Congregational Church and at the State Hospital,

and until their churches were built, other denominations held services in the Congregational Church, the stone schoolhouse, and the Agnew Opera House, built about 1885.

The library was started in 1890. John W. Sponable offered to donate 100 volumes to a library, so in the general election of April 7, 1890, it was voted to have a free public library. Helen Gould gave \$2,500 worth of books at the start. A room in the stone school building was first used, then rooms in various other buildings until 1901, when the front room upstairs in the new City Hall was reserved for the library.

The first bank was the Osawatimie Bank, started in 1880, then later two banks were established — The Farmers and Mechanics Bank and the Osawatimie State Bank which replaced the Osawatimie Bank.

The Masons organized December 3, 1858, and their first meeting was in the Osage Valley House. At a much later date, in rooms over where Schrader's Insurance is now located, 626 Main Street, their first meetings were held. The Eastern Star was organized in 1882, and the Odd Fellows Lodge in 1888.

On October 1, 1882, Osawatimie was made a third class city and on December 31, 1890, Osawatimie became a second class city. This is our history to the year 1900.

—Shirley Erickson



Early Osawatimie street scene



Old Miami County Jail



Miami County Courthouse, Paola, Kansas, built in 1898. George Washburn, architect, L. W. Divelbiss, builder; Historical Register 1973; new clock in 115 foot tower donated by 1979 seventh graders.

STANTON TOWNSHIP AND STANTON

May 30, 1854, was the beginning of the white man's era in the Stanton area. It was then a treaty was signed by the four Indian tribes and the United States Government. The Indians moved westward, opening the area to settlement by the white man.

Daniel Martin owned a hotel in West Point, Missouri. In September, 1854, he and his family were captured, taken to the Kansas line and told never to return. He staked a claim and is believed to have been the first landowner in Stanton Township.

The founding of Stanton Township was in 1855, named after H. B. Stantiford by his friend, Thomas Hart Benton. It is the oldest town in Miami County. One historian wrote, "Stanton at one time had several stores, a blacksmith shop and perhaps a hundred inhabitants". A wagon factory, grist mill and saw mill operated here also. The post office was established in 1856 and operated until 1904.

Among the notorious in the Stanton area was William Quantrill, a southern sympathizer. In 1857-58, he taught a subscription school on the Judge Roberts' farm east of Stanton. During the winter of 1860, he again taught there. One of his students was Henry Anthony, Franklin County, who walked eight miles to attend.

Rev. Martin White was a hot-headed southern sympathizer. One evening at an area meeting at which John Brown was the speaker, Rev. White heckled Brown constantly. A few nights later about 12 Free State neighbors surrounded the White home and fired on him. Rev. White returned their fire. The neighbors took Rev. White's horses and left. Rev. White soon left for Missouri and was later killed fighting in the Confederate Army. It was Rev. White who killed Fred Brown, son of John Brown at the Battle of Osawatimie.

Robert Sherar was a John Brown man, fought at the Battle of Osawatimie, Black Jack and Middle Creek. He later was ordained a minister in the Presbyterian Church, preached at Stanton, Rantoul, Peoria, Hillsdale and Richland. He helped build churches at Stanton, Spring Ridge and Pleasant Valley.

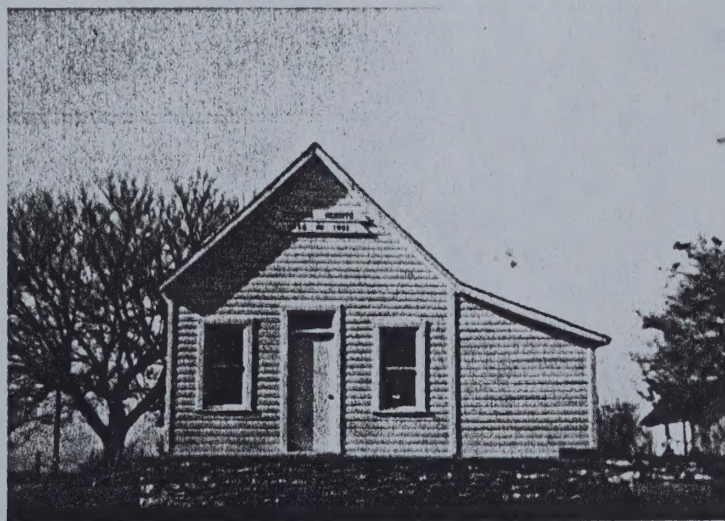
Stanton received votes for state capital when our capital was chosen, but its decline started when the railroad went south of the Marais des Cygnes instead of through Stanton. Now all that remains are a store building, school, church and a few houses. A wide variety of people are buried in the Stanton Cemetery, including horse thieves and a Supreme Court Justice.

—Howard Mannen Family



This house was built of clay from a nearby hill by some founding fathers of the area. The clay was molded into bricks and fired near where the home was built.

Old Stanton Store facing east.





Old Miami County Jail



Miami County Courthouse, Paola, Kansas, built in 1898. George Washburn, architect, L. W. Divelbiss, builder; Historical Register 1973; new clock in 115 foot tower donated by 1979 seventh graders.

STANTON TOWNSHIP AND STANTON

May 30, 1854, was the beginning of the white man's era in the Stanton area. It was then a treaty was signed by the four Indian tribes and the United States Government. The Indians moved westward, opening the area to settlement by the white man.

Daniel Martin owned a hotel in West Point, Missouri. In September, 1854, he and his family were captured, taken to the Kansas line and told never to return. He staked a claim and is believed to have been the first landowner in Stanton Township.

The founding of Stanton Township was in 1855, named after H. B. Stantford by his friend, Thomas Hart Benton. It is the oldest town in Miami County. One historian wrote, "Stanton at one time had several stores, a blacksmith shop and perhaps a hundred inhabitants". A wagon factory, grist mill and saw mill operated here also. The post office was established in 1856 and operated until 1904.

Among the notorious in the Stanton area was William Quantrill, a southern sympathizer. In 1857-58, he taught a subscription school on the Judge Roberts' farm east of Stanton. During the winter of 1860, he again taught there. One of his students was Henry Anthony, Franklin County, who walked eight miles to attend.

Rev. Martin White was a hot-headed southern sympathizer. One evening at an area meeting at which John Brown was the speaker, Rev. White heckled Brown constantly. A few nights later about 12 Free State neighbors surrounded the White home and fired on him. Rev. White returned their fire. The neighbors took Rev. White's horses and left. Rev. White soon left for Missouri and was later killed fighting in the Confederate Army. It was Rev. White who killed Fred Brown, son of John Brown at the Battle of Osawatimie.

Robert Sherar was a John Brown man, fought at the Battle of Osawatimie, Black Jack and Middle Creek. He later was ordained a minister in the Presbyterian Church, preached at Stanton, Rantoul, Peoria, Hillsdale and Richland. He helped build churches at Stanton, Spring Ridge and Pleasant Valley.

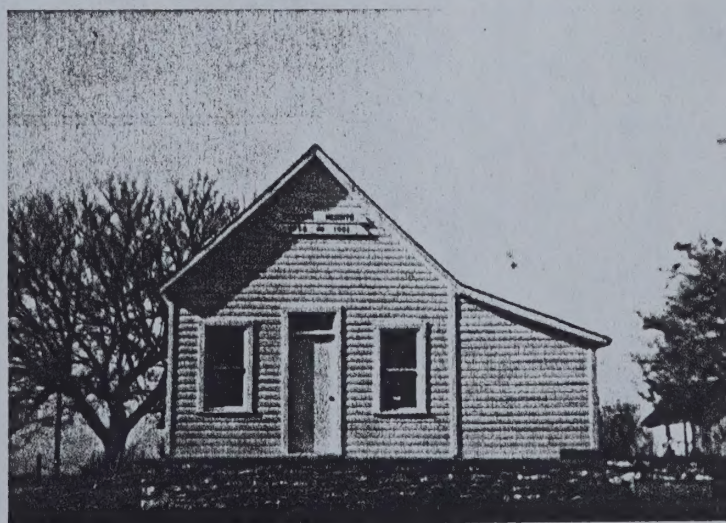
Stanton received votes for state capital when our capital was chosen, but its decline started when the railroad went south of the Marais des Cygnes instead of through Stanton. Now all that remains are a store building, school, church and a few houses. A wide variety of people are buried in the Stanton Cemetery, including horse thieves and a Supreme Court Justice.

—Howard Mannen Family



This house was built of clay from a nearby hill by some founding fathers of the area. The clay was molded into bricks and fired near where the home was built.

Old Stanton Store facing east.



The American Medical Association is a non-profit corporation organized for the purpose of promoting the interests of the medical profession and the public. It is the largest and most influential of the medical organizations in the United States. The Association's primary concern is the advancement of the medical profession and the improvement of the medical service to the public. It does this by publishing the Journal of the American Medical Association, which is one of the most important medical journals in the world. The Association also sponsors a number of other activities, including the holding of annual meetings, the publication of books and pamphlets, and the support of medical research. The Association's headquarters are located in Chicago, Illinois.

The American Medical Association is a non-profit corporation organized for the purpose of promoting the interests of the medical profession and the public. It is the largest and most influential of the medical organizations in the United States. The Association's primary concern is the advancement of the medical profession and the improvement of the medical service to the public. It does this by publishing the Journal of the American Medical Association, which is one of the most important medical journals in the world. The Association also sponsors a number of other activities, including the holding of annual meetings, the publication of books and pamphlets, and the support of medical research. The Association's headquarters are located in Chicago, Illinois.



The American Medical Association is a non-profit corporation organized for the purpose of promoting the interests of the medical profession and the public. It is the largest and most influential of the medical organizations in the United States. The Association's primary concern is the advancement of the medical profession and the improvement of the medical service to the public. It does this by publishing the Journal of the American Medical Association, which is one of the most important medical journals in the world. The Association also sponsors a number of other activities, including the holding of annual meetings, the publication of books and pamphlets, and the support of medical research. The Association's headquarters are located in Chicago, Illinois.

Osawatomie KS 1870



Osawatomie KS 1870



North side of Park Square in 1870



North side of Park Square in 1870

20. William C. Arbogast, Osawatomie
21. Mrs. F.G. Neil, Paterson, N.J.
30. John Henry Lauver, Nickerson
30. Mrs. Minnie Smith, Seattle, Wash.

(Deaths From the 1923 Miami
Republican continued)

JULY

1. Fred C. Stevens, St. Paul, Minn.
5. Mrs. George Donovan
5. Mrs. Amanda Clifton, Osawatomie
6. John William Cathey
6. Charles Staples
9. Andreas Koelsch
9. Mrs. Susan B. Phillips, Louisburg
10. William Peppard, Kansas City
14. James W. Chiles, Chiles
22. Mrs. Mrs. Woodson Purvis, Louisburg
23. Rev. R. T. Matthews, Kansas City
24. Mrs. Laura Phillips, Parsons
25. Mrs. Samuel J. Shively
26. Mrs. R.E. Barker, Livingston, Mont.

AUGUST

1. Thomas V. Brown, Osawatomie
2. George Gatlin, Somerset
3. T.C. Kolbohn, Osawatomie
9. Mrs. Laura Loraine Clarkson, Orville, O.
11. J.C. Eldred
12. Francis Isaac Bateman
13. George E. Lidikay, Wellsville
13. Mrs. Mildred Amelia VanRheen, Rantoul
14. Mrs. Mary Edwards, Osawatomie
- ✓ 14. B.P. Averill, Shoshone, Idaho
15. Mrs. Walter Buck, Excelsior Springs, Mo.
16. Witt Cook, Ottawa
17. Mrs. F.F. Cadwallader, El Paso, Tex.
22. Mrs. Myrtle Hogan, Iola
22. Mrs. Ed McNelly, Kansas City
23. Fred Schumann, Lawrence
28. Lyman Taylor
30. Florence E. Beaver McGill

d. 14 August 1923
1923

Miami Co. KS Gen. Soc. Paola KS Vol 13 #3 pg 10

"Bethel Averill has purchased what is known as the high prairie farm of H. H. Williams. He paid \$200 for it and will improve the same..."

- clipping from the 18 August 1878 issue of the Miami Republican.

9. Thomas Lewis Shannon
10. Mrs. E.L.C. Reed, Louisburg
11. Mrs. Charlotte Domann, Winchester
15. Charles Foster
16. Mrs. Rebecca S. Finch, Ottawa
17. Mrs. Helena Seck, Plainsville
19. Bessie Tennyson
19. Adolph A. Krugger, Rantoul.
25. John Stede
25. Julia Alice Cornwell
29. Mrs. George Reynolds, Indianapolis, Ind.

US/CAV 97B. 168 D 25 m (V1-1986)

Volume 3 - MICOGE50QU
(Miami County Genealogical Society Quarterly)





Lat & Co. →

Mayfield & X

IDA Drivels

Mayfield precinct

1918 Elmore IDAHO May pg 104

445 Averell, Bethel P Head MW 63 5 M 1 32 1 A 1 L TV
 (in Mayfield) Eyed from from 95 90
 67 2 2 V ---

May E wife TV 57 M 1 32 7 7 KS 10 10 10 Eyed --- mm ---
 Anna M dau 17 5 KS 1 A KS Ey 9 9 9 mm
 Cheryl W son MW 15 5 KS 1 A KS " mm 9 9 9

Tease fmg

443 Averell Albert B Head 31 MW 31 5 KS 1 A KS Eyed from from labor W
 " James W Brother 19 5 --- KS 1 A KS 7 9 9 5 - 6 2 2 1-0-0
 KS Eyed from work (X) ---
 9 9 9 --- 2 1-0-0

444 Harris, Geo + fmg

445 " Fredrick F Head 44 2 4 5 --- KS 1 A KS Eyed from from labor
 6 4 2 --- 9 9 9 - 6 7 2 0 0 0 0

This one must be Allen Wiley Averell's son but it is for the son working in Idaho

1910	Idaho	Averell, Albert	Elmore Mayfield	104	✓
	✓	" Bethel P	" "	"	✓
	g	" Rosta B	LATAH Whit	27	X from Merino
	son	" Cyra E	LATAH Elmer	79	X "
	↓	" Frank H	LATAH Whit	26	b. Merino X using in beds
	↓	" Fredrick F	Elmore Mayf	104	✓
	"	" Lewis	FREMONT SE An	26 2	
	"	" Nellie E	ADA Pet 4	65	some area (next to Elmore)
	"	" William H	LATAH Whit	25	X

* Amy said Frank A, son of Allen W lived at (near) WA (Apost) and + Therman Idaho - I can't find such place as Therman IDAHO

1910

Elmwood

May 1st

Dear Mr. [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

MAYFIELD: A HISTORY COMPILED BY MAYFIELD SCHOOL PUPILS IN 1946

HISTORY OF MAYFIELD, IDAHO

Compiled by the pupils of Mayfield School and their teacher,
Esther Clover

The Mayfield district lies in the western part of Elmore County with Ada County bordering it on the west. It is located midway between Mountain Home and Boise.

In spring the countryside is fragrant with pungent sage, lupins, buttercups, violets, blooming buckbrush, and syringas.

For many years the community now known as Mayfield was the abode of the sheepmen. The district was dotted with sheep camps and ranches. Sometimes, during the year, as many as 5000 head of cattle in one herd would pass through on the trail to the Big Camas to graze.

Prior to 1883 a stage line served the community but was dispensed with in 1883. There were various wayhouses or inns along the Old Oregon Trail where the stage made its stops, and one of these was located directly east of the present Mayfield School and was known as the Old Corder Place. Also Indian Creek passes through this region so the district was known for years by the name of "Corder's" or "Indian Creek." The MacMillan family moved into this area in 1886. A MacMillan daughter named the community Mayfield after a town in Scotland, and from then on, it has been known as Mayfield.

After the stage line quit operating, the mail was brought out, by a mail carrier with a one-horse carriage, from Boise. At various times the post office was located at the Corder Place, the Allen Ranch, the ranch where the Kautz family lives at present, Regina on the highway, and in 1946 the post office was discontinued altogether. At present the mail is brought out from Boise and delivered at designated places along the road, three times a week.

Some of the very early pioneers of the community were the Slater, Corder, Compton, and Tate families. Claude Slater's father came through in 1863 from Iowa. He has written an interesting narrative of his trip over the plains by wagon. He tells of their many hardships and their experiences with both friendly and hostile Indians. He was on the trail at the time of the Custer Massacre "trailing" cattle through. Compton, another of the pioneers, "trailed" horses over the plains from Nebraska. At present there are only Grover Corder and Claude Slater left of the original pioneer families.

In 1872 the first school was opened in this district. At various times the school at Mayfield has boasted of an attendance of 37 pupils.

At one time a store was located on the Allen Ranch and a saloon at the present Wieblehouse Ranch. In 1869 a placer mine was being operated near the creek, on the road leading to the present Proshold Ranch, northeast of the school building.

In 1915 the Community Hall was built directly across the road from the school. The Mayfield School is located on the Old Oregon Trail which tends to make the Mayfield School children doubly proud of their prized heritage.

East of the school building about two miles is a place among the hills known as "The Roost" which at one time was to have been a "hangout" for robbers who would hold up the stage as it passed through on the trail. Also southeast of the school, across from the Old Corder Place, is a cemetery where many of the earlier settlers are buried.

At one place near the trail, east of the school, an Indian grave was found containing 15 Indian skeletons. Some of the skeletons measured a height of eight feet, showing that some Indians attained a great height.

Many of the present homesites of the Mayfield people stand on former Indian villages.

Certainly the people of Mayfield can boast of a colorful history for their community.

THE BOYS WHO WENT TO WAR

A HISTORY OF ACTIVITIES DURING FIRST WORLD WAR AND THE BOYS WHO WENT FROM ELMORE COUNTY

By Rev. A. Leonard Wood

(Reprinted from *In Camp and Trench*, published in 1920 by the Elmore County War Mothers.)

On that day in early April 1917 when Congress at the request of President Wilson, declared war on Germany, Bennie Bruce a Mountain Home boy went to Nampa and enlisted in Company B of the Second Idaho Regiment. A day later Harry Isaacs, then employed in Boise, enlisted in Company H. Charley Maxwell had joined Company B the summer before for the insurrection on the Mexican border and he went to Nampa to report for duty. Medric Labbee was already a member of Company K and he reported to his company.

These were Elmore county's first soldiers of the World War, but within a week more than a dozen other boys had joined the Idaho National Guard. Three or four had enlisted in the regular army and Bruce Stanfield went to Salt Lake and joined the Navy. It was at this time that the people at home began to compile a list of the young men and women who were offering to make the Supreme Sacrifice for the ideals of liberty and humanity. The list was kept with reverential care and each new name added with tears and rejoicing, until the plan began to grow to make it possible to issue a memorial booklet to give to these young people.

Until the end of the World War the list was kept up to date as far as it was possible. The work of compiling the data secured was undertaken by Mrs. C. E. Mason, who spent a great amount of effort in the work. For months she corresponded with the returned war

ELMORE COUNTY REPORT—WORLD WAR I 407

veterans and their relatives and from the information collected, compiled the data.

In September 1919, the War Mothers organization in Mountain Home assisted by patriotic citizens put on a day of celebration for the returned veterans, and histories and biographies of many of them were secured on that day. The celebration consisted of a dinner at noon served to more than 150 veterans and their wives and sweethearts, an afternoon of street sports, participated in only by returned service men, another big dinner in the evening and an evening of dancing. During the afternoon in behalf of the County Commissioners, Will H. Gibson, in a welcoming speech, presented to each of the returned veterans an illuminated certificate of appreciation. These certificates were issued for all of the names on the list of the Elmore County service men, but a large number of them were never delivered, because it was impossible to locate the owners.

There were eight or more boys from Elmore county on the first list who lost their lives in the war, four of them, Carl Miller, Levi Kellogg, Thad Prince and William Miller, having been killed in action.

The list as given in this book contains 389 names, which is approximately 10 percent of the population of the entire county. It is not believed that this list is complete as a large number of men enlisted in other counties and states or joined through the selective service boards of other states where they happened to be away from home at the time of the call. Numbers of boys who had resided in Elmore County nearly all their lives moved away before becoming members of the American Army, but all such have been added to the list and claimed as Elmore County's boys so far as their war records could be discovered.

Earl Abbott
Foley O. Abbot
Shirley Abeel
Chas. Earl Anderson
✓ Fred M. Averill
Augustine Alberdi
August C. Allen
Lester Allison
Arthur A. Amos
Carl Anderson
Clyde R. Anderson
Earl V. Anderson
G. W. Anderson
James A. Anderson
Richard L. Anderson
Robert Anderson
Preston D. Andre
Geo. A. Aulbach
James H. Austin
Fayette M. Bach
William L. Bach
Edwin Bailey
Walter H. Bailey
Walter Barrett

Jessie L. Basil
Chas. H. Bates
Karl W. Baker
Ben L. Baldwin
Oliver J. Baltazar
Roy C. Barnes
Lloyd Barnett
Francisco Barrese
James W. Beach
J. A. Beals
Alonzo Bednop
Gordon Bennett
Burt L. Berry
Frank Besecker
John W. Betchell
Benjamin F. Bishop
Errol Black
Jay Blacksten
Fred Blocher
David L. Bonecher
Joseph E. Bonecher
Joseph C. Bower
Clow D. Boydson
Charles Brady

Warren W. Braley
Alfred C. Bremner
James B. Brennan
George Broadie
Lynn Brooks
Frank L. Brown
Homer C. Brown
Ray Brown
Wesley J. Brown
Wm. H. Brown
Benjamin Bruce
Homer Bulis
Frank Bumgarner
Ernest H. Burghardt
Harry Burkett
Earl J. Burt
George Butler
John Caldwell
Neil R. Campbell
Hill Calloway
Wm. S. Calloway
Frank Calhoun
Alfred J. Cameron
James Cameron

(cont'd on p. 408)

For a number of years Mountain Home was known as one of the greatest shipping depots in the west for wool, and the buyers from Boston came here to do their buying. One other wool shipping depot in Utah was the only other one in the West, so Mountain Home was given a place on the map of big business. At this time there were only 3 wool shipping points in the United States, the first was Boston and then the two out here in the West. This business gave the early residents the feeling that they were really growing in population and business connecting them with the East.

SHEEP RAISING AND SHEARING BUSINESS

(Told by E. H. Evans who has sheared a great many sheep in this county.)

Sheep raising in Elmore County was one of the major industries from the early '90's on up through the following years. Until about 1907 the range was free and open from Snake River in the valley to the Sawtooth range in the mountains. All government land was free. Sheepmen could roam at their will with bands of sheep.

In about 1907 the government created the Forest Service Act; the 640 acres Homestead Act came in causing the range to be taken up. The Forest Service allotted the mountainous range to the sheepmen according to the number of sheep.

Until about 1915 sheep were wintered in the desert, feeding no hay. Lambing was also done on the desert and

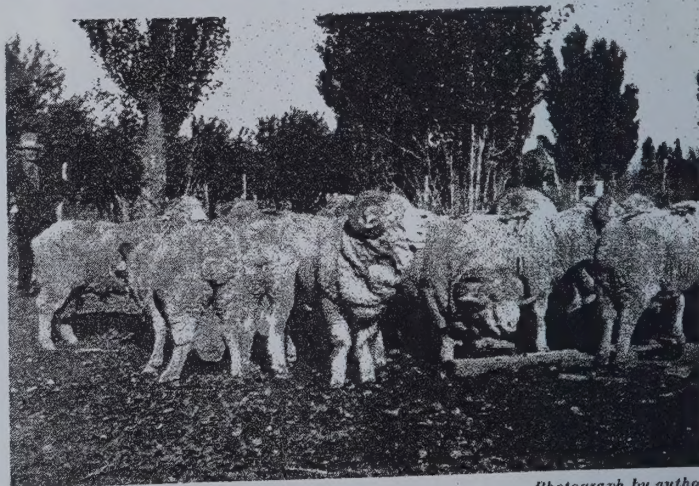
ELMORE COUNTY RESOURCES

433

along the foothills, where water was convenient, during the month of April. Shearing was also done mostly around Dixie and Cat Creek during the month of May, by hand shearing, commonly called "the blades."

The sheep then went into the mountains for the summer months, coming back on the desert for the winter. The lambs were shipped to the eastern market in October.

Some of the earlier sheepmen were Cook and Cummings, Thomas Mellen, Hines and Chattin, Ake and Rude, Boyd and Litz and Dick Bennett, Sr. In about 1915 the range and water conditions caused most of the sheepmen to lamb early along the Snake River Valley on the feed lots, starting about January 20th through February, turning the ewes and lambs on the desert about March 10 and working into the foothills in April and May and on the forest in June,



Photograph by author

MARINO BUCKS BELONGING TO THE BENNETT BROTHERS
Frank Latimore is standing at the left. The sheep industry is one of long standing in Elmore County.



Courtesy E. H. Evans

SHEEPSHEARING TENT AT DIXIE
The bag of wool is being tramped.



Courtesy E. H. Evans

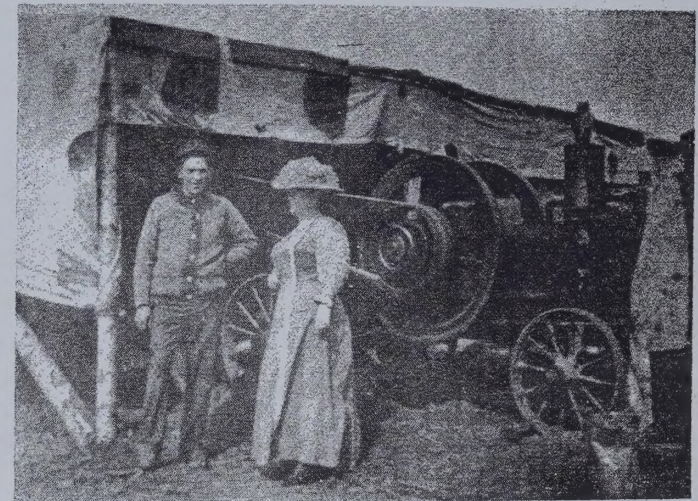
SHEEPSHEARING IN PROGRESS

July and August, then in September coming out of the mountains the forepart of October, for the winter.

The early lambs would be shipped to market from June first to a later date, ranging in weight from 80 to 100 pounds. Some of the sheep were trailed to Hill City for shipment and in later years trailing has been done mostly by trucking the lambs to shipping points.

In the year 1902 the first shearing machine plant was erected at Dixie near the Dixie store by Nelson and Trotter. This plant was composed of 20 shearers, shearing from 100 to 200 head per shearer. The wool was tied and sacked as it came from the sheep and hauled to Mountain Home for shipment. In 1905 another 20-machine plant was erected on Bennett Creek near "Johnnie-Behind-the-Rock." Two hundred thousand sheep were sheared at these two plants for several years, shearing mostly in May. Thomas Brady, W. H. Evans and E. H. Evans had machine plants elsewhere in Elmore County.

Other and later sheep men around Mountain Home and in Elmore County are Dan Latimore, Swain Bros., Wood



Courtesy E. H. Evans

BUD WASON AND MRS. ANDY ANDERSON AT SHEEPSHEARING TENT
Mrs. Anderson later became Mrs. Braught

ELMORE
COUNTY
ITS
HISTORICAL
GLEANINGS

ELMORE COUNTY

ITS HISTORICAL GLEANINGS

taken 5/15 Madison WI

Groefsema

Olive
Groefsema

Bethel P
Averill

Miami Co. Geology Society, Paola KS Vol 13 #3 p 9-10

"Bethel Averill has purchased a lot is known as the high prairie
farm of 44,000 acres. He paid \$200 for it and will improve the same.
clippings from August 15, 1878 issue of "The ^{Miami} Republican."
1898?

Our family Overill family had Norman French roots, as we have
seen, but George probably didn't know that. As a
grandma myself, reading Miami and Franklin County
records, I can see Narciso Averill, ~~then~~ who
came to America from North France, who had a
plague his sons right. ~~After our Averills~~ ~~Even~~
~~Even when our~~ before our Averills died a hard way, he
and later his sons were settling it for Franklin Co.
into Richmond TWP Miami Co and so on.

who
continued

Marriages of 1878 as recorded in (Probate) Judge Robinson's office, published
in the Miami county newspaper The Republican Citizen 2 January 1879

January:

S. J. EDWARDS - Hettie FRY
Thomas B. MIDDLEMAS - Susie HODGE
James S. FORGEY - Carrie NOFSINGER
Samuel PARKS - Elizabeth GRAYBEAL
Chas. N. WEEDMAN - Josie REED
J. E. KEENE - Mary Ann MYERS
John EDWARDS - Ettie BALLARD
A. S. HOPKINS - Annie WEST
Thomas WASHBURNE - Jennie HIGHLEY
C. B. CUMMINGS - J. C. DALE
J. B. BATES - Sarah STEWART
Henry TUCKER - Jennie BONES
Joseph H. McFARLAND - Loretta A. ROHRER

Charles Averill

February:

Geo. T. FREEDMAN - Mary A. HOLLENBACK
J. A. WILLETT - Emma C. HOWARD
Jessie O. NELSON - Susan IVY
✓ Charles N. AVERILL - Annie M. WROBLOWSKI
Chas. E. GEBOE - Elma CHANDLER
Morgan MORRIS - Mollie WILSON
Calvin LILLEY - Margaret E. TOGGLE
Frank ORENDORF - Frances E. BRYAN
James A. BUTTER - Eliza J. GEHR
J. E. SMITH - Sarah WATKINS
Fred LUDWICK - Mary ENGLEBACK
E. W. JOY - Maggie M. DARLINGTON
Anthony BOWER - Helena VOHS
Alf W. MOORE - Margaret WOOD
Solomon WILSON - Anna MOORE
Geo. WASHINGTON - Mrs. Esther ZAHN
Ira H. DAVIS - Sarah A. MALSON
Thomas ELROD - Sarah J. AYRES

March:

Jesse McLAIN - Maria J. ODENBAUGH
O. P. WARD - Mary J. LEE
Wm. J. WALTHALL - Hattie COMBS
W. E. GREEN - Sarah DAVIS
R. H. PATTEN - Anna A. LINDSEY
Gustin WALLER - Mary HAYDEN
Frank E. BAKER - Ella LEPPER
Cash. M. PRATT - Julia CRASER
H. J. KOELSCH - Jennie E. E. BOUNCE
John T. W. FRIENK(?) - Eunice J. EGGERS
March TALLMAN - Allie CLENDENNING
Henry KOOPMAN - Kate GERKEN
E. H. WILSON - Eudora A. ROE
W. P. STANLEY - Lou. GOSSETT
Joseph M. MOODY - Julia A. MARTIN

The 1920 Census shows Charles N. ⁽⁶⁴⁾ ~~and~~ Anne, wife 58 b. Germany
is at Leno, Franklin Co. - the only one related to us.

By then the French Anzies were numerous in the area.

House built 1910 W of Beagle + 2 mi S of Leno.
Anne 42 mi

Sr. who had also attended Pittsburg State Teachers College. To them were born four children: Margaret Ella, Mary Kathryn, Orville Jr. and Arthur Henry. They are survived by many grandchildren and great-grandchildren who live in Miami County and the surrounding area. These descendants have recently organized the Clinton Family Reunion which meets annually on Labor Day weekend.

Submitted by Mary (Clinton) Nadel

DAVID EDWARDS

David and his wife Ferrebe (Baumgartner) Edwards and their family came to Lykins (Miami) County, Kansas, in September 1855, and settled near St. Marysville in Marysville Township. They came from Warren, Grayson County, Texas, traveling along with their son-in-law James H. Turley and daughter Mary Ann and child Nancy.

In the 1850 Census of Texas, David was 54 years old and born in South Carolina, and Ferrebe was 44 years old and born in North Carolina. Their children were P. (Phebe), 17 years old, born in Indiana; Mary Ann, 15 years old, born in Indiana; A. (Angeline), 12 years old, born in Indiana; S. (Susan), 9 years old, born in Indiana; A. (Andrew), 6 years old, born in Indiana; C. (Female no name), 4 years old, born in Indiana. James H. Turley is listed as living with them as laborer. Children listed with them in Miami County were Phebe, Susan, Angeline and Andrew. Mary Ann had since married James Turley. Child C (female) did not appear. She may have died en route to Kansas or before.

Phebe married Wilford O'Brian on July 31, 1859, at the residence of Mrs. Edwards, her mother, in Miami County, Kansas. Phebe died and is buried in Indianapolis Cemetery near Osawatomie, Kansas. Susan married Henry M. Gilmore on September 25, 1864, in Paola, Kansas. Both Susan and Henry are buried at Tonganoxie, Kansas. Angeline married Thomas O'Brien. Andrew enlisted in the Union Army, the same time as James H. Turley, on September 21, 1862, as a private into Company C, the 12th Regiment of the Kansas Volunteers. He was married twice. The last days of his life he lived at Plattsmouth, Nebraska, in 1904.

I do not have a location of David or Ferrebe Edwards' grave site. I am sure they are in Miami County, Kansas.

David Edwards' estate was on the county assessment roll of 1862, showing W1/2 NW, S29, T16, R25, 80 acres valued at \$3.50 an acre, a total of \$280. They may be buried on that property.

Submitted by Merrita Poe

SOLOMAN DIXON EDWARDS

Soloman Dixon Edwards was a widower after his wife Anna (Hodgins) died, leaving him with a small daughter, Martha, born July 11, 1848. He then married Mahalia Stanley, bringing his motherless child into this union. Soloman and Mahalia became the parents of four more daughters. It was in 1861 that Soloman moved his wife Mahalia and five daughters from Lynnville, Iowa, to Kansas by covered wagon. They settled on a farm in Miami County two miles east and a half mile north of Lane, Kansas. Two more children were born to the couple, a son, Charley Gause Edwards, August 2, 1864, and a baby daughter, Elizabeth Mahalia; and the baby died, date unknown. They are buried in Friend's Quaker Cemetery east of Lane; no markers by their graves.

The only son of Soloman and Mahalia grew up in the Miami County area and at the age of 22 married Lydia Jane Terrell, September 8, 1886, making their home on a farm in Miami County, two miles east and one and one-half miles south. They

welcomed the birth of their only child, a son, Guy Elvis Edwards, on April 8, 1890. Guy was raised in the Mound Township area and attended Clarkvalley Grade School. After his schooling and learning the trade of farming from his father, Guy Elvis fell in love with a beautiful girl living in Miami county, named Eliza Olive Elliott. After a proper courtship Guy and Eliza were married March 2, 1909. The young couple lived in two different farm homes within the Mound Township area. They welcomed the birth of their firstborn son, Herman Dale, September 6, 1911. The young farmer and his wife made the decision to purchase a 40-acre farm that became their home for 52 years. The farm, located four and one-half miles west of Beagle, Kansas, or two miles west and two miles south of Lane, Kansas was purchased from Rev. Charles Averil in 1912. The Shaker saltbox style house built about 1910 still stands. In 1915, three years following the purchase of the farm, Guy's mother, Lydia Jane, died. For keeping records complete, Guy's father, Charley Gause Edwards, a widower, married in 1916 Maude Estella Wain.



Three generations of the Edwards family. April 1925 - Herman, Maude, Charley, Eliza, Helen and Guy Edwards

Life went on for Guy and Eliza. They became the parents of two more children born on their home place, a daughter, Helen Delores, and then a son, Charles Kyle. The old Shaker frame house carries a history of many special celebrations of family gatherings, as well as the event of several of their grandchildren being born there. A very sad day was February 13, 1964, when Guy Elvis Edwards died. Following the death of his father, Kyle Edwards, the youngest son, purchased the 40-acre farm. He later sold it to his sister Helen Delores (Edwards) Cole.

Loren Dale Edwards and his wife Donna Lee purchased the 40-acre farm from Helen Delores (Edwards) Cole in 1967. After remodeling the old Shaker frame home, making it modern, the couple moved in with their two young daughters, Deborah and Lorna Lee, before Christmas of 1967. A new home was built west of the older home in the spring of 1977. Loren Edwards, firstborn grandson of Guy and Eliza Edwards and the son of Herman Edwards, and his wife, Donna, have made the 40-acre farm their home for 31 years of their 40 years of marriage. They lost a son, Loren Dale Edwards Jr., in infancy. Charles Kyle and his son Thomas as well as Loren are the last to carry the Edwards name. From 1861 to 1998 the Edwards family has lived in the Mound Township of Miami County, 137 years. The

ing: Albert
Viola Mae

l Esther
the La-
6, 1939.
lia Fern
n April
were di-
daugh-
pember
Novem-
nt, and

Monita

Sophia
, Erie
family
, Mis-
ssouri

Jack-
zabeth
uly 4,
About
New

Imina
James
ntana

ship.
ohing
and
ed in
own-

Ke-
bert,
and

be-
, at
after

rice

1912

✓ Re Rev. Charles
Averil
of Beagle KS

m. Anna "Loring"

Quaker minister?
no ch?

(from Miami Co KS history
houses not fixture but they are
they found when it was written)

(Charles (Herman) Edwards)

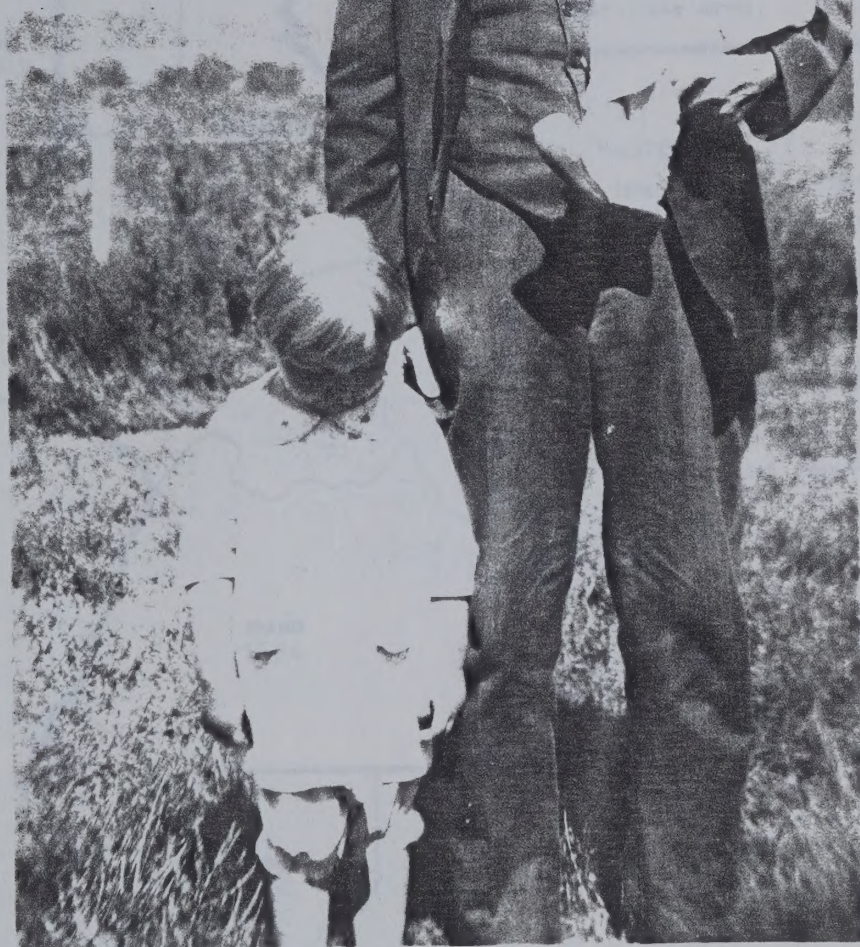
1912
5/2
19/6/45

Queen Mary had 7th
Guy Edwards b 1890 m 1909

Eliza Elliott. In 1912 they bpt a
the son from her son Ellen (Phebe)

with a Stella who b 1900
4 1/2 yrs w of Guy Edwards
42 m) 1912





Rev. John Wesley White (age 83) and his great grand-daughters, Norma (age 3) and infant Billie Gene Hansen. Photo taken late in 1926.



late in 1926.
infant Willie Gene Hester. (photo taken
Great Grand-daughters, born late '27 and
Rev. John Wesley White (late '33) and his

IDAHO • 1860 AS PART OF WASHINGTON TERRITORY

Idaho north of 46° north latitude was part of Spokane County, Washington Territory, in 1860 but seems without enumerated white population. Idaho south of 46° lay statutorily outside any Washington county, but the 1860

census for Cache County, Utah Territory, includes some persons living in present-day Idaho's extreme southeastern corner in the Bear Lake area.

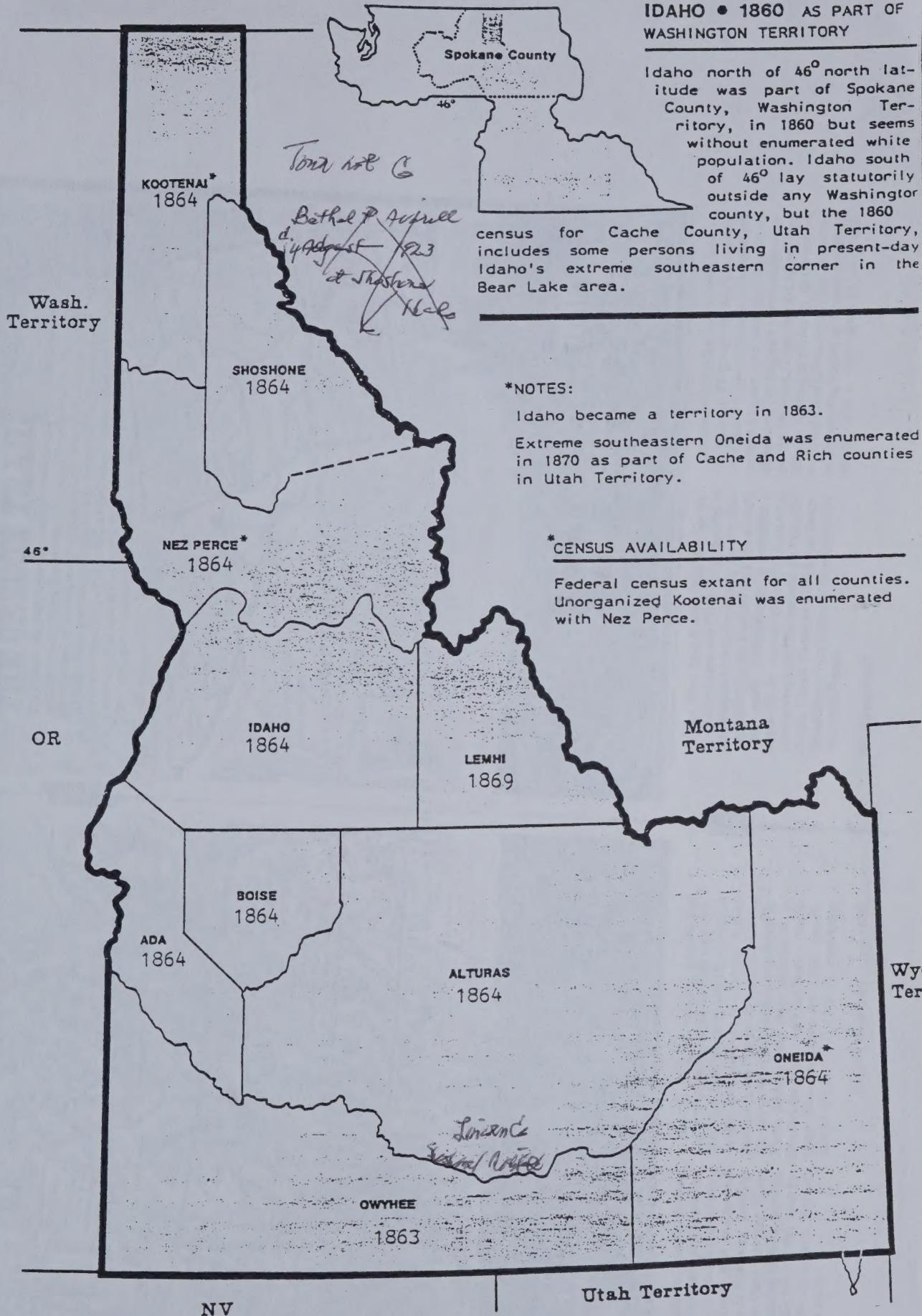
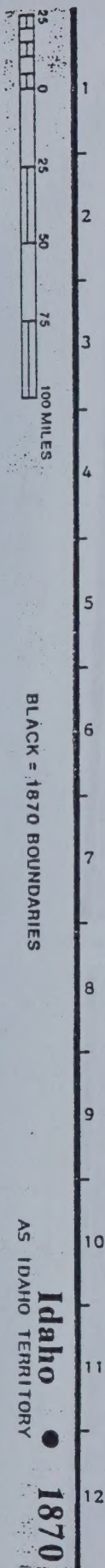
*NOTES:

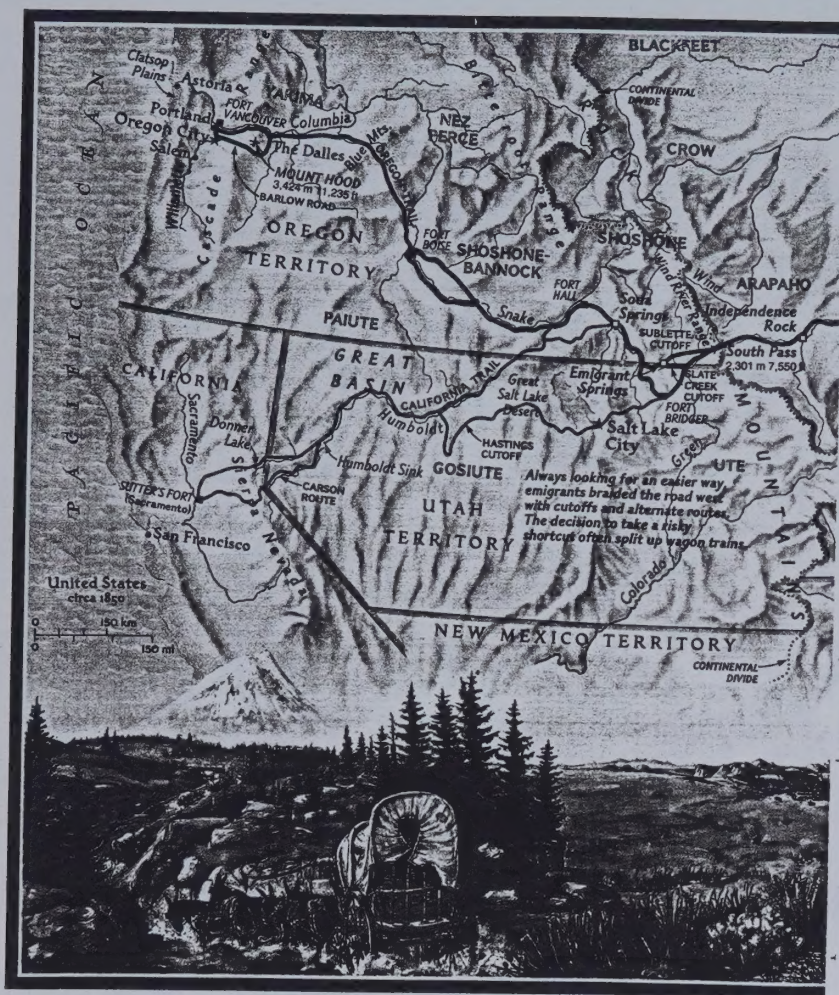
Idaho became a territory in 1863.

Extreme southeastern Oneida was enumerated in 1870 as part of Cache and Rich counties in Utah Territory.

*CENSUS AVAILABILITY

Federal census extant for all counties. Unorganized Kootenai was enumerated with Nez Perce.





They no sooner landed at Jamestown than they pulled out of Tidewater and plowed on the Piedmont. They hauled out of the limestone valleys and cherty hills and poured into the canebrakes of Kentucky. Leaving New York, going to Ohio. Leaving Ohio, going to Indiana. Leaving Indiana, heading for Missouri. Pushing the frontier west by fits and starts into the setting sun. Moving on was an American habit.

But by 1840 the receding frontier had come to an abrupt halt at Independence, Missouri. Here the trees thinned, settlement ended, and ignorance and fantasy began. According to maps of the time, beyond lay the Great American Desert, populated by Plains Indians, who were welcome to it. Beyond the plains were the Rocky Mountains. Since the Lewis and Clark expedition to the Pacific in 1804-06, knowledge



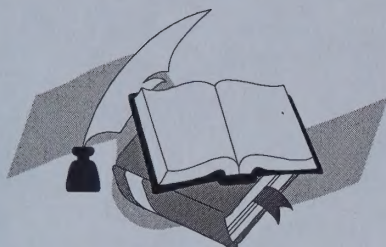
NBS CARTOGRAPHIC DIVISION PAINTING BY CHRISTOPHER A. KLEIN; DESIGN: DAVID E. CHANDLER; RESEARCH: MARGUERITE B. HUMSICKER, GUNARS J. RUTINS; PRODUCTION: BARBARA CARRIGAN

of the West had floated back fur by fur. Before Lewis and Clark the geography of the West had been obscured by the comforting myth that the Rockies were but a single ridge easily surmountable by paddling a canoe up its eastern drainage, making a short portage over the top, and gliding to the Pacific Ocean. Lewis and Clark had floundered through deep drifts of this myth in the Bitterroot Range.

Trappers following Lewis and Clark up the Missouri River into the Rockies discovered that the Blackfeet enforced injunctions against trespass with imaginative methods of torture. The trappers were realists—forget the Missouri. They found a better way into the Rockies to the south, at the end of the Wind River Range, where the Continental Divide (the border of Oregon Country) flattens into a wide plain of sand and



KANSAS



Genealogy

May 24, 1999

Norma Zaniewski
8924 W. Plainfield Ave
Greenfield, WI 53228-2230

Dear Ms. Zaniewski:

I received your letter regarding the death certificates for Norman and Martha. I looked through all the documents in the clerk's office and was unable to locate either name.

Enclosed, you will find your check for twenty dollars.

Should you have any further questions, please do not hesitate to write.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink that reads "Desiree Garcia". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Desiree Garcia
Executive Secretary
Miami County Clerk

Miami County Administration Building
Miami County Clerk's Office
201 S. Pearl Ste 102
Paola, Kansas 66071
913-294-3976

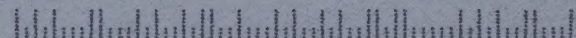


Office of the
Miami County Clerk
Administration Building
201 S. Pearl, Suite 102
Paola, KS 66071-1796



Norma Zaniewski
8924 W. Plainfield Ave
Greenfield, WI 53228-2230

53228-2230 82





Pope's Pioneers p24

AVERILL, AVERIE, AVERITT, AVERY,
Christopher, Gloucester, town officer.
1646. His wife was in England in 1653. [Es.
Files.] *Avery*

James, Gloucester, propr. 1649. His wife
Joan [Greenslade] was adm. to chh. of Bos-
ton, "singlewoman" 18 (4) 1643, m. Nov. 10,
1643, and dism. to Gloc. 17 (1) 1644, as wife
of J. A. He was a witness to the will of
John Bridgman in 1655. Ch. Hannah b. Nov.
12, 1644, James b. Jan. 16, 1646, Marie b.
Feb. 19, 1648. *Avery*

Matthew, Charlestown, propr. 1638; ret.
to Eng.; will dated at Wapping, Parish of
St. Mary, White Chapel, Eng. 22 April, 1642,
prob. London April 13, 1643; recorded. [Mdx.
De. II, 90.] Wife Anna and son John; kins-
men Wm. Baudrock, Jr., and Wm. Hum-
phrey, Jr.

The widow m. 2, Wm. Roberts; she and
son John sold land in Char. and Eng. in 1656.

Rev. Joseph, a minister from Wiltshire,
with wife and six small ch. wrecked upon
Cape Ann Aug. 16, 1635. [R. M. and S.] His
name is given to the outer rock of the Cape.
Admin. of his est. Gen. Court Sept. 1, 1635.

Thomas, came in the Mary and John
March 24, 1633. Res. at Salem; frm. Feb.
28, 1642. Blacksmith; propr. With wife
Susanna sold land in 1657-8.

William, Ipswich, propr. 1637; kept the
herd of goats in 1646.

Will signed 3 (4) 1652, prob. March 29,
1653, beq. to wife Abigail and seven chil-
dren not mentioned by name.

William, blacksmith, Dedham, towns-
man 1(11) 1650; sergt. 1658. Wife Margaret;
ch. Jonathan b. 26 (3) 1653, Hannah b. 27 (7)
1660, (m. 22 (3) 1677; Benjamin Dyer,) Eben-
ezer b. 24 (9) 1663, Rachel, (m. 22 (3) 1677,
William Sumner). The wife Margaret d.
28 (7) 1678.

William, practitioner in physick, ae.
about 61 years, Boston, made will 15 Oct.
1683, prob. 13 Mar. 1686-7; beq. to wife Mary
and ch. William, Robert and Jonathan A.
and Mary Tisdale; sons-in-law William Sum-
ner and Benjamin Dyer. Owned housing
and land at Dedham. *Avery*

Directory of Ancestral Heads 1620-1700

page viii - by Frank R Holmes
gives the derivation of the name AVERILL
as

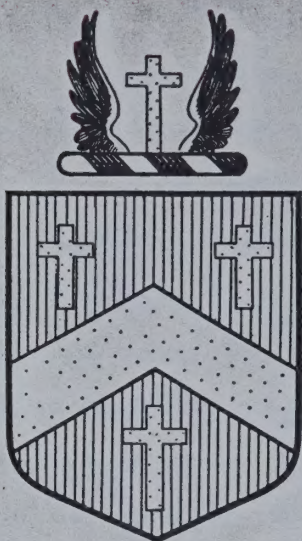
a corruption of Haverhill, a town in
Suffolk, England - formed by
Dutch hyver + Teutonic haber
meaning "oats" + hill - thus,
a hill sown with oats.

on page cxviii - the name HINTON
is a place name - from a borough in
Wiltshire, England.

Welsh word - henton, hen means "old"
plus ton, or town, thus the "old town."

A Benjamin Hinton was residing in Springfield,
Mt., in 1678. Whether he was related to
Abigail (Hinton) Averill who died before
Mar 1655 and was from Oxfordshire, England,
is unknown.

Ref 929 N184 A Sec III



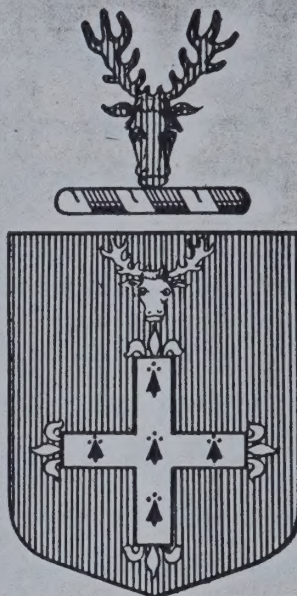
AUSTIN

Arms: Gules, a chevron between three long crosses or.

Crest: A long cross or, between two wings sable.

Motto: Deus regnat.

(See A496-A497-A596-C810-O83e).

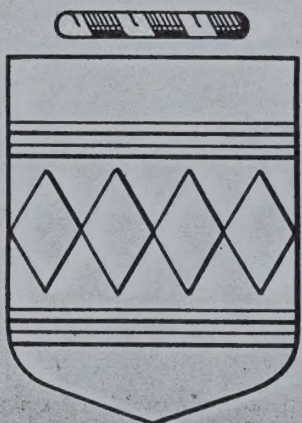


AVERILL

Arms: Gules, a cross fleury ermine, in chief a buck's head of the field.

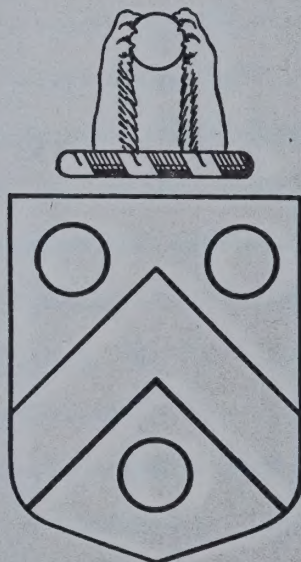
Crest: A buck's head cabossed as in the field.

(See A602-C1032, vol. 1).



AVERELL

Arms: Argent, four lozenges in fess between two bars jumelles gules.
(See A602).



AVERY

Arms: Gules, a chevron between three bezants or.

Crest: Two lions' gambes or, supporting a bezant.

Motto: Fidelis.

(See A496-A497-A499-A499a-A502-A610-A612-A618-C1032, vol. 7-N205, vol. 51).

May 31, 1988

Mrs. Oran A. Pringle
1820 University Ave.
Columbia Mo. 65201

Dear Mrs. Pringle,

I'm sorry that I do not have any information on your Averill Family. But there seem to be so few people looking for Averill's, I thought you might like a letter from someone who was also looking for Averill's.

I am looking for members of Ebenezer Averill's family. He is number 52 in the Averill Family Genealogy by Avery. Secifically the families of David (#171) and Ira (#415), but I keep finding Aunts, Uncles, Cousins and getting sidetracked.

Ira Averill was in the War of 1812, appears in Montgomery County, New York about 1830 and then moves to Livingston County, NY by 1840. He was working on the Genesee Canal in 1834, but I have some later MontgomeryCounty birth places for some of the children so the family may not have moved until 1838 or so.

Ira had a brother and a cousin who moved from Maine to Medina County Ohio in the late 1830's. Alva, the brother and Elijah the cousin do not seem to have any family still in Ohio. One daughter married and there may be family in Nebraska. The other children either did not marry or they died young. Of course I could be missing a daughter or a son who moved on before the 1850 census.

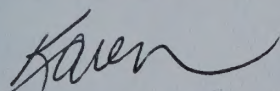
According to Avery, Ira had 16 children, I can find 11. I also can not figure out what he was doing between 1815 and 1830.'

In 1984 I did a Roots cellar search. There was one person who was looking for Charlotte Averill (#678) a daughter of Philo and a sister of Norman, if he is number 680 in Avery.

Marty A. Hiatt
370 Oriaba Ave.
Long Beach CA 90814

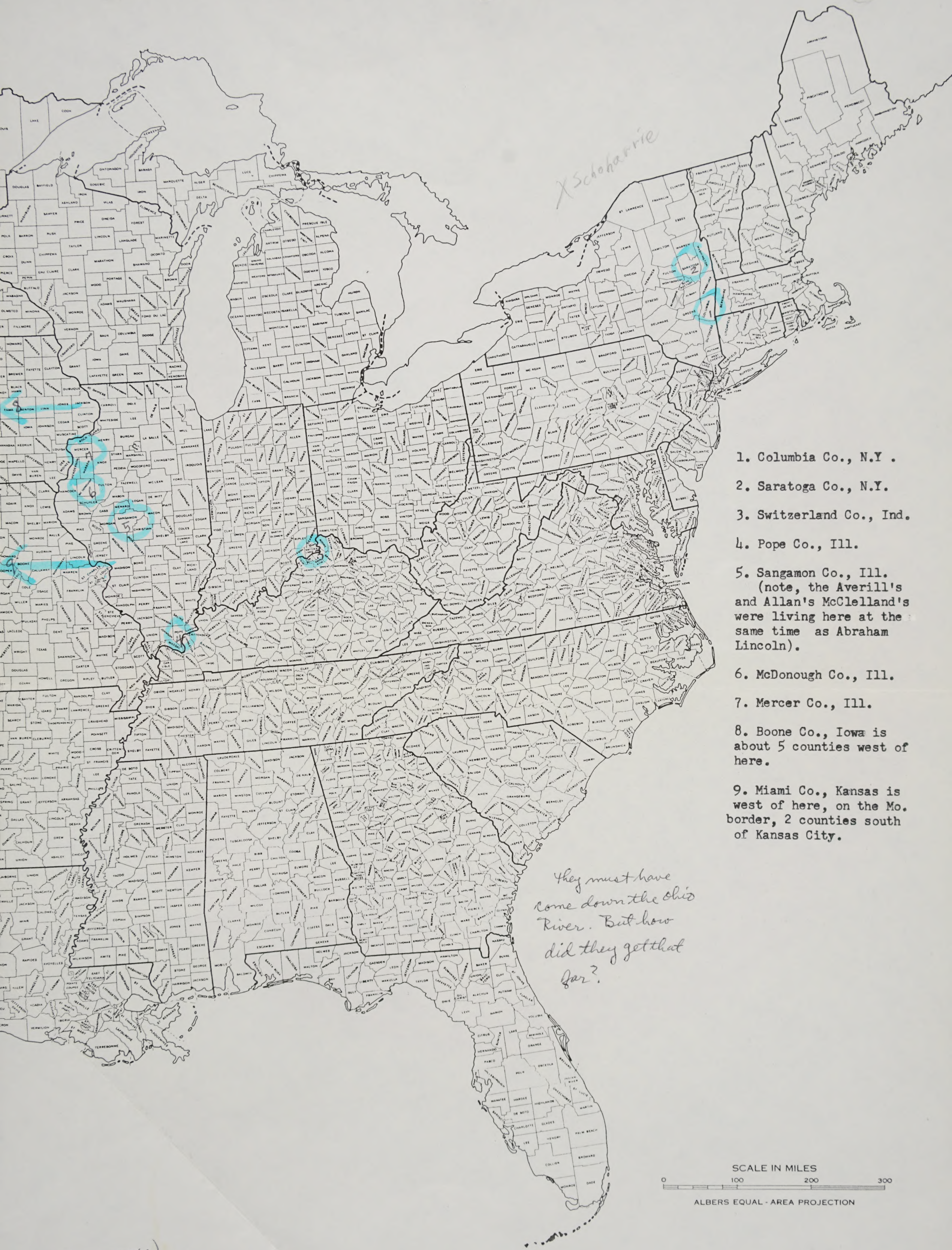
At that time she said that she was just looking for Averills but had not done any major work on them. Perhaps she has found something since then.

Good luck in your searching.


Karen R. Kottsy
3357 Arrow Ave.
Cincinnati OH 45213

James,
I haven't answered this one yet, ~~and~~ I wanted to send yours first. This just recently received. B.G.
Love,

of Kansas City.
pouder, 5 samples sent
keep 2, send 3 to the
C. Reed Co., Kansas
City.
pale.
strong, containing most of
it. Good Co., Kansas



1. Columbia Co., N.Y .
2. Saratoga Co., N.Y.
3. Switzerland Co., Ind.
4. Pope Co., Ill.
5. Sangamon Co., Ill.
(note, the Averill's
and Allan's McClelland's
were living here at the
same time as Abraham
Lincoln).
6. McDonough Co., Ill.
7. Mercer Co., Ill.
8. Boone Co., Iowa is
about 5 counties west of
here.
9. Miami Co., Kansas is
west of here, on the Mo.
border, 2 counties south
of Kansas City.

They must have
come down the Ohio
River. But how
did they get that
far?

SCALE IN MILES

0 100 200 300

ALBERS EQUAL - AREA PROJECTION

TURN (Pull out)
←

people in this column are
researching people in 1st column.

NAMES	SEX	DATES/PLACES	RELATIVES	REG. NO.	CONTACT PERSON
AVERILL Gideon (FAMILY ORGANIZATION)	M	B. 1792 -USA/CT D. - M. -	F. William Averill M. Betham Whipple SP. SP. Marilla	FR 1437	Mildred Eaton 10017-11th Ave. N.W. Seattle WA 98177 USA PH: 206-782-1139
AVERILL Gideon	M	B. 1792 -USA/CT D. - M. -	F. William Averill M. Bethiah Whipple SP. SP. Marilla Tracy	FR 61158	Nancy Ross 1113 213th Pl. S. W. Lynnwood WA 98036 USA PH: 206-774-3892
AVERILL Gideon	M	B. 1792 -USA/CT D. - M. -	F. William Averill M. Bethiah Whipple SP. SP. Marilla	FR 1098	Mildred Eaton 10017-11th Avenue N.W. Seattle WA 98177 USA PH: 206-782-1139
AVERILL Josiah	M	B. 1755 -USA/CT D. 1820 -USA/NY M. -	F. JOseph Averill M. Sarah Manfield SP. Catherine Canfield	FR 146282	George S. Evans Jr. 1360 16Th Court S. W. Vero Beach FL 32962 USA PH: (305) 569-2563
AVERILL Nancy	F	B. 1805?-USA/ME D. 1864 -USA/WI M. 1825 -USA/ME	F. M. SP. Nathan Cobb	FR 199693	Alene Altenbach Stoner 6330 Blackfoot Drive Helena MT 59601 USA
AVERILL Nicholas	M	B. 1552 -ENG/KEN D. - M. 1579 -ENG/LND	F. John Averill M. Margaret ? SP. Yullian Goodah SP = SPOUSE	FR 129277	Stephen S. Stanford 1921 Buchanan Ave. Ogden UT 84401 USA PH: 801-621-2588
AVERILL Philo	M	B. 1768 -USA/CT D. 1844?-USA/IL ? M. - M. 1808 -USA/NY	F. Moses Averill-B. 6 MARCH, 1722 M. Martha Cogswell-B. 11 NOV, 1728 SP. Betsy Boardman SP. Charlotte Baker SP. Mrs Rebecca Rice Cropsy (CROSBY ?)	FR 12723	Marty Hiatt <i>meeting house.</i> 370 Orizaba Ave Long Beach CA 90814 USA
AVERILL Samuel (PROPOSED FAMILY ORG.)	M	B. 1709 -USA/ME D. -USA/ME M. 1735 -	F. Job Averill M. Mary Preble SP. Edith Hutchins	FR 118770	Sarah W. Karren 60 E. 400 S. Smithfield UT 84335 USA

*William the "First Settler's"
Father was Nicholas*

*See "Wm. Averill of Ipswich"
and some of his descendants
Moses (father), Isaac, the Carpenter who framed the big*

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40
41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50
51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60
61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70
71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80
81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90
91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100
101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110
111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120
121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130
131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140
141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150
151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160
161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170
171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180
181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190
191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200
201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210
211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220
221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230
231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240
241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250
251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260
261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270
271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280
281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290
291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300
301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310
311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320
321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330
331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340
341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350
351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360
361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370
371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380
381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390
391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400
401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410
411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420
421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430
431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440
441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450
451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460
461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470
471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480
481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490
491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500
501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510
511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520
521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530
531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540
541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550
551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560
561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570
571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580
581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590
591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600
601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610
611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620
621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630
631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640
641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650
651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660
661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670
671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680
681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690
691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700
701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710
711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720
721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730
731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740
741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750
751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760
761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770
771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780
781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790
791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800
801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810
811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820
821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830
831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840
841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850
851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860
861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870
871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880
881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890
891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900
901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910
911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920
921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930
931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940
941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950
951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960
961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970
971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980
981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990
991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000

Jan. 5, 1988

Mrs. Cran A. Pingle
1820 University Ave.
Columbia, Mo. 65201

Dear Mrs. Pingle,

In the Nov.-Dec. Genealogy Helper you submitted a couple of items regarding Norman C. Averill of W.K. Donough Co, Illinois. We have been doing research on Normans brother, Henry James C. Averill and their father, Philo Averill. We have seen the Family Bible belonging to H.S.C. Averill and his wife, Sarah. It contains my ancestors names back to Philo and his wife, Rebecca Rice. We have also had access to the Averill book (2 volumes) by Clara Avery.

We are wondering if you have any information on H.S.C. Averill that you may ~~be~~ have found in your

research on his brother Norman. We would be happy to share with you any information on the Averills that we have. We would be happy to pay for any copies, etc. that you might have to share with us.

Thank you so much.

P.S. H.S.C. Averill
is my g.g. grand-
father.

Meredith Bolton
12341 SE Mensey Ct
Boring, Oregon
97009

from Meredith Bolton

answer to my ad.

PULL OPEN →

OPEN →

June 1988

Meredith Bolton
12341 S.E. Menzer Ct.
Boring, Oregon 97009

Dear Meredith,

I want to thank you for answering my notice in the Nov.-Dec. "Helper". What a wonderful letter! I carried it around with me all day and as soon as I finished reading it once, I'd read it again! Norman Chancellor Averill was my g.g. grandfather. I think that makes us 4th cousins.

My husband is Oran Allan Pringle who is a professor of Mechanical Engineering here at the University of Missouri. I am a housewife and part time, would be artist. We have 4 grown children, 2 sons and 2 daughters. The sons are married and we have 3 grandchildren 6 years and under.

Unfortunately there was a 6 months delay between the time I submitted my names and the time they appeared in the "Helper". I had laid aside my genealogy material to make way for a new grandson, Christmas and the flu season.

I tried to answer your letter sooner but kept getting bogged down in details. Finally I decided to complete a summary of my Averill research to date which I was preparing for my family (parents, brother, sister and children) and send you a copy of it along with a cover letter. Since it was written for family it

is a bit free with the bragging and has a lot of details following Norman's line that may be more than you want. Please excuse this. There's not much on Henry J. C.; some of this you may have already. I just hope that some-where in all this is something you can use.

We are still in the stage of learning how to do genealogy, and locating the people we are interested in. We haven't even begun trying to get marriage certificates, copies of wills, land records, war records etc. We'd managed to find Norman C. and Family in McDonough Co., Ill. in 1850 and "Zula" Averill and Family (as he was listed in the index) in McDonough Co., Ill. in 1840 and suspected they were related. As you can see much of what we have is a result of learning of Philo, Rebecca and Henry J. C. from your wonderful letter.

We are very interested in any information you can send us on the Averills. Do we have the right Henry here? You mentioned his wife Sarah but this one has a different wife. Did he have a wife who died? Did he leave Illinois as Norman did? I have been watching for him (and even searching some) but haven't come across him again. We have not been able to learn my g. g. grandmother (Norman's wife) Martha's maiden name. Do you know it? Have you learned anything to indicate that they were Quakers and that they were part Indian? Do you have any information on Philo's branch of the Averills or any more on Rebecca Rice? We notice that Allen Wiley Averill and Norman Chancellor Averill both married women who use the initials "E.", (Sarah E. and Martha E.) and consider the

possibility that they are sisters and the "E." indicates their maiden name.

We also wonder if "Philo" might be the surname of Philo's mother or grandmother.

The State Historical Society here has census microfilms and indexes, a Missouri newspaper collection and a small genealogy collection.

The L. D. S. (Mormons) have a branch library with some material kept here on microfilm and microfiche, plus material which can be ordered from Salt Lake City. They are very helpful.

The University of Missouri library has historical material and a small amount of genealogical material.

It's a great advantage to us that we are less than 2 miles from these places. It's possible for us to run over there for an hour and a half or two when we can't spare a larger block of time. We've learned the layout of the places too, and can get right to work with little wasted time.

We've been going on the assumption, since there are so few Averills, that our Averills are very likely descended from William and Abigail who were in Ipswich, Mass. in 1637. We've been collecting some data on the early Averills in the hope of finding where ours tie in. Included in this early information are copies of some pages from the book "Ipswich in the Massachusetts Bay Colony". These are pages pertaining to the Averills or else describing life in that time and place. There is a quote from Williams will and an

inventory of his possessions, a map showing his lot etc

We have copies of a 2 part article from the "Essex Institute Historical Collections" entitled "William Averill of Ipswich and Some of His Descendants."

We have not seen the Clara Avery books and have been wanting very much to know what's in them. We're very excited about the Henry J.C. Averill Family Bible and anxious to learn what it contains. Also the line of descent from Henry to you and anything else about him and his descendants etc.

The Historical Society library has a copy of a beautiful book called "Bolton Family 1100-1894" with lots of pull out lineage charts on a thin tough paper. I'd be pleased to look through it for you if I knew what to look for. Perhaps you've seen it.

We have other odds and ends of Averill information, some lineages of particular Averills, incidents mentioned in town records, historical magazines etc. etc.. While our main goal is to complete the genealogy; we are also interested in the side branches and the family in general. Where does your interest lie?

Anything we've found we'll be delighted to share. Copying costs are low here, because it is a college town. However, I know they are much higher in some localities. I will be glad to cover your expenses (copying, postage etc.) for anything you send. I promise a far more prompt answer in the future.

This is how the letter ended: June 6, I was about to close this letter when I paid another visit to the LDS Library. They had just received some 1988 material from Salt Lake. I have enclosed 4 pgs (2 instructions, 2 Averills). They are near the end of the material I am sending. I didn't mean to make such a major project of answering a letter and you needn't feel you must write me a book in return. I'll be delighted with any size response that suits you. I really would like to know how you got to Oregon and what happened to Henry. Many, many thanks and we look forward to hearing from you. My husband is CAL. I am Billie. (4)

August 28, 1988

Dear Billie,

Thank you so much for your letter and all the information you sent! It contained some information we didn't have, so we're very grateful!

I apologize for being so late in answering your first letter, let alone your second. Summer is so very busy for us. My husband is a high school band teacher and he is very busy taking classes or teaching in various music camps during the summer. We also took a trip to Kansas, (yes, in July) to do some family research. My husband's family and my father's family come from there. We also spent some time in Salt Lake City to do some research at the Mormon Library.

You mentioned that your husband is a professor of Mechanical Engineering at U of M. We just took our son, Cory, to Willamette University in Salem on Friday where he is going to major in Civil Engineering. It is his first year and I already miss him terribly. We also have two daughters at home - Mary, who will be in 5th grade, and Caryn, who will be a junior.

I'm so glad you were able to get the Clara Avery books on microfilm. How do you like having a "witch" on our family tree? Isn't it awful what they did to her! (Sarah Averill Wildes)

H. J. C. Averill's first wife was Hulda

Ann Warren. She was my great-great grandmother. She died in Albany, Oregon after childbirth.

We have enclosed some information on H. J. G. that I hope you will find interesting. He came overland in 1852 and became quite a prominent citizen in the Willamette Valley area.

We have more information on the early Averells and Wild (Wildes) families that we got in Salt Lake City which we will share with you if you like. We just haven't had the time to get it all sorted out yet. We also have published ~~extracts~~ ^{excerpts} from books on the following families; Adam Hawkes, (his daughter Susanna married William Cogswell in 1649 or 1650), John Jackson (his daughter Hannah married William Averell in 1661), the Brown family (Hannah Brown married Edward Cogswell in 1708), the Walker family, (Esther Walker married Isaac Averell in 1709) and the Wildes family (Sarah Averell Wildes was hung as a witch in 1692). We also have a book on the Emersons (Martha Emerson married William Cogswell in 1685) You probably recognize most of these names from the Clara Avery book and the Cogswell book. As you see, once you start the search, it never really ends.

Yes, it is exciting to have ancestors who came over on the Oregon Trail. Not only did

H. J. C. come over in 1852, but I have three other great-great grandparents that came overland in 1846, 1852 and 1864. I also have a fourth one that came around the Horn in 1842. So you can see, the Oregon Trail history is very important to me, I hope you enjoy the "Past Times" article about H. J. C.'s overland trip.

The William Henry Harrison Averell you found was one of H. J. C.'s sons. His son was editor of the Oregon Journal newspaper many years ago, and his grand-daughter, Connie McCreedy was once mayor of Portland Oregon.

Thank you for offering to look up some information in the "Bolton Family 1100-1894." Chuck would like you to look up Richard Bolton, 1786(?) - 1842, born in Walpole, Norfolk, England and his wife, Dorothy (Donaldson) Bolton 1786(?) - 1843. They had a son, George Bolton, 1833-1912 who left England in 1851, married a Clarissa Green in 1867 in Kansas. We know nothing before Richard Bolton and very little about him. Will be happy to pay for any copies of information you might find, of course.

Let me know if there is more information I can send you. I'll be happy to share any thing I have with you, cousin.

Sincerely,
Meredith Bolton

Pictures - Oregon Averills ca. 1865-1875

The family photo is of H. S. C. Averill with his 2nd wife, Sarah Tiggett Belieu Jack. Yes, this was her 3rd marriage, and the picture has several of her children from a previous marriage. I copied the names as they were on the picture. However, I'm sure the maiden names of the two older girls was Belieu, not Belyeu. Also, we've never been able to determine if the tall young Averill is my g. grandfather, Alfred Alexander Averill, W. H. H. Averill or another son.

The other picture is of a flat-stoned grave marker we found in Albany almost completely covered with grass behind the grave of W. H. H. Averill. Many, many years ago an Averill gravestone was found in ~~the~~ old building being torn down in Albany. We think this is it, and someone just placed it behind the only ^{other} Averill gravestone known in Albany. H. S. C. is buried in Brownsville, and no one knows where Hulda was buried.

Back row: Francis Marion Jack, Henrietta Williametta Averill, Julia Belyeu Hall, Averill's son,
? Jack, Jasper Newton Jack

Front row: R. Stout, Eliza Belyeu Stout, H. J. C. Averill,
Mary Jack (twin) Sarah Jack Averill,
Sarah Jack (twin).



78 years.

Miss Sarah Liggett was born in Missouri, April 7, 1816, and was married to Leander N. Belieu, Dec. 15, 1833. In the spring of 1845, they started across the plains for Oregon with ox teams, being with the ill fated team which Meek undertook to guide a nearer way than had been traveled by immigrants heretofore. They became lost and after wandering several months reached The Dalles in a famishing condition. Here they abandoned their wagons and hired Indians to take them down the Columbia river in canoes. They were compelled to walk six miles around the Cascades and landed at a place called Linton, a few miles below where Portland now stands, late in October, having been six months on the way. From there they went direct to Polk county and settled near where the town of Dallas is now located. Mr. Belieu, who was a Methodist Minister, preached the first sermon ever preached in Benton county, it being at the house of Uncle Johny Stewart, near where Corvallis is now built. In 1849, when the gold fever broke out in California, Mr. Belieu, in company with many others, started for the mines, but never returned, having

traveled between San Francisco and Portland, while returning home, and was buried on an island touched by the vessel. On September 25, 1851, Mrs. Belieu was married to the Rev. N. D. Jack, who was also a Methodist minister, and shortly after moved to the old homestead one and a half miles northwest of Brownsville. Mr. Jack died Sept. 28, 1857, and Mrs. Jack married H. J. C. Averill Jan. 1, 1861, who survives her, he being now 85 years old. Mrs. Averill was the mother of twelve children, eight of whom are now living. She had also fifty-three grand-children, forty-one great grand-children and two great great grand-children. She was converted and joined the Methodist Episcopal church in 1839, and lived a devoted Christian in that church until her death. The funeral services were held on Wednesday at the Baptist church, and at her request were conducted by Rev. C. C. Sperry, assisted by Rev. J. W. Spangler, pastor of the M. E. church,

Henry James Cropsy Averill was born July 20, 1809, in Stillwater, Saratoga Co., N. Y. In 1824 he moved to McDonough Co., Ill., where he was married to Huldah A. Warren in 1840. In 1850, he, with his family, started for Oregon, arriving in the valley in October of the same year and locating near Albany, where he lived until the death of his wife, which occurred in 1859. In 1860 he moved to Brownsville, where he was united in marriage to Mrs. Sarah Jack.

Perhaps no person has ever been better known here than "Grandpa Averill," as he was familiarly called by all. The marked points in his character was stability of purpose and a strict adherence of what he believed to be the right. He was a devout Christian, being at the time of his death a member of the Baptist church in this city, and dying in the same peaceful and happy manner that had marked the long and useful span of his eventful life. For several years he had failed very rapidly and many times was near the pearly gates of the New Jerusalem, but at no time was he ever heard to utter a complaint. The funeral services were conducted by Rev. Sperry, in the M. E. church, South, and were attended by a large number of friends and relatives. His wife preceded him across the mystic river two years ago, and he leaves 5 children to mourn his departure.

During his residence in this county he was surveyor fourteen years and justice of the peace ten years. To have lived a life of 88 years as truly and perfectly as he, is certainly the noblest attribute of man and ought to be a model of which no man would be ashamed. Though the feeble frame that encased the noble spirit has been removed, the uncertain mortality of man been proven and aching hearts been made to pour forth their exclamations of grief, yet his influence will remain as a monument more lasting than Egyptian granite and more pleasing to behold than the pure and heavenly sunbeams of a summer evening. In thinking of his life our minds are made to revert to Bryant who says, "So live that when thy summons comes to join the innumerable caravan, that moves to that mysterious realm, where each shall take his chamber in the silent halls of death, thou go not like the quarry slave at night, scourged to his dungeon, but, sustained and soothed by an unflinching trust, approach thy grave like one who wraps the drapery of his couch about him and lies down to pleasant dreams."

o
tl
re
ur
th
k
A
A
O
tl
gc
ar
ar
gt
m
ag

1592
1897

1816
1894
2 April 7, 1816
d Nov 11, 1894

No. 936

ORIGINAL.

THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

DEPARTMENT OF

THE INTERIOR,



BUREAU OF PENSIONS.

SURVIVOR'S PENSION.

I Certify That, in conformity with the Law of the United States,
approved July 27, 1892,

Henry J. C. Averill
late a Private, Captain Ball's Company, Illinois Volunteers
is entitled to pension at the rate of EIGHT DOLLARS per month, to commence on the
twenty-seventh day of July, one thousand eight hundred and ninety-two.

Given at the Department of the Interior, this 16th day
of February one thousand eight hundred
and ninety-three

John W. Noble.

Secretary of the Interior.

Examined and countersigned.

William Dandison

(9310-8,000.)

e-779

Acting Commissioner of Pensions.

Feb 15, 1893

Section forty-seven hundred and forty-five, title fifty-seven of the Revised Statutes of the United States, has been amended to read as follows:

SEC. 4745.—Any pledge, mortgage, sale, assignment, or transfer of any right, claim, or interest in any pension which has been, or may hereafter be, granted, shall be void and of no effect, and any person who shall pledge, or receive as a pledge, mortgage, sale, assignment, or transfer of any right, claim, or interest in any pension, or pension certificate, which has been, or may hereafter be granted or issued, or who shall hold the same as collateral security for any debt, or promise, or upon any pretext of such security, or promise, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined in a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars and the costs of the prosecution; and any person who shall retain the certificate of a pensioner and refuse to surrender the same upon the demand of the Commissioner of Pensions, or a United States pension agent, or any other person, authorized by the Commissioner of Pensions, or the pensioner, to receive the same, shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and upon conviction thereof shall be fined in a sum not exceeding one hundred dollars and the costs of the prosecution.

Approved February 28, 1883.

K

INDIAN WARS.

Cert. No. 236

Henry J. C. Ansell
Pensioner.

Payable quarterly by the

U. S. Pension Agent at

San Francisco
Cal.

NOTE.—No sale, or transfer of any kind, of the whole or any part of the Pension payable by virtue of this certificate, is of any legal or binding force against either the Pensioner or the United States.

Attest
Clerk.



STATE OF ILLINOIS, }
McDonough County. } SS.

Office of the Clerk of the County Commissioners' Court.

THE PEOPLE OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS:

To any regular Minister of the Gospel, authorized to Marry by the society to which he belongs; any Justice of the Supreme Court, Judge or Justice of the Peace, **GREETING:**

These are to License and Authorize you to celebrate and certify the Marriage of
Mr. Henry J. C. Averill — and Miss Huldah
Ann Warren and for so doing, this shall be your sufficient warrant.

Given under my hand, and the seal of the County Commissioners' Court, at Macomb this 10th day of September. D. 1840

James M. Campbell Ch. C. C. C. C.

State of Illinois, }
McDonough County. } SS.

I Hereby certify, That I joined in the holy state of Matrimony,

Mr. Henry J. C. Averill and Miss Huldah Ann Warren
on the 10th day of September A. D. 1840

Given under my hand and seal, this 11th day of September
A. D. 1840

Josiah Harrison J. P. [SEAL.]

GREAT REGISTER, LASSEN COUNTY, CAL., 1879.



Voted or Not	NAME	Age	Nativity	Occupation	Residence	Citizenship	Date of Registration
	A						
	Abel, Lansing J.	28	New York	Carpenter	Susanville		October 12, 1873
	Adams, Charles	24	Pennsylvania	Miner	Hayden Hill		August 9, 1871
	Adams, Eli	41	Pennsylvania	Farmer	Big Valley		August 20, 1871
	Adams, Isaac	28	Indiana	Farmer	Johnstonville		June 21, 1867
	Adams, Wellington	42	New York	Farmer	Milford		August 4, 1873
	Adams, William	25	Virginia	Laborer	Hayden Hill		July 23, 1871
	Alexander, Samuel G.	35	Kentucky	Farmer	Susanville		July 12, 1867
	Allnut, Jesse G.	35	United States	Farmer	Susanville		October 12, 1873
	Anthony, John D.	40	New York	Miner	Men Meadows		August 21, 1877
	Armstrong, James	83	Ohio	Teamster	Susanville		October 31, 1873
	Arnett, James M.	58	Pennsylvania	Farmer	Hayden Hill		August 20, 1873
	Arnett, James W.	21	Missouri	Farmer	Hayden Hill		August 27, 1873
	Arnett, John W.	49	Illinois	Farmer	Hayden Hill		August 20, 1873
	Arnett, William Columbus	30	Missouri	Farmer	Big Valley		August 9, 1871
	Arnold, Alexander T.	33	Ohio	Teamster	Susanville		May 29, 1867
	Arnold, Leroy D.	23	Ohio	Farmer	Susanville		October 31, 1873
	Asher, Morris	23	Prussia	Merchant	Susanville	Naturalized	February 8, 1875
	Ashley, Augustus T.	44	Massachusetts	Carpenter	Susanville		June 18, 1873
	Auble, Frank	22	Illinois	Farmer	Hayden Hill		October 16, 1873
	Averill, Mathew J.	36	Portugal	Farmer	Big Valley	Naturalized	June 18, 1873
	Averill, William Henry	27	Illinois	Farmer	Big Valley		August 9, 1871
	B						
	Babeock, Andrew	21	California	Farmer	Big Valley		April 15, 1870
	Babeock, Chester	45	Pennsylvania	Farmer	Big Valley		August 11, 1873
	Babeock, William	21	California	Farmer	Big Valley		August 15, 1877
	Bacon, William Henry	36	United States	Clerk	Johnstonville		April 21, 1870
	Bagin, Patrick	40	Ireland	Farmer	Johnstonville	Naturalized	July 23, 1873
	Bagwell, James Washington	33	Wisconsin	Farmer	Susanville		September 2, 1871

Past Times

'Across the Plains'

By Patricia Hainline

During the 1840's and '50's, Linn County's pioneer settlers crossed the plains, then the Rockies, and finally the Cascade Mountains, attracted by the "Oregon dream", to the fabled Willamette Valley.

Danger was always nearby, from Indians, weather or route conditions. There was discipline to be maintained within the trains.

Bad weather, boredom, excitement, games, singing, illness—were part of every wagon train.

While their parents were deadly serious about the trip and its dangers, children were more carefree.

In their diaries and in interviews long after, the adults recorded such details as how many miles were traveled each day, what time they made camp, Indian difficulties, who died and who was born.

But those who had been children during the long trip recalled playing games, singing, riding ponies, gathering buffalo chips, and the like.

W.H. Averill, who came to Oregon with his parents in 1852, was only 10 years old when he crossed the plains.

Averill usually rode a little pony, and because the train had been having trouble with the Indians, his parents told him to stay near the others.

But, like many a 10-year-old, he soon forgot his parents' warning, and fell behind the train.

When an Indian came along and tried to pull him off the horse, Averill yelled loudly, and members of the train rushed to his rescue. This so frightened the boy that he never wandered away again.

Another young boy, Berry Cummings, remembered working in the slobbers of the oxen to keep his feet from

burning in the hot sands as they came across the plains.

The young adults worked hard, but still had time for fun. Mary Stevenson-Moody, the orphan girl who earned her way to Oregon driving cattle, recalled the trip in a 1914 interview with Fred Lockley:

"We had about 20 or 25 young girls in our party; and probably more than 50 young men.

"In addition to this we had a large number of young married couples; so you can see we had a very jolly congenial company."

"In the evenings we would sing or talk . . ." The group also had picnics, lectures, Bible studies.

Mary arrived in Brownsville in 1852; and soon after was married to a young Brownsville storekeeper, Z.F. Moody, who—in 1882—became Oregon's seventh governor.

Although the young adults worked hard, there were also gay and carefree times; but they, too, got into their share of trouble.

More than one train found itself in difficulty with the Indians because they had failed to take the Indians seriously.

It wasn't unusual for the Indians to trade goods with the people on the trains; and quite often an Indian would offer to trade some horses for one of the young girls.

The absurdity of this offer would set the young men laughing; and, invariably, one of them would nod his agreement. The Indians would then leave, and the incident would be forgotten.

Later, an Indian would show up with the horses, demanding that the white men keep their bargain. As this was out of the question, the Indian left angry, often after a scuffle; and the

entire wagon train, feeling endangered by the foolish young people, would have to be on their guard for days after.

Incidents of this sort were reported to have occurred on several trains.

Many curious things happened on the long trips to Oregon, some of them funny and some tragic.

People became weary and irritable; and, often, there were quarrels and disputes.

One family, named Hayes (relationship to Seth Hayes of Halsey is not known) settled near Coburg, but only after an extremely trying trip.

They were traveling with two wagons, and came to a bad hill which required hitching all of the oxen to one wagon to reach the top.

After struggling to the top with his first wagon, the husband wanted to have dinner before returning for the second wagon; but his wife wanted him to get the second wagon before the meal.

The disagreement grew, and soon they were arguing violently. The husband started a cooking fire which the wife immediately scattered with a kick. He tried again, she kicked again.

Finally the man declared that if he could not eat before getting the wagon he would never return for it.

The wife was equally stubborn; and as a result, they finally traveled on with the one wagon, leaving the other deserted at the foot of the hill.

This story became a family legend of the Boggs family of Harrisburg; and many years later when the Boggs chanced to meet some old friends, they reminisced about the trip to Oregon.

A small grandson was much interested in the discussion and finally cried out, "Grandma, tell

them about the hill and the woman who would not get dinner! Tell about the woman who would not get dinner!"

Mrs. Boggs tried in vain to quiet her small grandson, for the woman she was talking to was that very same woman who "would not get dinner!"

People crossing the plains did not leave their tempers or senses of humor behind—and luckily for us—many of them recorded their experiences, enabling us to get brief glimpses of what life was like, crossing the plains.

Dear Norma,

I'm glad Chuck finally got to talk to you on the telephone. I'm enclosing some items he pulled out of our Averill files for you.

We have enjoyed your Averill family book so much and have learned much from it. Thank you so very much!!

Let us know if we've left anything out that Chuck might have said we would mail to you, or if there is anything else we might share with you.

Sincerely,
Chuck + Meredith
Bolton

Averill

"The Compendium of American Genealogy of First Families of America." Vol. 5

"Averill, Wm. (b. Ash, nr Farmington, Kent England bet 1611-1613, d. 1653, will proved Mar. 29, 1653) settled at Ipswich, Mass. before Mar 2, 1637, when he received his first grant of land from that town; m. in Eng. ca 1631-1632, Abigail Hynton, or Hinton (d. 1655)

Boston General Store - 1866 W H Averill

On corner of 1st + Emigrant St in Pendleton engraved in pavement is "Averill - Sullivan"

Moses Averill listed in 1810 NY census

(Brownsville Library)

"Abstract of Title" No 6353

pg. 8-9 HSC verifies surveying land of Eliza Spalding (now deceased). "In the Matter of the Estate of Eliza H. Spalding, Deceased." Filed July 5, 1864. Probate Record Vol 3, pg. 387

Father
Involved
in the
Whitman
Mission
& Massacre

(8-20-87) Sandy Mormon Church

Linn Co marriages

witnessed a marriage

W H Averill Sarah Dennison 12-24-1863

E. W. Jack m. Henrietta W. Averill - Oct. 5, 1871

✓ - Levi Warren - Middlesex Co. Mass

210 Stow 1830

Suffolk Co. Mass 154 Boston 2nd Ward 1822

- Levi Warren - Hamilton Co. Ohio 154 Anderson TWP

Averill

Sandy Norman Ch.

"Saga of Southern Illinois," Vol. XI #1
Spring 1984 pg. 18 "Philo Averill of Pope Co. -
Red brindle cow appraised by himself \$22.00"
May 12 1821 [Gen. Info. 711 G 70.6]

Forum

- Wm. Averill, m. Abigail

Conn. Navy Privateer

Rev. War Pension Appl. W 20645

- McDonough Co. Illinois Marriages

28-230 Levi Warren m. Eliza Averill

Mar, 30, 1839 by ch. Hobart M MEC

36-297 Henry J.C. Averill m. Hulda Ann Warren

9-10-184 by Josiah Harrison, J.P.

4-28 Nicholas B. Teas m. Charlott B. Averill

3-3-1833 by Jas. Clarke, J.P.,

59-495 Norman E. Averill m. Martha E. Clayton

8-1-1844 by Felmachus Weir

75-640 Allen W Averill m. Sarah E Clayton

1-7-1847 by John S. Lower, J.P.,

43-361 Patterson Averill m. Martha Moore

11-24-1841 by A. Fulkerson, J.P.,

- Index of Personal Names found in "History of
McDonough County Illinois" by S. S. Clarke, 1878

H. J. Averill p. 96, 401

H. J. C. p. 402

Henry J. p. 403

(I haven't found
this book yet)

look
for

Salt Lake City

- Micajah Belieu (mother Anna Israel)
b. 1785 N.C.
- Capt. Geo. Rice
had dau., 1775 in Saratoga Springs, NY
- Warren - 1840 Microfilm # 007643
McComb, McDonough Co., Ill.
Levi Warren - McDonough 211 (p. # of micro)
Wayne Co. 264
248
- History of McDonough Co.
p. 94 - Levi Warren, Lt. Colonel
re: Mormon war - mormons were being expelled
from Mexico? He fought mob rule.

March 1993

①

Dear Meredith

Your letter has me all excited. First, thank you for the commemorative stamp! And the picture of Samuel Averill's home. I'm sure you realize that Isaac and Esther Averill lived with him during their last years and their bones are in that cemetery you saw. The very idea ^{that} my own correspondent was there gives me goose bumps. Thank you, thank you!

I guess you realize Sarah Averill was not the only "witch" you are related to. If you can get it, read Enders A. Robinson's "Salem Witchcraft & Hawthorne's House of Seven Gables" (1994) pub. by Heritage Books. Anne (Brown) (Hutchinson) Hawkes, wife of Adam Hawkes ^(HER) (daughter) Elizabeth (Hutchinson) Hart was ^{convicted but} saved only by the Governor's reprieve in Jan 1693. Also, Adam Hawkes, as an old widower, married an ^(Sarah Hooper) 18 year old (after father's insistence) because Adam wanted her & was rich). She and the daughter by Adam plus the one by new husband Samuel Woodwell were arrested and Samuel was executed. Being ancestors of Nathaniel Hawthorne, they form the basis for the "T-Boys" story. I myself am also from the ^{Town} family - (Rebecca Nurse) Mary Fatty, Sarah Cloyes - their connection ^{Sheriff} John Willard ^{executed} & others.) Perhaps you have witches in more clasts, also. The book might help you find out.

Back to the Averills - the more I learn of Philo, the more intrigued I get. I just love the story about the red brindled cow. It sounds just like him. Do you remember the printed source (if there was one) for the land deed at Cincinnati 14 Nov 1813? Warren Co. Ohio is kind of midway between Dayton & Cincinnati - both quite old settlements, mostly of Scotchmen. But Philo never fit any mould. They must have meant there and not Warren Co. by just north of Saratoga. But Keweenaw Indian was only

(Rebecca Nurse sentenced & hanged same day as Sarah Wildes)
July 19 1692
My grandmother's line
The Averills were my grandfathers line.

(2)

a territory in 1813 - would they ^(the US Govt) have sold their ^{territorial} land in Cincinnati? Because you said they sold it 1 June 1815. That is pretty near the time they moved to Elizabethtown IL.

Hope you enjoy the little glimpses into Philo's and the others' lives in my little booklet. If you want copies of any of the references and cannot get them there, please ask & I'll send copies to you. No cost unless long. I did not discover which of the McDonough Co's cemeteries he & Rebecca were buried in (the Bean Century records were of Norman's wife's relatives). Henry, like Philo, was in the thick of things. Hope you enjoy the stuff about him. Some but not all of it came from you. From his picture, he looks like a very pleasant man. My conjectures - in the booklet - about the Warrens might not be correct but seem so at present. It looks like Henry took a "child bride" but that was common back then. Poor Huldah had a hard life - the poor, sweet girl - and it finally did her in. Women had it hard back then. I hope she can look down from heaven and enjoy her descendants in Oregon, who all seem to have been fine people. She would be so proud & happy you want to know more about her.

Her father evidently was a prominent man - census shows him ^{as a} ~~with~~ prosperous man. The genealogy said he moved to Rockland, Merce Co IL. I found him there on the 1850 census & am sending you a copy in case. You might have it already. He was evidently a leader - according to his status in the Black Hawk War. Henry said they went to stay near them a year or so before they left for Oregon. The genealogy said Levi may have been her brother, but I think more likely father. Gives her bros. as George, Worcester, William, James & Henry (as you know). The census copy shows William, James & others. Others ^{others} may have been grown or not born yet. Worcester may give a clue to the part of Massachusetts they came from?? Levi was 53 when Huldah was 25 - not likely her brother. Other than this, I don't know much about the Warrens - but I believe either the Warrens or the Averills were related to the Posts and the Bakers you see on that census. If you find out, please let me know. (I am descended from Richard Warren of the Mayflower thru his daughter Elizabeth.) We could have other families in common.

You probably already have all the Warren stuff I know.
 This is just in answer to your question

(3)

(Other than what just popped out) Among Mc Donough Co marriages were below
 I did not hunt for Warrens. Maybe you have this already.

rec'd	groom	bride	date	minister or official
✓ 28-230	Levi Warren	+ Eliza D. Averill	20 Mar 1839	by Ch. Hobart-min M.E.Ch.
✓ 36-297	Henry J.C. Averill	+ Hulda Ann Warren	10 Sep 1840	Josiah Harrison, J.P.
62-53	George W. Thompson	+ Emily Warren	15 Feb 1845	John Morey, Jr
84-737	Allen Post	+ Jane Warren	15 Apr 1848	Benj. T. Nagler J.P.
318	John Dufflinger	+ Amy Warren	18 Apr 1853	Lewis Mourning J.P.
✓ 728	George W. Warren	+ Mary Jane York	9 Sep 1856	T. R. Roach
1033	Becke T. Warren	+ Mary Atkinson	28 Mar 1856	H. Plesson
1309	Francis Warren	+ Agnes Atkinson	13 Oct 1859	Elijah Canady
1888	Oscar Warren	+ Minerva O. Dunbar	23 Oct 1862	J.C. Metcalf

I did not Xerox these - just copied
 at Seawater City

Of course, not all Massachusetts Warrens came on the Mayflower, but they
 all seem to be a fine old family. I've had good luck tracing
 New England ancestors. Would be very interested in learning which Warrens
 yours were, when you have time to write. Where in Ohio did the
 Warrens live after they left New York & before they went to Mc Donough Co?
 Since they left Ohio much later, they probably did not go there ^{to Ohio} when the
 Averills went there, did they? I feel so frustrated not knowing more about
 the Averills' migration from NY to Ohio. And who they went with. And more
 about the Rices!

Thank you for the Rice data. I keep running into dead ends - the only
 Rev War ^{captain} George Rice I can find a lot on is the Virginia man, who was very
 involved at least 3 years but never left the South far as I can learn - he
 received 4,000 acres but probably "Kentucky (or Ohio mil. dist. possibly). 300 acres
 probably would not have impressed him. NY Officers may have got land around
 "Onondaga" ^{N.Y.} area (later divided). Did your source state where the land
 covered by the warrant was located? I have always wondered if the

Younger George Rice who fought in the War of 1852 - from Chondaga area - was Rebecca's brother. He finally left ^awidow Mary ^(?).

Philo Averill was half Cogswell (prominent & proud family) with older brothers including a doctor & a general - but it is hard to imagine him married to the daughter of a baroness - even a Welsh one. And why they would have remained in. Not that Philo would not have tried for such a wife. I think he would have.

As for copying costs - I do not want any money. You are doing me a favor by, I hope, acting as a critic. If you have any additional details which can be slipped in, would you please share them? Later on, when enough is learned to make a new draft worthwhile, ^(delete dead words) I want to slip in your "red brindle cow." The area of most interest to me is the kinds of lives those people lived and how they reacted - coping with environment, historical events, etc. And their personalities - it is fun to compare your genial Henry Averill in that photo to the genial Will Averill, Jr. (another surveyor) and his diplomatic dealings with these Topsfield ministers 200 years before. I do think personality is inherited.

The booklet is ^{story of a} family with genealogy thrown in, not a genealogy per se. It is hard to be objective because I am not experienced. This might be boring but I hope not! The object was to tell it in a clear and simple way that would appeal to young readers, who happen to be Averill descendants, in such a manner that they would remember their ancestral proudly and affectionately. Fine if older readers like it, too.

If any of it is hard to understand or boring in places I would like to change it, or the wording - or if any of it is wrong, or can be improved.

All the Averills were interesting people but starting with Philo on page 12 - is the most fascinating to me. Not that he was a truly modern man, but he did an excellent job of adapting. (Wish there were photographs in 1840 or so & we could see what he & Rebecca looked like!) And that we knew more about her. Please do share any additional details - what you related is fascinating.

(If you cannot get "Ancestry of Dudley Wildes" by Walter G. Davis let me know. I Xeroxed 36 sheets - Wildes, Averill, Gould, Perkins, & Towne/Blessing families because of being descended from those families ^{eye-witness} all early on English side. If you want copies - I could do it for 5¢ a sheet & postage, if you like. You may not be descended from them see but their associations are interwoven enough you might want them. That is the amount it cost me. It gives Averill ^{English} an unusually clear picture.)

enclosures: 1840 census McDougall Co It
1850 " " & Merceus Co It

(Please pardon the messy letter but wanted to get this off to you before I got too busy with other stuff!)

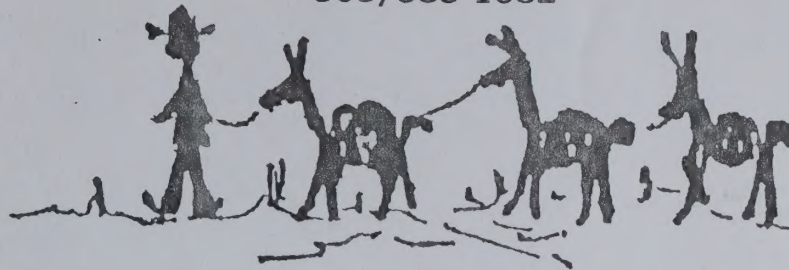
Sincerely, Norme

ABBOTT LLAMAS

Averill Abbott

63661 Scenic Dr. • P.O Box 5503 • Bend, OR 97708

503/389-1082



Hulda Ann Warren

b. 2 Oct 1824 Ohio

d. 20 Apr 1859 Albany OR

m. 10 Sept 1840 Mercer Co. ILL.

f. Levie Warren

m. Polly Baker

Levi lived near Rockland, Mercer Co., Ill.

Ch: 1. Hulda Ann m. HJC Averill

2. Levi m. Eliza Averill
(sister to above)

3. George

4. Worcester

5. William

6. James

7. Henry

The family has said, through the years, that
This Warren family is from the Mayflower Warrens
but I haven't seen the line that connects - I tried to
trace this but hit a lot of dead ends.

(over)

The book store I found the books -

Good speeds Book Shop Inc.

18 Beacon St.

Boston Mass 02108

My Cousin has been doing a lot of research
on the Aveills the past few years -

Mina Smith

PO Box 425

Coos Bay OR 97420

So you can contact here also.

Thanks for the call and keepin touch!

Aveill Alcott

Averill

9-288 Brownsville Gen. Library

- Brownsville Cooley + Washburn Store ledger showing the business of the Crawford Carding mill:
"Aug 29, 1870 By cash of Averill for carding,
\$1.00"
- C. V. Averill served as a packbearer for a Donald S. Hess (1952)
- "Past Times" - Oct. 25, 1979
"Mr. Averill is going to run a preliminary railroad survey soon from this city to Albany. The prospects still look encouraging for this grand enterprise." (from May 16, 1878 Advertiser)
- "Past Times"
Mina Averill m. I. P. Smith
Sept. 17, 1906, Brownsville
- 1912 "Brownsville Band played concert on afternoon of Christmas Day." C. V. Averill is listed as officer.
- "Past Times"
In 1881 Oregon State Directory listed Averill, H. J. C. as Justice of the Peace living at 420 Averill Street.

(1911)

1-2-12 - [illegible]

1-3-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-4-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-5-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-6-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-7-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-8-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-9-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-10-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

1-11-12 - [illegible]
[illegible]
[illegible]

In Memoriam

Hall of Brownsville Lodge No 36. A. F. & A. M.
Nov 5 1897. Whereas Brother H. J. C. Averill
has obeyed the summons which all of
us must sooner or later heed.
And like the sheaf of corn which is fully
matured. His work was finished, He has
laid aside the working tools of this
terrestrial lodge. And gone to everlasting
refreshments. In the celestial grand lodge
above. Therefore be it

53 Resolved. That in the death of our brother
masonry has lost a bright and shining
light. A faithful member one whose zealous
attachments to the principals of the craft
was always manifest. His morality was
above reproach whose charity was broad
and open handed; and whose purity of
life and rectitude of conduct won for him
the warmest fraternal regard of the order.
And the highest esteem and respect of
the community in which he lived.

Resolved. That this community has lost
a useful enterprising, honored and respected
member. The family a generous, loving

and tender father. and this lodge hereby
tenders its heart felt sympathy in this
affliction.

Resolved that we commend as worthy of

imitation his life and character as a true
and zealous mason and an upright citizen.

Resolved: That this lodge be draped in
mourning for the period of three months
that these resolutions be recorded in the
records of this lodge and that a copy be
furnished The Brownsville Times for
publication and a copy under the seal
of the lodge be furnished the family of our
deceased brother.

Signed { J. P. Cooley
 { H. B. Blanchard
 { F. M. Powell
 Committee.

AUSTIN, Russell Downing (cont)
Charles Albert, son, d in Ptld,
15 Oct 60, 3:1

AUSTIN, Sarah Ann
M 18 Mar 61 to Peter W Severson,
8 Apr 61, 3:1

AUSTIN, Sarah Jane Burke
Elizabeth A, dau, d in Ptld,
21 Sep 63, 3:4

AUSTIN, Thomas A
Eugene Cy, repts re health of
H Gordon, 30 Jun 62, 2:6

AUSTRALIAN Sheep (Merino)
Purchased out of Williams shipment
from Australia to SF, 1857, by
Martin Jesse, 9 Nov 63, 3:2

AUSTRIA, Atlantic, steamer
Burning with loss of 500 lives de-
scribed by ed as due to avarice
and recklessness of ship owners,
prevented only by statutory
enactment, 16 Nov 58, 2:1

AUTHORS
see Books; literature; poems;
poets

AUTOBIOGRAPHIES
see Moss

AVALINE, John B
Linn Cy, his note and bond found
nr Linn Cy, 25 Sep to 2 Oct 52
(adv)

— AVERILL, H J C
Dem, leads D Thompson for Co sur-
veyor in Linn Co vote, 22 Jun 58,
2:7
Albany, estray horse,
17 to 24 Apr 60 (adv)
Nom for surveyor by Linn Co Smith
faction, 22 May 60, 2:4
Elected surveyor Linn Co as Dem,
12 Jun 60, 1:6
Elected surveyor Linn Co as Dem,
19 Jun 60, 1:5
Lebanon (secessionist) nominee
for surveyor, 19 May 62, 2:4
F Stout m at res of, Linn Co,
10 Nov 62, 2:7
Linn Co Dem nominee, co surveyor,
2 May 64, 3:1

✓ AVERILL, H J C
Election rets Linn Co,
13 Jun 64, 2:5
Wins Linn Co Dem nom for co sur-
veyor, 14 May 66, 1:5
Dem cand for Linn Co Surveyor,
wins (Mr Averill), 2 Jul 66, 1:6

AVERT, A & Heine, Jacob
Salem brewery business partnership
dissolved, 6 to 20 Feb 65 (adv)

AVERT & Co
Salem, prop of Farmers Brewery
want 1000 bu barley, 20 Jan to
3 Mar 62 (adv)

AVERY, (Mr)
Erratum: ed corrects to m; not a
bachelor, 4 Apr 51, 2:7
Ed supports against Ore attack,
16 Dec 51, 2:2
Mentioned in Supreme Ct case:
Moore vs Thomas, et al,
21 Jul 55, 1:3
Carries lr supposed to have been
sent to Bush; brags that he has
spy in Stat office, 24 Jun 56, 2:2
Correction of facts re Lane-Avery
affair of 1851, 1 Jul 56, 2:1
Reptd he procures affidavit from
C H Mattoon to effect that he saw
Jackson Co election rets in Sec
of State's office, 29 Jul 56, 2:3
Man from Benton Co declares lr
signed Mager was in Avery's hand-
writing, 30 Sep 56, 2:3
Not writer of lr signed W B Mager,
says circular signed E M Wait,
7 Oct 56, 2:2
Mentioned by Delazon Smith in
speech in Ho in reply to allusion
to his political antecedents,
27 Jan 57, 1:1
Of Benton Co; described by ed as
speaking and voting against reso-
lution condemning "Dem" Standard
for supporting opposition rather
than Dem pty, 27 Jan 57, 2:4
Having decided this is not proper
time to bolt, permits Standard to
pub call for Dem Terr convention,
says ed, 17 Feb 57, 2:2

Right--This really
speaks for itself.

Dick Averill, of the
Oregon branch of our
family, visited
Valley Forge in
June, 1988, and
did this rubbing,
photocopy shown here.

CARILLON MEMORIAL
AT VALLEY FORGE PA
PORTLAND INN 6-23-88

AYERILL, MOSES

LEGISLATOR, CONN.

AYERILL, MOSES
LEGISLATOR, CONN.

AYERILL, THOMAS JR.

MEM COM SAFETY N.H.

AYERILL, THOMAS JR.

MEM COM SAFETY N.H.

Rubbings from Valley Forge
(Dick Averill)

*Property of - Margaret Richardson
Thought Gold like this one shot.*

INTERVIEW.

Interview with Martha Robinson Averill at her farm home about two miles east of Corvallis in Linn County.

My own family are not really pioneers. My father's name was Lewis Robison and we came to Oregon in the year 1871. Most of my people settled in Coos County, in this state.

Concerning the Averills, the first member of the family to come to Oregon was H.J.C. Averill who emigrated in the year 1852. He took up a Donation Land claim a short distance west of Albany and lived there for several years. There were a number of small lakes and swamps near this original claim and the malaria was bad. The family was sick a great deal and several children died of that disease. He finally sold his claim and moved to the present Halsey region, and later moved to Brownsville. He died at Brownsville about 1897.

H.J.C. Averill was a pioneer surveyor. A great many of the early townsites and roads were laid out by him, among them the old town of Boston, or New Boston, near Shedd.

Grandfather (H.J.C.) Averill was first married Hulda Ann Warren. She died in 1859, only a few years after coming to Oregon. Grandfather Averill married again, this time a Mrs. Jack whose maiden name had been Sarah Leggett. This Sarah Liggett Jack Averill married a third time after H. J. C. Averill's death, this time a man named Bolyer. Thus the Jack-Averill-Bilyeu clan are

peculiar mixture in so far as relationship is concerned. Sarah Averill was a Methodist and her husband was a Baptist. This also led to some peculiar mix-ups,--

In those days the Baptists were most particular concerning close communion. Grandfather Averill often went to church with Sarah, at the Methodist meeting house. When the Methodists observed communion grandfather Averill thought it nothing wrong to join with her in the free Methodist way. The Baptist elders heard of this and felt that discipline should be maintained. They brought H.J.C. Averill up before the church and reproved him for his looseness, telling him that he must acknowledge his fault or be expelled from the church. This grandfather would not do. He would have been expelled forthwith but a number of prominent members-- among them the Stannards of Brownsville-- protested and declared that if Averill was expelled, they, too, would withdraw. Grandfather Averill was allowed to retain him membership but not in very good favor with the stricter Baptist members.

My husband's name was William Henry Harrison Averill. He was the oldest son of H. J. C. Averill and was born in Illinois in 1843.

Other brothers and sisters in the same family were--

Alfred Averill-- He was the father of Virgil Averill who now lives at Halsey, Oregon. Virgil Averill is a newspaper publisher.

Henrietta Averill. Her married name is Walton. She lives at Campbell, California.

Perm Averill. (Still living).

Olive Averill Stannard. She was the wife of Edd Stannard, a ~~Brownsville~~ Brownsville pioneer merchant. She died a few years ago.

1881 Mrs. H. J. C. Averill, aged 78 years.

Miss Sarah Liggett was born in Missouri, April 7, 1816, and was married to Leander N. Belieu, Dec. 15, 1833. In the spring of 1845, they started across the plains for Oregon with ox teams, being with the ill fated team which Meek undertook to guide a nearer way than had been traveled by immigrants heretofore. They became lost and after wandering several months reached The Dalles in a famishing condition. Here they abandoned their wagons and hired Indians to take them down the Columbia river in canoes. They were compelled to walk six miles around the Cascades and landed at a place called Linton, a few miles below where Portland now stands, late in October, having been six months on the way. From there they went direct to Polk county and settled near where the town of Dallas is now located. Mr. Belieu, who was a Methodist Minister, preached the first sermon ever preached in Benton county, it being at the house of Uncle Johny Stewart, near where Corvallis is now built. In 1849, when the gold fever broke out in California, Mr. Belieu, in company with many others, started for the mines, but never returned, having

San Francisco and Portland, while returning home, and was buried on an island touched by the vessel. On September 25, 1851, Mrs. Belieu was married to the Rev. N. D. Jack, who was also a Methodist minister, and shortly after moved to the old homestead one and a half miles northwest of Brownsville. Mr. Jack died Sept. 28, 1857, and Mrs. Jack married H. J. C. Averill Jan. 1, 1861, who survives her, he being now 85 years old. Mrs. Averill was the mother of twelve children, eight of whom are now living. She had also fifty-three grand-children, forty-one great grand-children and two great great grand-children. She was converted and joined the Methodist Episcopal church in 1839, and lived a devoted Christian in that church until her death. The funeral services were held on Wednesday at the Baptist church, and at her request were conducted by Rev. C. C. Sperry, assisted by Rev. J. W. Spangler, pastor of the M. E. church,

Henry James Cropsy Averill was born July 20, 1809, in Stillwater, Saratoga Co., N. Y. In 1824 he moved to McDonough Co., Ill., where he was married to Huldah A. Warren in 1840. In 1850, he, with his family, started for Oregon, arriving in the valley in October of the same year and locating near Albany, where he lived until the death of his wife, which occurred in 1859. In 1860 he moved to Brownsville, where he was united in marriage to Mrs. Sarah Jack.

Perhaps no person has ever been better known here than "Grandpa Averill," as he was familiarly called by all. The marked points in his character was stability of purpose and a strict adherence of what he believed to be the right. He was a devout Christian, being at the time of his death a member of the Baptist church in this city, and dying in the same peaceful and happy manner that had marked the long and useful span of his eventful life. For several years he had failed very rapidly and many times was near the pearly gates of the New Jerusalem, but at no time was he ever heard to utter a complaint. The funeral services were conducted by Rev. Sperry, in the M. E. church, South, and were attended by a large number of friends and relatives. His wife preceded him across the mystic river two years ago, and he leaves 5 children to mourn his departure.

During his residence in this county he was surveyor fourteen years and justice of the peace ten years. To have lived a life of 88 years as truly and perfectly as he, is certainly the noblest attribute of man and ought to be a model of which no man would be ashamed. Though the feeble frame that encased the noble spirit has been removed, the uncertain mortality of man been proven and aching hearts been made to pour forth their exclamations of grief, yet his influence will remain as a monument more lasting than Egyptian granite and more pleasing to behold than the pure and heavenly sunbeams of a summer evening. In thinking of his life our minds are made to revert to Bryant who says, "So live that when thy summons comes to join the innumerable caravan, that moves to that mysterious realm, where each shall take his chamber in the silent halls of death, thou go not like the quarry slave at night, scourged to his dungeon, but, sustained and soothed by an unfaltering trust, approach thy grave like one who wraps and drapery of his couch about him and lies down to pleasant dreams."

During vessel

1816
1859
1892
24 1895

2 April 7, 1816
d Nov 17, 1894

15992
1897

*Duplicate - Jede
H. J. C. Averill
↓ wife*

peculiar mixture in so far as relationship is concerned. Sarah Averill was a Methodist and her husband was a Baptist. This also led to some peculiar mix-ups,-

In those days the Baptists were most particular concerning close communion. Grandfather Averill often went to church with Sarah, at the Methodist meeting house. When the Methodists observed communion grandfather Averill thought it nothing wrong to join with her in the free Methodist way. The Baptist elders heard of this and felt that discipline should be maintained. They brought H. J. C. Averill up before the church and reprovred him for his loosness, telling him that he must acknowledge his fault or be expelled from the church. This grandfather would not do. He would have been expelled forthwith but a number of prominent members- among them the Stannards of Brownsville- protested and declared that if Averill was expelled, they, too, would withdraw. Grandfather Averill was allowed to retain him membership but not in very good favor with the stricter Baptist members.

My husband's name was William Henry Harrison Averill. He was the oldest son of H. J. C. Averill and was born in Illinois in 1843.

Other brothers and sisters in the same family were-

Alfred Averill- He was the father of Virgil Averill who now lives at Halsey, Oregon. Virgil Averill is a newspaper publisher.

Henrietta Averill. Her married name is Walton. She lives at Campbell, California.

Perm Averill. (Still living).

Olive Averill Stannard. She was the wife of Edd Stannard, a ~~Brownsville~~ Brownsville pioneer merchant. She died a few years ago.

Opinion
↓
wife

...in connection with the ...
...was a ... and her husband was a ...
...to some ...
...in these days ...
...also ...
...at the ...
...something ...
...in the ...
...and ...
...U.S. ...
...telling ...
...the ...
...expected ...
...the ...
...was ...
...allowed ...
...after ...
...My ...
...about ...
...Other ...
...After ...
...at ...
...Historic ...
...Cape ...
...Four ...
...Olive ...
...Historic ...

05743

LAND OFFICE, CINCINNATI

It is hereby certified, That *Philo Averill* of *Waiman* County, Ohio, purchased the lot or *quarter* of *Southwest* of *Section 9* of *township No. 11* of range No. *3* of *district* of lands offered for sale at Cincinnati, which lot or *quarter* and which has been sold to the said *Philo Averill* at the rate of *two* dollars and *50* cents per acre; amounting in the whole for said lot or *quarter* *3 1/4* dollars and *50* cents; of which there has been paid on account agreeably to law, to the Receiver of public monies the sum of *seventy eight* *50* cents, being one fourth part of the purchase money for said lot or *quarter* section

Now therefore be it known, That if the remaining balance, being *23 50/100* dollars and the Treasurer of the United States, at or before the dates and periods following, that is to say, *19* day of *Nov* 1815; *19* day of *Nov* 1816; and *19* day of *Nov* 1817; together *78 50* dollars thereof on or before the *19* day of *Nov* 1817; with the six per cent interest on each of the said payments, from the *19* day of *Nov* 1815 to the periods when they shall respectively become due, and shall be paid; then the said *Philo Averill* or his assignee or other legal representative shall be entitled to receive a *quarter* section above described.

Nevertheless, if the said payments are made on or before they respectively become due, no interest will be demanded.

Wm D. Symmes
Register of the Land Office.

Wm D. Symmes

[Faint, illegible handwriting at the top of the page, possibly a header or address.]

[Faint, illegible handwriting in the middle section of the page.]

[Faint, illegible handwriting in the middle section of the page, continuing from the previous block.]

[Faint, illegible handwriting in the bottom section of the page.]

[Faint, illegible handwriting in the bottom section of the page, continuing from the previous block.]

for value received, thereby assign unto Thomas Armstrong all
my right, title, interest and claim to the aforesaid certificate, and
this is annexed which tract hereby conveyed is described as follows
being the South West Quarter of section numbered eleven in
township No. two of Range No. three West in the district of lands
offered for sale at Cincinnati, which lot or quarter section contains
one hundred and fifty seven acres and which was sold first to one Philo
Averill as mentioned in the annexed and aforesaid certificate hereby assigned
as witness my hand and seal this first day of June A.D. 1818

Thos Armstrong
Freeman Richards

John Darnmont Seal

The State of Indiana Switzerland county
Personally appeared before me William C. Keen, a justice of the peace in and
for said county, this first day of June A.D. 1818, John Darnmont of said
county, who acknowledged the above assignment of the certificate
numbered five thousand four hundred and forty-five, calling
for the South West quarter of section No. 11 in township two of range three West
in the district of lands sold at Cincinnati to Thomas Armstrong
as witness my hand and seal this first day of June A.D. 1818

William C. Keen
Justice of the Peace

FINAL CERTIFICATE, No. 1325

LAND OFFICE AT CINCINNATI,

March 28th 1825

It is hereby certified, That pursuant to several acts of Congress, providing for the sale of the Public Lands of the United States, Phil. Averill of Wayne Co. did, at the date hereinafter specified, purchase of the Register of the Land Office aforesaid, the following described lands, viz: being the South West quarter of Section No. 11, in Township No. 2, of Range No. 3 West containing 157.00 acres; on which further credit has heretofore been granted, and to complete the payment due on the said land, Thomas Armstrong of Phil. Averill has availed himself of the relief granted by the act of Congress of the 18th May, 1824, entitled "An Act to provide for the extinguishment of the debt due to the United States by the purchasers of public lands." The account for said tract has, therefore, been finally settled and closed on the books of this Office, as will more fully appear from the following statement thereof:

No. of certificate of further credit surrendered.	Date of purchase.	TRACT.	Purchase money.		Rate.		Quantity.		DATE.	No. of Certificate of further credit surrendered.	Mode of completing the payment.	Interest heretofore paid, not included in the total amount of purchase money.		Total amount of purchase money paid including interest accrued, since the date of further credit.	
			Dolls.	Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.	Acres.	Hdths.				Dolls.	Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.
1235	1813 Nov 19	To S.W. 1/4 Sec 11 T2 R3 M.	314	00	2		157	00	1821 Sep 18	1235	By Am heretofore paid			78	50
	1825 Nov 28	To Interest	18	50					1825 Nov 28		By Cash			158	75
									" " "		By Dist. @ 37 1/2 p. cent			9	25
			332	50			157	00			Doll			332	50

Now, therefore, be it known, that on presenting this Certificate to the Commissioner of the General Land Office Phil. Averill shall be entitled to receive a patent for the land above described.

Thomas Armstrong, Asst. of
R 11

William Averell

b. 1632 / Kent, England

d. 1691 / Topsfield, Mass.

Isaac Averill

b. 1680 / Topsfield, Mass.

d. 1744 / New Preston, Conn.

Capt. Moses Averill

b. 1723 / Preston, Conn.

d. 1784 / New Preston, Conn.

Philo Averill

b. 1768 / New Preston, Conn.

d. 1844 / McDonough Co., Ill.

H.J.C. Averill

b. 1809 / Saratoga Co., N.Y.

d. 1897 / Brownsville, Ore.

Alfred Alexander Averill

b. 1845 / Mercer Co., Ill.

d. 1910 / Brownsville, Ore.

Charles Virgil Averill

b. 1878 / Brownsville, Ore.

d. 1952 / buried in Brownsville, Ore.

Sarah Averell (Wildes)

b. 1630-35 /

d. July 19, 1692

This envelope commemorates the events that took the life of Sarah Averell Wildes. During the six months of the trials, 19 women were hanged, one man crushed to death, and 53 people were tortured. In 1711 reparation was paid to the heirs of those put to death, and during this century a full pardon was granted the victims.

We have been researching our family history and are willing to share what we have. If you have information, photos, memorabilia, etc., we would be interested in having you share it with us.

Hope you enjoy this souvenir.

Charles and Meredith Bolton
12341 SE Menser Ct.
Boring, Oregon 97009
(503) 658-4873

This arrived in July from Salem. We were surprised (astonished) and pleased. I'd tried to think of a suitable commemoration and this made me feel a part of it at least, with the testimony of Ephraim and the beautiful stamps on the outside many people must have paused to think as it came through the mail. Tried to color copy it for you but Gert says no. must be 6 1/2" and 1/2" or 1 1/2" size.

Tercentenary of Salem Witch Trials

SARAH AVERELL WILDES

Hanged on Gallows Hill – July 19, 1692

Court testimony of her son–

I Ephraim Willdes being Constabell for Topsfield did then require me forthwith to go and aprehend the bodyes of William hobs and his wife which accordingly I did and I have had sereous thoughts many times sence whether my sezing of them might not be some case of here thus acusing my Mother thereby in some mesure to be revenged of me the woman did show a veriey bad spirit when sezed. we might all most se revenge in her face she looked so malishosly on mee As fore my mother I never saw aney harm by har upon ainey such a cont neither in word nor action as she is now acused for.

She hath awlwais instructed me well in the Christian religion and the wais of God euer sence I was abell to take instruction And so I leve it all to this honord cort to consider of it.

– Ephraim Willdes –

William Avery
b. 1611 / Kent, England
d. 1653 / Ipswich, Mass.

– Sister of William Averell –



Billie Pringle
1820 University Ave,
Columbia, Mo. 65201



The Averill Homestead, established
-1746. Porch view of house built in
1831. New Preston, CT.

Feb. 20, 1993

Dear Mrs. Zaniewski,

Thank you so much for your letter! It is always nice to hear from another "Averil relative."

I am enclosing a commemorative envelope for you. I'm so glad Billie enjoys the one we sent her.

Also enclosed is a picture of the porch of the house built on the old Averil Homestead in 1831. We were fortunate enough to take a very quick eastern trip this last July. We visited Salem, Ma. on July 19, the 300th anniversary of Sarah's death. There were signs hung around the town with her name on it, stating she (and a few others) were hanged on this day 300 yrs ago. It was hard for me to see all the commercialism on the "witch" theme going on. So much money being made off the blood of innocent people. It is also remarkable that no monuments were built to honor those killed until this last year! One is very large and impressive and is in old Salem, the other is just a large smooth rock in Topsfield, on

② which is inscribed the name of Sarah and those few others from Joppsfield that were killed. We found it by accident, having stopped to take a picture of something else & seeing this rock on the green.

We also visited New Preston, Ct. where we were graciously allowed to visit the old Averill Homestead established by Samuel in 1746^{+ cemetery}. The grounds and views from the Homestead are beautiful. It is so nice to know that Averills still live in it and farm it after all these years. If you look on pages 903-904 of the Averill books by Clara Avery for a really nice, though dated description.

I don't really have much info on Rebecca or Capt. George. You and Billie may already have what I have.

From a land deed dated Nov. 19, 1813 - Philo purchased land at the land office in Cincinnati. It lists him as a resident of Warren Co. (what State?)

③

He purchased 157 acres (this is a quarter section). He paid 178⁰⁰ down and 78.50 a year until total price of 314.00 was paid off. Phil sold the land to Thomas Armstrong, June 1st, 1818.

For that bit of silly info, I found Phil's name in a book called "Saga of Southern Illinois —" Phil Averill of Pope Co. - Red brindle cow appraised by himself, \$22.00 "May 12, 1821. That's real helpful info isn't it?

In our Portland library we found George Rice listed in a book - Rev. War Pension Application Records:

"George Rice - BLWT 1786-300 Capt.

Issued 8-25-1789 also recorded as above and BLWT 2498, no papers. (BLWT means Bounty Land Warrant) He was given 300 acres of land under warrant #1786."

The following info is from a book I found in Salt Lake City. I do not ~~for~~ know for sure if this is ~~about~~ about our Capt. George.

The purchased 125 acres (this is a
quarter section), the price 178.00
and 18.00 a year until total price
of 314.00 was paid off. This sale
he made to Thomas Cunningham, June
1st 1818.

For that bit of early info, I found
this name in a book called "Saga
of Southern Illinois" — "Pillsbury
of Pope Co. - Real Estate and
of himself, 22.00" May 12, 1821. That
was helpful info isn't it?

In our Portland library we found
George Rice listed in a book - 1821.
for Pension Application Records:

George Rice - B. 1782-1800 Capt.
Served 8-22-1789 also recorded

and above was BLWT 2448, no paper
BLWT means Bounty Land Warrant
He was given 300 acres of land under
warrant # 1782.

The following info is from
a book I found in Salt Lake City.
I do not know for sure if this
is correct about our Capt. George.

(4)

I copied it as it is, and I know it doesn't all make sense.

"Colonial History of N.Y. VOL VII.

Geo. Rice served as a member on the board of trade. Most letters dated Dec. 1761 to the Lt. Gov. of N.Y.

June 3, 1762 - Geo. Rice (as member of the bd of trade) wrote to his Royal Majesty asking that a Royal Order be dispatched requiring certain settlers to ~~to~~ leave the lands given to the Indians by a treaty of 1726, ^{he} feared "many mischievous and dangerous consequences."

footnote pg. 536 "George Rice of Newton Castle, Wales, married in 1756, Cecil, only daughter of William 1st Earl of Talbot, afterwards Baroness of Dinevor, ^{he} represented Carmarthenshire in the House of Commons for which county he was also Custos Rotulonem. ~~In~~ In consequence of the influence of his father-in-law at Court, where he filled the office of Lord High Steward of the Household. Mr. Rice was appointed one of the Com-

③ Commissioners for Trade and Plantations.
He died on the 3d of Aug. 1779. - Ed."

We never followed up on the above and so it may have no connection to us at all, but thought I would pass it on.

We are so far behind in our research. We have loads of info which we need to get organized ~~and~~ get a lot of letters written. We're just so busy.

I would love to have a copy of your report. Let me know what I owe for a copy + mailing charges.
Thank you,

Meredith Balton
12341 SE Menser Ct
Boring, Ok. 97009

P.S. Do you have any information on the parents of Hulda Ann Warren who married Henry? (H.S.C. Averill)

missioners for Israel and Palestine
the first on the 31 of Aug. 1977 - E.A.
we never followed up on the
- and on our part to do some
- have and so it may have no
- matter to us at all, but thought

I would pass it on.
We are so far behind in our
research. We have loads of info which
we need to get organized and get a
lot of letters written. Your first
a busy.

I would love to have a copy
of your report. Let me know what
one for a copy + mailing charges
Thank you.

Michael E. Smith
12341 23 March 81
Bord, O.C. 95009

2. To your home and information
on the parents of these two women
into Martin Luther? (H.C. A. Smith)

Tercentenary of Salem Witch Trials

SARAH AVERELL WILDES

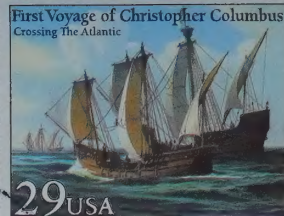
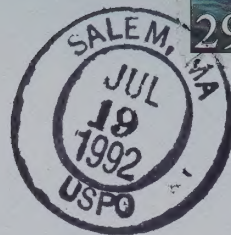
Hanged on Gallows Hill – July 19, 1692

Court testimony of her son–

I Ephraim Willdes being Constabell for Topsfield did then require me forthwith to go and aprehend the bodyes of William hobs and his wife which accordingly I did and I have had sereous thoughts many times sence whether my sezing of them might not be some case of here thus acusing my Mother thereby in some mesure to be revenged of me the woman did show a veriey bad spirit when sezed. we might all most se revenge in her face she looked so malishosly on mee As fore my mother I never saw aney harm by har upon ainey such a cont neither in word nor action as she is now acused for.

She hath awlwais instructed me well in the Christian religion and the waies of God euer sence I was abell to take instruction And so I leve it all to this honord cort to consider of it.

– Ephraim Willdes –



William Avery

b. 1611 / Kent, England

d. 1653 / Ipswich, Mass.

William Averell

b. 1632 / Kent, England

d. 1691 / Topsfield, Mass.

Isaac Averill

b. 1680 / Topsfield, Mass.

d. 1744 / New Preston, Conn.

Capt. Moses Averill

b. 1723 / Preston, Conn.

d. 1784 / New Preston, Conn.

Philo Averill

b. 1768 / New Preston, Conn.

d. 1844 / McDonough Co., Ill.

H.J.C. Averill

b. 1809 / Saratoga Co., N.Y.

d. 1897 / Brownsville, Ore.

Alfred Alexander Averill

b. 1845 / Mercer Co., Ill.

d. 1910 / Brownsville, Ore.

Charles Virgil Averill

b. 1878 / Brownsville, Ore.

d. 1952 / buried in Brownsville, Ore.

Sister of William Averell

Sarah Averell (Wildes)

b. 1630-35 /

d. July 19, 1692

This envelope commemorates the events that took the life of Sarah Averell Wildes. During the six months of the trials, 19 women were hanged, one man crushed to death, and 53 people were tortured. In 1711 reparation was paid to the heirs of those put to death, and during this century a full pardon was granted the victims.

We have been researching our family history and are willing to share what we have. If you have information, photos, memorabilia, etc., we would be interested in having you share it with us.

Hope you enjoy this souvenir.

Charles and Meredith Bolton
12341 SE Menser Ct.
Boring, Oregon 97009
(503) 658-4873

It is hereby certified, That *Philo Averill* of *Madison County* on the *19* day of *Nov* - 1813 purchase the lot or *southwest* of section numbered *Eleven* in township No. *two* of range No. *three* section *eight* district of lands offered for sale at Cincinnati, which lot or *quarter* and which has been sold to the said *Philo Averill* *157* acres at the rate of *two* dollars and *314* cents; amounting in the whole for said lot or *9* section to *314* dollars and *50* cents; of which there has been paid on account agreeably to law, to the Receiver of public monies the sum of *Seventy eight* dollars and *50* cents, being one fourth part of the purchase money for said lot or *9* section

Now therefore be it known, That if the remaining balance, being *235* ^{*50*}/_{*100*} dollars and shall be paid to the said Receiver of public monies at Cincinnati, or to the Treasurer of the United States, at or before the dates and periods following, that is to say, *19* day of *Nov* 1815; — *19* day of *Nov* 1816; — and *19* day of *Nov* 1817; together with the six per cent interest on each of the said payments, from the *19* day of *Nov* 1813 to the periods when they shall respectively become due, and shall be paid; then the said *Philo Averill* or his assignee or other legal representative shall be entitled to receive a patent for the lot or *quarter* section above described.

Nevertheless, if the said payments are made on or before they respectively become due, no interest will be demanded.

Wm Paul Symmes
Register of the Land-Office.
Deaton Symmes

For value received, I hereby assign unto Thomas Armstrong, all
my right, title, interest and claim to the aforesaid certificate to which
this is annexed which tract hereby conveyed is described as follows
to wit being the Southwest quarter of section numbered eleven in
township No. two of Range No. Three West in the district of lands
offered for sale at Cincinnati, which lot or quarter section contains
one hundred and fifty seven acres and which was sold first to one Philo
Averill as mentioned in the annexed and aforesaid certificate hereby assigned
as witness my hand and seal this first day of June A.D. 1818

Thos Armstrong
Freeman Richards

John Damont Seal

The state of Indiana Switzerland county
Personally appeared before me William C. Keen, a justice of the peace in and
for the said county, this first day of June A.D. 1818, John Damont assignor
of Philo Averill who acknowledged the above assignment of the certifi-
cate numbered five thousand four hundred and forty-five, calling
for the South West quarter of section No. 11 in township two of range three West
in the district of lands sold at Cincinnati to Thomas Armstrong
as witness my hand and seal this first day of June A.D. 1818

William C. Keen
Justice of the Peace

FINAL CERTIFICATE, No. 1525

LAND OFFICE AT CINCINNATI, March 28. 1825

It is hereby certified, That pursuant to several acts of Congress, providing for the sale of the Public Lands of the United States, Phil. Churchill of Wayne Co. did, at the date hereinafter specified, purchase of the Register of the Land Office aforesaid, the following described lands, viz: being the South West quarter of Section No. 11, in Township No. 2, of Range No. 3 West containing 157.00 acres; on which further credit has heretofore been granted, and to complete the payment due on the said land. Thomas Armstrong Affee of Philo Averill has availed himself of the relief granted by the act of Congress of the 18th May, 1824, entitled "An Act to provide for the extinguishment of the debt due to the United States by the purchasers of public lands." The account for said tract has, therefore, been finally settled and closed on the books of this Office, as will more fully appear from the following statement thereof:

No. of certificate of further credit surrendered.	Date of purchase.	TRACT.	Purchase money.		Rate.		Quantity.		DATE.	No. of Certificate of further credit surrendered.	Mode of completing the payment.	Interest heretofore paid, not included in the total amount of purchase money.		Total amount of purchase money paid including interest accrued, since the date of further credit.	
			Dolls.	Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.	Acres.	Fidths.				Dolls.	Cts.	Dolls.	Cts.
1235	1813 Nov 19	To 11 1/2 S 11 T 2 R 3 M	314	00	2		157	00	1821 Sep 18	1235	By Am heretofore paid			78	50
	1825 Mch 28	To Interest	18	50					1825 Mch 28		By Cash			158	75
									" " "		By Dist. @ 3 1/2 p. ct.			9	25
			332	50			157	00			Doll			332	50

Now, therefore, be it known, that on presenting this Certificate to the Commissioner of the General Land Office Philo Averill shall be entitled to receive a patent for the land above described.

Thomas Armstrong Affee of Philo Averill

